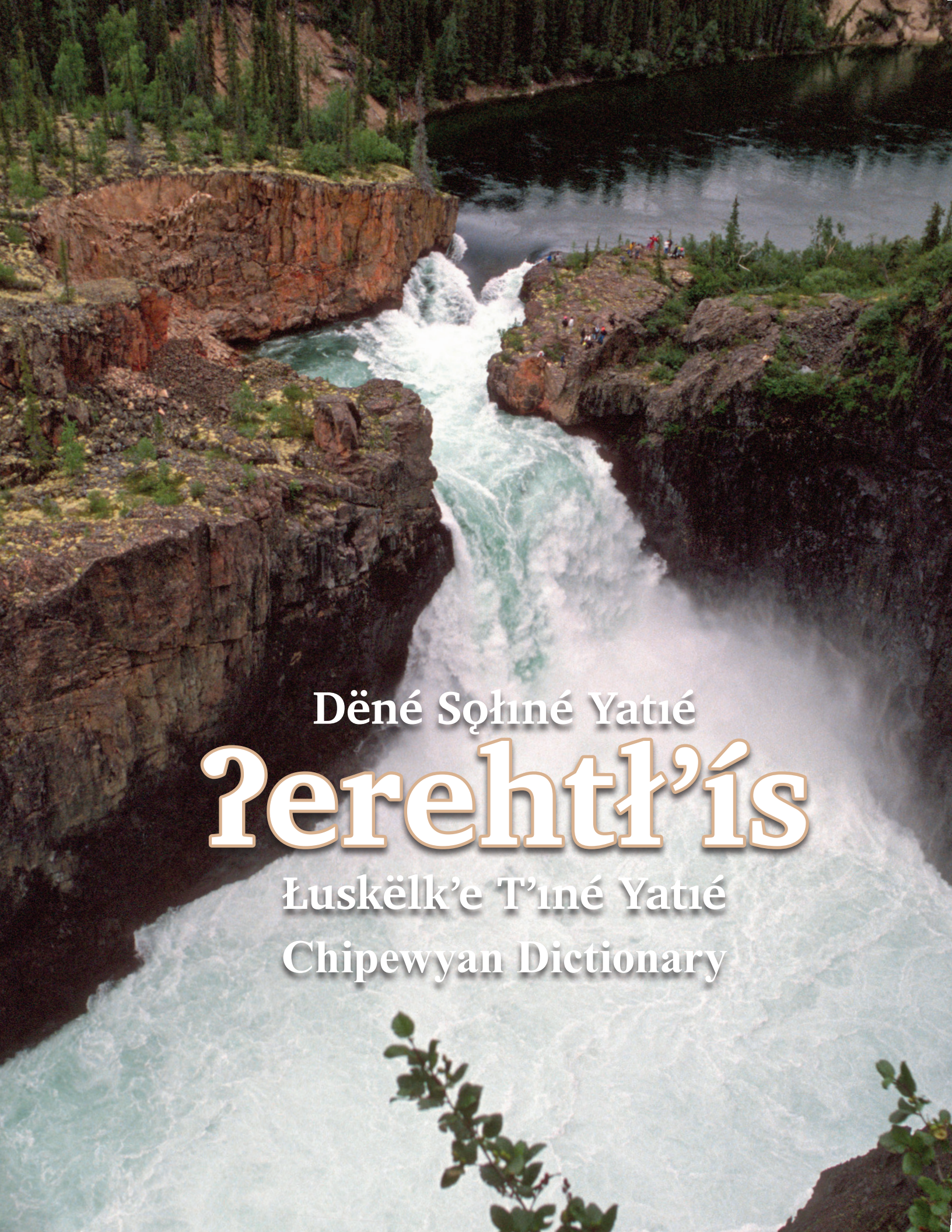


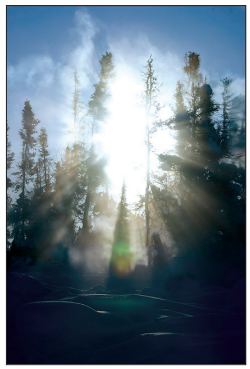
Dëné Sǫłıné Yatıé

ʔerehtł’ís

Łuskëlk’e T’ıné Yatıé

Chipewyan Dictionary

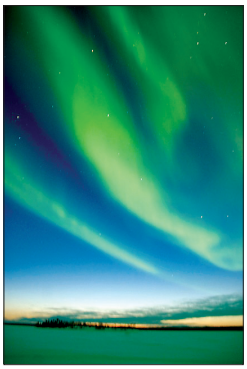


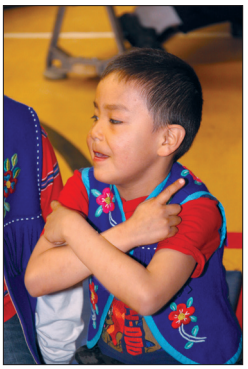



This dictionary stands as a testament to the heart and soul of the elders of Lutsel K'e, many of whom worked on this project. They have maintained their culture amid turbulent times and innately understand the connections between culture, the land and their language. This work embodies their collective wisdom.

Elder Consultants

George Marlowe
Sarah Basil-Boucher
Emily Saunders
Celine Marlowe
August Catholique
Jim Fatte
Pierre Marlowe
Mary Rose Enzoe
Vicky Desjarlais
Madeline Marlowe
Joe Desjarlais
Bertha Catholique
J.C. Catholique
Allizette Lockhart
Alfred Catholique
Mary Fatt
Albert Boucher
J.B. Rabesca
Angie Lantz
John Catholique



Dëné Sǫłıné Yatıé

?erehtł'ís

Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé

Chipewyan Dictionary

Edited by Brent Kaulback Bertha Catholique Dennis Drygeese

Creating Futures

South Slave Divisional Education Council

Published by

South Slave Divisional Education Council
202 McDougal Road, PO Box 510,
Fort Smith, Northwest Territories, Canada X0E 0P0

Copyright © South Slave Divisional Education Council 2014
Printed in Canada.

National Library of Canada Publication Data

ISBN 978-0-9878616-1-0

Edited by Brent Kaulback Bertha Catholique Dennis Drygeese

Photo Credits:
Cover: NWT Archives/René Fumoleau fonds/N-1995-002:10295

SSDEC Collection (Jayne Murray, Steven Lee): 19, 20, 25, 33, 41, 48, 50, 52, 61, 68, 81, 95, 118, 153, 168, 169, 175, 197, 213, 259, 269, 313, 334, 336, 371, 485
Lutsel K'e Dene School Collection (Sheila Cavanagh): 35, 37, 53, 64, 82, 83, 88, 91, 92, 105, 109, 129, 135, 146, 159, 165, 205, 240, 245, 257, 262, 270, 275, 341, 342, 374, 382, 441, 450, 464
Tessa Macintosh: 5, 58, 153, 191, 200, 202, 208, 254, 261, 263, 264, 303, 314, 327, 333, 355, 357, 360, 372, 387, 407, 408, 449
Gary Vizniowski: 112, 124, 180, 399, 414, 415, 418, 424, 428
Heather Olmstead: 26, 85, 113, 145, 151, 412
Deneen Allen: 51, 62, 71, 404
Ian Patterson: 75, 319 Air Tindi: 76
Brent Kaulback: 46, 106, 127, 141, 167, 251, 270, 322, 351, 389
Sheldon Catholique: 84 Hannah Catholique: 69, 79, 158, 176
Government of Northwest Territories: 111, 390
115 - NWT Archives/Fred Jackson fonds/N-1979-004: 0022
132 - NWT Archives/Dept. of Public Works and Services/G-1995-001: 5497
189 - NWT Archives/Edmonton Air Museum Committee Collection/N-1979-003: 0538
203 - NWT Archives/Richard Finnie Collection/N-1979-063: 0055

All other photos were provided by Shutterstock royalty free subscription stock photography or through other royalty free internet sites.

The South Slave Divisional Education Council gratefully acknowledges the support received for this publication from the Yamózha Kúé Society (Dene Cultural Institute) and the Official Languages Office of the Government of the Northwest Territories.

Northwest Territories Government of the Northwest Territories

Dene Culture Institute
Yamózha Kúé Society

Dırı ʔerehtł'ís T'ąba Hasí

(Who this book is for)

Dedication

This Dictionary is dedicated to the elders of Lutsel K'e
and all those who speak their language every day.



May you continue to share
so that all may enjoy the gift of language.

Contents

PREFACE 10
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS 12
THE CHIPEWYAN ALPHABET 15

THE CHIPEWYAN DICTIONARY

1. ALPHABETICAL DICTIONARY 18
2. TOPICAL DICTIONARY

THE BASICS 227
Important Words 228
Commands 236
Colours 240
Numbers 242
Time and Seasons 246
Calendar and Special Days 249
Measurement and Shape 251
Money 253

PEOPLE 257
Nationalities and Groups 258
Family and Relationships 261
Occupations 268
Feelings and Emotions 274
The Human Body 279
Health and Wellness 287
Sickness and Medicine 293

IN THE HOME 303
Our Home 304
Furnishings and Utensils 307
In the Kitchen 310
Food and Cooking 313
Toiletries and Cosmetics 325
Clothing 327

IN THE COMMUNITY 333
Buildings 334
The School 338
The Church 348

IN THE BUSH 355
Hunting & Trapping 356
Fishing 362
Tools 367

TRAVEL 371
Community Names 372
Place Names 374
Transportation 389
Location & Direction 397

THE ENVIRONMENT 403
Land & Water 404
Ice & Snow 410
Trees & Plants 413
Land Animals 417
Birds 423
Fish & Marine Life 426
Insects 428
Weather 431
Sky & Space 435
Fire 437

RECREATION 441
Music 442
Sewing 444
Games 448

CHIPEWYAN GRAMMAR 453
Descriptive Words 454
Verbs 460
Making Sentences 478

There's no better sound than to hear conversations in Denesuline. It's poetry. So beautiful and so colourfully expressive. I'm honoured to have had people in my life who saw tremendous value in it.

And for those of us who speak or understand it, the world is clearer and more interesting. To have that ability opens up a world which can't be conveyed verbally to other languages. It's an honest truth when people say language walks hand in hand with culture.

Even though many of my siblings and I were raised away from home in residential schools, my parents never gave up on teaching us the language. For this, I will forever be grateful to them.

My parents were our only resource and their determination to ensure we never lost our language was extremely effective. Today, Dene languages are taught in schools. There are on-line videos, teaching sites and now this dictionary which weren't available to us.

I am one of thousands who lost their language because of residential schools but with sheer willpower, I was able to reclaim it. I still stumble and flounder for words but I am proud to say I can speak it today. I know if I can do it, anyone can.

We need to take pride in our languages and make it a focal point in our daily lives. This dictionary is a start to rebuilding it.

Neba Sughaule!

Snookie Catholique
Official Languages Commissioner of the NWT

Official Languages Commission of the Northwest Territories

Bunídhır
Preface

Lutsel K'e is a small Dene community located on a peninsula nestled among the bays, inlets and islands of the East Arm of Great Slave Lake. There is no road to connect Lutsel K'e (Łútsëlk'é) to the outside world so visitors to the community must travel by air from Yellowknife which is about 150 km away. Those with a stronger constitution may choose to travel by boat in the summer or skidoo in the winter – an arduous trip through rolling waves or across snow-covered trails.

This isolation has helped to preserve a way of life among residents of Lutsel K'e, a life that is tuned to the ebb and flow of the seasons and proud cultural traditions and heritage of the past. Hunting and fishing are common activities and, in keeping with the Dene Laws, the bounty is often shared with elders and community members. Whereas snowmobiles may have replaced dog teams for most families, the trails and pathways still all lead out of the community and into the beautiful land that surrounds it. It is not uncommon to see a lone boater checking fish nets at sunset in the clear waters of Great Slave Lake nor is it uncommon at certain times of the year to see a town virtually deserted as entire families, from the youngest of babies to the oldest of elders, leave their homes and travel into the bush to hunt and trap. The connection between the land and the Dene of Lutsel K'e is still strong. Indeed, Lutsel K'e is the gateway for what may become Canada's newest National Park, Thaidene Nene National Park - the 'Land of Our Ancestors' - further evidence of its spectacular nature.

Whereas the essence of one's cultural traditions and practices may be found in how one interacts with the land - the food and bounty it provides and the stories it reveals - it's the language that binds a community together. Language is the conduit through which a person can truly understand and connect with their culture, their traditions and the experiences that the land provides. Language helps define what is important in the world, the relationships that exist in that world and the values one places on them.

The ancestral language of the residents of Lutsel K'e is Chipewyan. Among speakers, this language is known as Dené Sųłiné or Dené Sǫłiné as it is pronounced in Lutsel K'e. Yet, with this community being at a crossroads of traditional trails to and from the South Slave and into the barren lands, the language has been influenced by many others. The impact has resulted in a rather unique dialect of the Chipewyan language. Linguists such as Kasyon (1997) and Eung-Do Cook (2004) make reference to the "K-dialect" which is prevalent among some Lutsel K'e speakers. In this dialect the /t/ has shifted to the /k/ in some words (e.g. tu > ku 'water', tën > kën 'ice', shétą > shéką 'eat'). More recently, further variability has been introduced particularly among the younger generation with a shortening of some words. The language once spoken by residents just a generation ago is quite different from that spoken in the community today by all but the oldest of elders. Yet the variability is not so great that the language cannot be understood by all. There seems to be great tolerance for these changes among residents – old and young alike.

The changes and this variability are problematic when one begins the process of recording these words and preserving them in a written form, such as in this dictionary. We are cognizant of the fact that there are speakers that use the K-dialect in the community and others who don't. We are also aware that some words have been shortened but there remains a longer – some would say purer – form of the same word still in use among some speakers. In an effort to create a resource that best represents the language of the community and accounts for this variability, we have included alternate spellings and pronunciations for many words representing both the K and T dialects as well as shortened and longer versions of the same word.

We encourage the reader to find their language within these words recognizing, of course, that not all forms of a word may be accounted for. With more than 10,000 entries of words, phrases and sentences we don't begin to presume that this resource will satisfy all speakers. but we see this resource as a starting point from which one can further explore and expand their own language skills. For guidance in this project we relied on the wisdom and advice of more than twenty different elders from the community in the hopes of producing a resource that best represented the language of the people of Lutsel K'e.

The elders recognized the value of this dictionary and the integrity of the process and contributed to it with all their hearts. These words, in all their forms and spellings, are a gift given by the elders of Lutsel K'e to all.

It is our hope that this dictionary will serve as a source of pride among *all* speakers and that as youth and elders thumb through its pages they will discover new words and, perhaps, rediscover others that have once been lost. Each, we hope, will become a friend, and the relationship between speaker and the spoken word will grow and flourish. It is my hope that these words will find their way into the day-to-day conversations among community members and that moving forward, the language heard at the band office, in the store and on the playground will be Dené Sǫłıné. I look forward to that day.

Marsi Cho
Brent Kaulback
Editor

Cook, Eung-Do: 2004, A Grammar of Dené Sųłınné (Chipewyan), Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics (Memoir 17: Special Athabaskan Number), Winnipeg.

Kayson, Mary Jane. 1997, Dene (Chipewyan) Language Classification Verbs. Prince Albert, Saskatchewan: Northern Canada Mission Distributors.

Mársı Nélídı
Acknowledgements

A project of this magnitude is a collective effort and I am indebted to many people. This dictionary was built on the work of Elizabeth (Sabet) Biscaye, the late Leona Poitras and many others who have worked to preserve the language of the Dene people through committee work, translations and publications. Their work from years past set the stage for this undertaking.

Albert Canadien, recently retired as Director of the Official Languages Division of Education, Culture and Employment, GNWT, and Raymond Sonfrere, Executive Director of the Yamózha Kúé Society both recognized the importance of this work and provided funding to see the project through to its finished product. I am indebted to their foresight and their never-ending commitment to aboriginal languages throughout the NWT. The staff of Yamózha Kúé Society, Rosaline Cayen and Verda Tambour also provided great support and I appreciate their faith that this project would be completed – albeit somewhat later than planned.

The students and staff of Lutsel K'e Dene School were an inspiration to all who worked on the dictionary. Sheila Cavanagh, Principal of the school and all teachers and students embraced this project from its inception and rose to the challenge when asked to contribute to the dictionary by suggesting new words. They provided hundreds of new words for the dictionary. The elders were undaunted and eagerly set about the task of providing translations for words such as haunted house, lobster, assassin, chemicals, junk food and role model.

This project began with a simple request from the community. Shortly after completing the Fort Resolution Chipewyan Dictionary and launching it at a community celebration, I had the pleasure of meeting with the Lutsel K'e District Education Authority on another matter. I shared with them the newly published Fort Resolution Dictionary and, upon viewing it and hearing about the process, their simple question was "When will you start ours?" Members of the Lutsel K'e DEA were an unending source of support and encouragement. Some, such as Mary Rose Enzoe and Emily Saunders attended several of the language gatherings and the past chair of the DEA, Angie Lantz, took a lead in contacting the elders and organizing them for several of our multi-day meetings. Marsi.

I am forever indebted to Bertha Catholique and Dennis Drygeese. They are recognized in the community as fluent speakers and accomplished writers of the language. The elders chose them to work on this project and tasked them with the job of editing the

word lists from the Fort Resolution Chipewyan Dictionary project and preparing them for this dictionary. They spent a full summer reviewing thousands of words and providing corrections to spelling and pronunciation. Bertha, in particular, worked well beyond the summer. She acted as the translator at most of our elder gatherings and spent countless hours recording the new words so that the audio was available as a support to the written word. I am forever thankful for her involvement.

Others have been involved in various stages of this dictionary's development. Cascade Graphics, led by Sandra and Don Jaque and the very capable Paul Bannister provided support in all phases of design, layout and publication. I am also grateful to Tracey Williams for sharing her work from a project involving identifying traditional place names for the many lakes, river, trails and sacred sites in and around Lutsel K'e. I wish also to acknowledge the work of my son Tristan Kaulback who again tackled the difficult task of preparing the CD for this dictionary and matching text to the spoken word by linking thousands of electronic audio files.

I would be remiss if I did not thank Dr. Curtis Brown, Superintendent of Education and the team at the South Slave Divisional Education Council for their unending support and encouragement. This group of remarkable Board members and educators truly reflects the motto of this Education Council – Creating Futures - as this dictionary will provide a foundation from which the Chipewyan language can grow and flourish into the future.

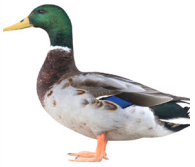
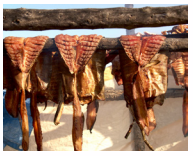
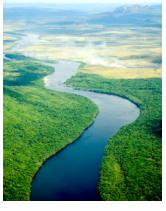
The greatest treasure-trove of new words was, interestingly enough, a collection of old words – the original Chipewyan as spoken from elders in the 50's and 60's. These words had been lovingly collected and preserved in handwritten notes for decades by Celine Marlowe. Celine, a fluent speaker herself and the Chipewyan Language instructor at the school, had hoped that these words would someday find their way into a published resource. The words provided by Celine provide a glimpse into a life long since passed. Many of them refer to items of clothing or medical terms that are not commonly used today. Words such as pleat (as in pleated dress), cuff links, pitch (as in tar) and spittoon are words from a different era. One elder referred to these poetically as *sleeping words*. I am very glad that Celine shared these *sleeping words* with me and that we have been true to her intentions of preserving them – awakening them from their slumber and breathing new life into them on the pages of this dictionary.

And finally, I wish to thank the elders of Lutsel K'e, many of whom worked on this project. Their passionate commitment to this dictionary and the desire to creat a resource that preserved their ancestral language was inspiring to all. I am forever thankful for their involvement and for allowing me to share in this journey of language rejuvenation and discovery.

This dictionary is a gift from the elders to the residents of Lutsel K'e. I hope that all will accept this gift in the spirit it has been offered, as a link from a proud past to a bright future - a future in which the joy of speaking Dené Sǫłiné is rediscovered by all.

Bet'á Dené Yatıé Detł'ís
Chipewyan Alphabet Chart

The Chipewyan alphabet consists of letters and combinations of letters that represent six oral vowels (a e i o u ë), five nasal vowels (ą ę ı̨ ǫ ų), 34 consonants and a high tone marked on the vowels (á é í ó ú ë́). *(Cook, Eung-Do: 2004)*

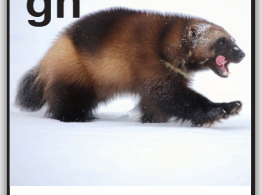
ʔ  dress ʔı	a  bear sɑs	b  knife bes	ch  duck chëẗh
ch'  ant ch'ɑɻdı	d  man Denéyu	dh  hide ʔedhë́th	ddh  dry fish ʔeɬddháy
dl  squirrel dlíe	dz  trap ʔeɬdzás	e  river des	ë  driftwood dëẗh

g



rabbit gah

gh



wolverine nághaye

h



file hak'al

ı



grouse dı

j



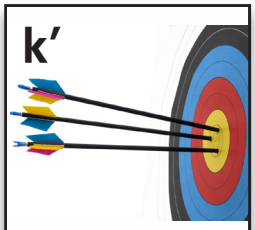
mittens jıs

k



fire kún

k'



arrow k'á

l



tea lıdí

ł



spoon łus

m



mother ɂamá

n



wolf nunı

o



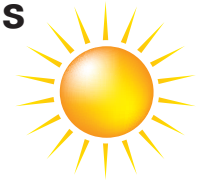
nest ʔɻyes t'o

r



underwear yút'ár

s



sun sa

sh



music shën

t



three taghe

t’



paddle t’odhé

th



marten tha

tł



lard tłes

tł’



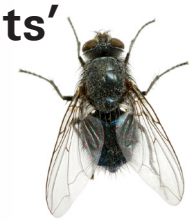
pants tł’á?ı

ts



money tsambá

ts’



fly ts’us

tth



carrots tthay

tth’



dish tth’áy

u



bug gu

w



for us nuweba

x



cards xál

y



louse yá

z



shirt tth’ızı ?ı

Cook, Eung-Do: 2004, A Grammar of Dené Sųłıné (Chipewyan), Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics (Memoir 17: Special Athabaskan Number), Winnipeg.

A

a little bit ..... yazaze
abdomen, a person's ..... Denébĕr
Aboriginal descendant ..... Dené dédlıné bets'ı ʔáne
Aboriginal person ..... Dené dédlıné
about that time ..... xaú téu
above a location ..... yudók'e
above him/her/it ..... bedaghe
accident ..... huníla nádhër
according to him/her/it ..... bedagharé
ace of cards ..... lás
aces (card game) ..... lás
aches, it / stings, it ..... ʔełts'aı / hełts'aı / hełdzaı
acid ..... ʔasıé naréłk'ą
across ..... yunásk'ëdhe
across the road ..... kılu násk'ëdhe
active, she/he is ..... narıʔá
activity ..... ʔasíe ghą nats'edé
addiction ..... ʔasí bedı ha dúe
addition (adding numbers) ..... ʔełgharúlta
adopted child, my ..... sekuı seghą́łtı
adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
advertisement (to sell) ..... ʔasıe beghą nanı xá
adze / broad axe ..... tthęłkár
aerobics (she/he is active) ..... narédá
afraid, she/he/it is ..... neljër
African / black person ..... Dené delzën/dën delzën
after ..... betł'ąghé
after awhile ..... thílet'ú
after him/her/it ..... bek'íne
after that / afterwards ..... bek'ëré / nadezį / ʔetí hatłághe

afternoon ..... dzı̨dıs tł'ǫ́ghe
afterwards / after that..... bek'ëré / nadezı́ / ʔetí hatłághe
again ..... tth'í/tth'íu
against each other (in competition) ..... ʔełch'á
against him/her/it ..... bek'é
against, leaning..... bek'azı́ dechankı̨
age, his or her..... beghayé
ago (past)..... yunızı́
aggressive (mean) ..... hulch'ogh / bejër
agree, they ..... ʔełk'éret'ǫ
agreeable, she/he/it is..... yek'óriʔǫ
ahead..... natthe
airplane ..... dzırét'ay
airplane pilot ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghǫ ka'ldhër
airplane propeller ..... dzırét'ay t'odhé
airplane tail ..... dzırét'ay ché



airport ..... dzırét'ay k'é
alcohol treatment centre ..... kúntué ch'as nánet'ën kuǫ́
alcoholic beverage ..... kúnkué
alcoholism..... kúntué bedı̨ ha dúe

A

alder.....k'áílesën
alert .....horéłnı / ʔaté hǫłní / ʔaké hǫłní
Alexandra Falls ..... Náɻlɻcho
algae.....kedlaré
alive, she/he/it.....hena
all .....harelyǫ́
all day .....harelyǫ́ dzıne
all night .....harelyǫ́ káth
all ready (finished).....k'atłdǫné ʔenáhut'é
all of a sudden.....ʔaxǫ́ts'ɻ
all the time/always.....k'étł'á ts'én
allergy .....ʔasí beba nezǫ́le
almost .....k'ájën
alone.....then/ʔɻłǫ́lt'e
alright, he/she/it is .....ʔesát'íle
already .....k'áłdané
also / too.....chu/tth'í/tth'ıú



altar.....bek'e lamés ʔałe
although.....hát'e húlí/hát'e kúlí

altogether ..... harelyú ʔąhła
always / all the time ..... k'étł'á ts'ęn
Alzheimer's ..... bení húle ʔajá/shą dáda
amaze ..... beghąnoríyá
ambulance ..... beyé dené ʔeya dzérély
American ..... Bescho(gh) Dëné
American Coot ..... ts'atth'ën
ammunition / bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
among them ..... benıze
amputate ..... bek'et'áth
ancestor ..... tháydené
anchor ..... kézál
angel ..... yak'et'ıné
Anglican ..... ket'ą́łkı
angry ..... hílch'e / bejer
angry, she/he/it is ..... beník'éch'a
animal ..... ch'ądí / ʔech'ëré
ankle bone, a person's ..... denékechëntth'ën
ankle, a person's ..... denékechëné
anklet / short socks ..... lıbá duaze
announcements ..... nuwe ts'átı ha / hádí / honı
announcement poster (notice)..... ʔerıtł'ıs dahthetchúth
answers, she/he ..... hałkı
ant ..... ch'aįdı
antlers ..... ʔedé
antlers, moose ..... denídé
anus, a person's ..... denétthël
anxious (eager) to... s/he/it is ..... beyé ʔųle
anxious (worried), s/he/it is ..... nánıdhër
anything ..... t'alası

A

anytime ..... t'ólási
apartment ..... kuę ʔełyerįla
apparently / maybe / might ..... hat'e kǫ / hane gonı
appendix, a person's ..... Denéts'ítsël
apple ..... bą́dzaghé
April ..... Benıłįtthël Zá
apron ..... bákél / battéł
arctic fox ..... ts'íbay
arctic hare ..... gahcho(gh)
arena ..... satsánke kuę / ʔeł kéchú tasíe t'á sazede kúe
argues, she/he/it ..... ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
argument ..... dene ʔełgha tałtı
arm, a person's ..... Denégáné
army / soldier ..... Dené ʔełxël dëné
around ..... bébánaʔá
around there ..... ʔekúk'e hanáre
around him/her/it ..... benáre / benár
arranging things, she/he is ..... ʔasí ʔełtth'ı senílye
arrested someone, he/she ..... dené hílchu
armpit, a person's ..... denégę́n tł'aghe
arrow ..... k'á
arrow (fletching) ..... t'á
arrow head ..... k'á la dehélá / k'a lá
art ..... ʔasí bénat'į
artist ..... ʔasí bénat'į hełtsı
arthritis ..... yátsén dáda
artery, a person's ..... denéch'udhé
artifact ..... thayú
ashamed, she/he/it is ..... horę́ją
ashes ..... tthılés / tthıe łéz

asleep, she/he/it is ..... thekɻ
assassin ..... denedhı héɬtsı xá nǫnıʔǫ
assembles something, she/he ..... ʔasí ʔeɬk'élye
assistant / helper ..... dené ts'énı
assistant teacher ..... sekuı hóneɬtën ts'énı
Assumption People ..... Tsát'ıné
asthma ..... beyí natsërʔılé
ate ..... shét'ǰ
attack (lots of people doing it) ..... dené húnıɬdel
attacks a person, he/she ..... dené k'ǰya
attendance (children are present) ..... sekuı naıdíl
attic ..... yatthı t'aghé
attitude (behaviour) ..... benádhër
auger for ice ..... bet'á tën ghǫldeth
August ..... Dzɻnedháze Zá
aunt deceased, my ..... sǫk'íe nɻ
aunt, my (father's or mother's sister) ..... sǫk'íe
awake, he/she is ..... ʔeyǫ́
award ..... ʔasıé begónedí
away from him / her /it ..... bech'ǫzǰ
away from me ..... sech'ǫzǰ
away from them ..... hube ch'ǫzǰ
away from us ..... nuwe ch'ǫzǰ
away from you ..... nech'ǫzǰ
awesome ..... nezų dúe
awl ..... tthal/thal
axe ..... tthęɬ/tthęl
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthęɬ yaılyúl
axe, broad./ adze ..... tthęɬkár

B

babiche ..... ʔetagané thıale
baby ..... tą́łtsı / bebí
baby bunting bag (moss bag) ..... bę́łtth'ú
baby or newborn infant (recently born) ..... ką́łtsí ʔazé
baby songbird ..... ʔɻyes tsıaze
babysitter ..... sekuı k'élnı/sekuı k'és theda
bachelor ..... łą́lt'e
back door ..... yat'ą́zı kıdá
back, a person's ..... Denét'ą́s
backbone, a person's ..... denénę́ntth'ën
backfire ..... łer hałk'éth
backing a fishnet, she/he is ..... kabɻ́l banałt'í
backpack / packsack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
backwards ..... yunéts'ę́n
bacon ..... gagús k'á
bacteria ..... gu búret'ɻ́le
bad breath, she/he has ..... bedhághé mą
bad situation, it is a ..... hųzų́le
bad, it is ..... nezǫ́le/nezų́le
bad, she/he is ..... nezohılé
badge ..... dazełʔą
bag ..... nałchéth
bait for fishooks ..... ʔetsę̈n
baked fish ..... ts'ą́kánıyé łuet'éth
baker ..... bërk'att'eth Dené
baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé
bald head ..... tthízúré
ball ..... dzolé / dzól
ball game ..... dzól t'á sats'edé
band councillors ..... lıshéf k'ínı déłtth'ı

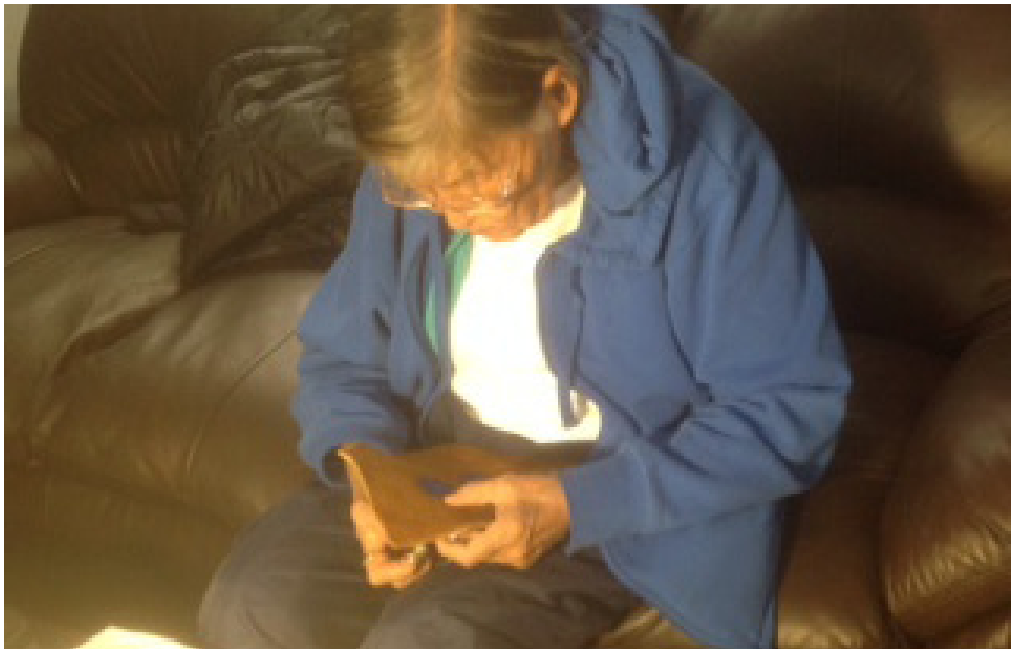
bank ..... tsambá kuę́
bank of river ..... łésbaláí



bannock ..... łést'éth
bannock with fish eggs ..... łuek'únt'éth
baptise a person ..... dené k'ekaıdzíl
baptism ..... bek'é kaıdzíl
banquet ..... nasuwé
bar, mud ..... łéstélt'úr/hatł'ést'úr
bar, sand.../beach ..... łesbá
bar / lounge ..... kúntué ts'eldél k'é
barbeque ..... kún k'et'éth
barber ..... denétthíghá chet'ath dëné
barely ..... ʔestaʔjlú
barge ..... ts'ıkár / tsı káré
barn ..... ʔejëre kuę́
barrel ..... líbarí
barrenlands ..... hazúghe/hazúé

B

baseball bat ..... dzolghál
basement ..... dechëntél yaghe
basket, birchbark ..... k'ı tıl
basketball ..... dzól yaılyúl
bat (animal) ..... tsáret'áné
bat, baseball ..... dzolghál
bathing suit ..... beyé tú náts'edhër yúé
bathroom / toilet ..... tsą́ kuę́/ dechéín ttéł yaghe kúe
bathtub ..... beyé dek'enáts'eltsıl
battered fish ..... łue łés hél thet'e
beach / sandbar ..... łesbá
beaded jacket ..... ʔı ʔįłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłkę
beading needle ..... ʔełts'us thąkįl



beading, she/he is ..... ʔełts'us nełkę
beads ..... ʔełts'us
beak, its ..... bedhá

beans ..... jígay
bear ..... sas
bear cub ..... sasye
bear foot (hindfoot) ..... sas ké
bear paw (front paws) ..... sas láhke
bear tracks ..... sas ke
Bear Lake People ..... Sastué t'ıné / Sastú Dené
beard, a person's ..... denédaghá
beautiful ..... benat'ı̨
beaver ..... tsá
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver) ..... tsánethdhéth
beaver castor ..... tsálı̨
beaver dam ..... tsá ʔéɬ theɬtsı̨
beaver jacket ..... tsádhéth ʔı
beaver lodge ..... tsá kı̨
beaver, very large ..... tsá nedhé
Beaver Lake ..... Tsátué
beaver meat ..... tsátthén
beaver pelt ..... tsádhéth
Beaver people ..... Tsát'ıné / Dené Ttha
beaver (very large...) ..... tsá nedhé
bed ..... dahké
bedpan ..... tsą́tth'ái
bedtime ..... netí ghą nı́ʔą
bee ..... tɬ'ıstthóghe
beef ..... ʔejëretthén dené yéneɬshą
beehive ..... tɬ'ıstthó t'oghé
beer ..... bír
beetle, water ..... tę́ɬtsá / tehgu
beetle (wood beetle) ..... dechën heɬaíth

B

beets ..... k'ezeldélk'ozé
before him/her/it ..... betthe
before our time ..... nume tthe / nutthe
before that ..... ʔeyí ʔatthe
behind him/her/it ..... bek'ínı
behind his/her back ..... bet'ą́zį
behind one's back, s/he is talking ..... yeghą náłkı
believe ..... bresdla / horésdlą
bell ..... bą́tth'a
belly button, a person's ..... Denétth'é
belongs to me ..... sets'ę́
below him/her/it ..... beyaghe
belt ..... thëth
between ..... begëze
bench ..... dáchën chogh
bending it, he she is ..... yį́łghor
benediction ..... hį́łts'ę́n yatı
berry ..... jíe/jí
berry bush ..... jít'áné
beside him/her/it ..... begá
better (getting better) ..... k'athı ʔajá
better (got better) ..... k'ath ʔajá
bicycle ..... dechënbą́th
Big Buffalo Lake ..... ʔejëretúecho
Big Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretúdes
big scale sucker ..... gų́thchay
big; very big ..... nechá/-cho/nechácho(gh)
bilingual (speaks two languages) ..... náke yatı t'á yałtı
bill (owing) ..... berehtł'ís
binoculars ..... beyághe yet'į

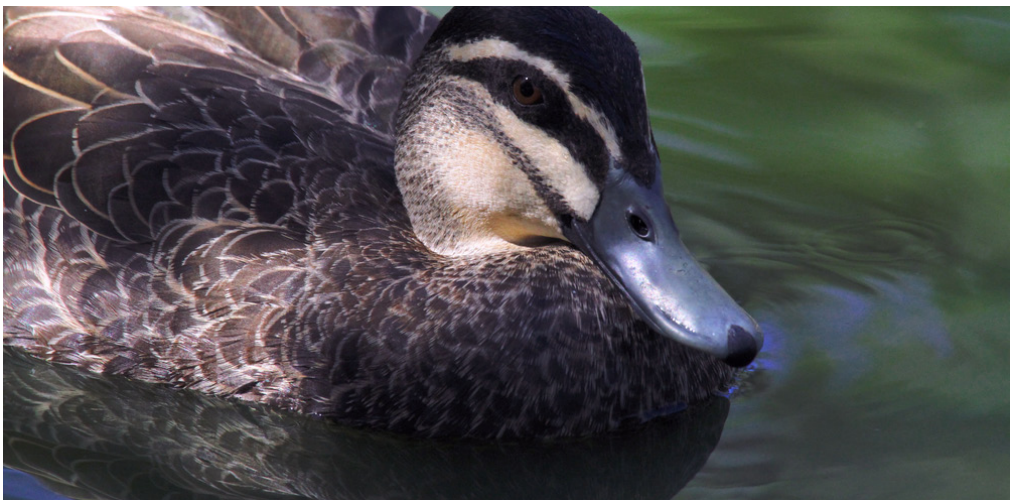
biologist ..... ch'ą́díe k'órelyą́
birch ..... k'ı
Birch Creek ..... K'ıdestsëlé
Birch Island ..... T'ánuaze
Birch Point ..... K'ıchelá
birchbark canoe ..... k'ı ts'ı
birchbark pail ..... k'ı kılı / kı tılı
bird (any kind of...) ..... ʔį́yes
bird beak ..... ʔį́yesdá
bird's egg ..... ʔį́yes ʔeghézé
bird's nest ..... ʔį́yes t'o
bird tail ..... ʔį́yesché
birth control pill ..... sekuı ch'á náídí
birth defect ..... ch'áríldhën
birthday, his/her ..... bedzıné
Bishop ..... Yałkı Nedhé



bison / buffalo ..... ʔejëre
bison hide ..... ʔejëredhét́h

B

bison hide for sleeping on ..... detł'otél
bites it, she/he ..... yéʔél
bitter, it is ..... denɻts'ı
black/dark ..... delzën
black bear ..... sas delzën
black currants ..... nǫ̨tsené



black duck ..... kúlzɻ
black fox ..... Nagídh zen
blackbird ..... tł'otsáné
blackfly ..... ʔǫ̨nełkun
blackout, she/he has a ..... bek'udúth
blade of knife ..... besk'á
blank (bullet) ..... k'ıchogh nızɻ
blanket ..... ts'ër
blanket, feather ..... ʔechus ts'ër
bleeding, she/he/it is ..... dël beghǫ̨retł'ír
Blessed Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
blesses him/her/it, he/she ..... bek'ékáídzıl
blind partially, she/he/it is ..... nat'ɻchóle

blind, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫ́le
blindfold ..... denénaghe heɬcheth
blinks, she/he/it ..... nagodhekǫl
blister ..... tu níɬketh
blizzard ..... yaǫzús
blonde ..... deltsës
blood ..... dël
blood cake ..... dël t'eth
blood clot ..... dëlzúr
blood pressure ..... t'at'ú denédzié ʔeghálana
blood sample, (she/he takes a...) ..... bedëlé hiɬch
blood soup ..... dël chás
blood vessel, a person's ..... denéch'úth/denéch'udhé
bloodsucker / leech / snail ..... hǫ́t'úı / hút'úı
blouse ..... ʔızı
blowing, she/he is ..... ʔeyúl
blue ..... déhtɬ'ës
blue, dark... (navy) ..... déhtɬ'ës delzën (lat'ǫ́)



blueberry ..... tsǫ́ɬcho(gh)

B

bluefish / grayling ..... ts'ą̨t'ı
board game ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á sáts'edé
boasts, she/he/it ..... desą yałtı
boat / canoe ..... ts'ı
boat (stern) ..... ts'ı tł'á
boat motor propellor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
body, a person's ..... Denétth'ı
boil on the skin ..... tthę̨łxeth
boiled egg ..... ʔeghésbes



boiled fish ..... łuebes/łue thebes
boiled over ..... bette dheł gház / bettedheł gház
boiling fish, he or she is ..... łuełbes
boiling kettle ..... chethıttıle beyé ttu níłghaz
bolt/screw ..... hadeth
bone ..... tth'ën
bone carving, he/she is making a ..... ʔetth'ën ʔegháth
book ..... ʔerehtł'ís
boots, leather ..... ʔejëredhę́th ke
boots, rubber ..... tudhél

boots, winter ..... xayké
booze ..... hún ttúé
born, he/she/it is ..... núnɻłtɻ
born, she/he (person) is ..... denélɻ
born, they are... (animals) ..... núnıla
borrowing it, I am ..... seghą nát'ą.
boss / manager ..... k'áldhër
bottle ..... łukıl
bottom, on the ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe



bough ..... ʔël
boulder ..... tthetsó
bow (used with arrows) ..... k'á
bowl ..... tth'áytsó
box ..... lagés
box, cardboard ..... ʔerehtł'ís kıl
boxer ..... dené ʔełt'us dëné
boy, little ..... Denéyuaze
bracelet ..... denélachëné k'e thela
braid ..... heł tłíuł

B

brain, a person's ..... Denétthíghą́
branches ..... ttú
brassiere / bra ..... denétth'údhéth
bread ..... łést'éth dhúlé / łéstéth
bread, rising ..... hílyúl
bread, sliced ..... łést'éth dhúlé nat'áth
breakfasts (plural) ..... k'abį dené shets'sélyı
breast, a person's ..... denétth'ué
breast, its... (of a bird) ..... beyátthén
breath, a person's ..... denéyí
breathing, she/he/it is ..... hejí
brick ..... tthe nát'ath
bridge, wooden ..... dechën dáne
briefs/underpants/panties ..... tł'áıt'ár
brightness ..... hį́dį



broad axe / adze ..... tthęłkár
broke, I am... (have no money) ..... sek'ęte or ch'ër dú
broken arm (his/her/its arm is broken) ..... begáné naké
broken bone ..... tth'ën naké

broken leg his/her/its leg is broken) ..... betth'ëné náké
broken rib (his/her/its rib is broken) ..... bechantth'ëné naké
broken, it is ..... nake
broom ..... yak'ekı / yǫk'etı́
broom bristles ..... tł'ogh
broomstick ..... yǫk'etı́ chëné
broth ..... tudhël
brother older, my ..... sunaghe



brother younger, my ..... sechële
Brother, Roman Catholic ..... dënunaghe
brother-in-law, my (a man says...) ..... seghe
brother-in-law, my (a woman says...) ..... secháy
brown ..... ʔejëredële lát'ı
brown bear ..... sas dełk'os
brown sugar ..... súgatthoghé
bruise ..... denétthën déhtł'ës
brush, paint ..... bet'á shéredlı dechën
buffalo / bison ..... ʔejëre
buffalo hide ..... ʔejëredhëth

B

buffalo hide for sleeping on ..... detł'otél
Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretuédes
Buffalo River (entry to...) ..... ʔejëretúdesche
buffaloberry / soapberry ..... tsą́dële
bufflehead duck ..... tł'ák'egaze
bug / insect ..... gu
buggy ..... tłı̨cho bethchëné
building something, she/he is ..... ʔasí hełtsı
building, a ..... yeh
building, big ..... kuęcho/yehcho
bull headed ..... betthí deyér / betthí słúnı̨



bull moose ..... deníyané
bulldog fly / horsefly ..... tł'ıs
bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
bully ..... dené helályí
bumblebee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
bunting bag ..... betth'ué
burbot / loche ..... thı̨kél
burgundy ..... delk'os delzën

buried a person, she/he ..... denéttḥ'ën nɻkǫ
burnt hand (his/her/its hand is burnt) ..... belá thet'e
burnt with fat, it is ..... tłes t'á thet'e
burnt, it is ..... bek'erɻk'ǫ
burnt, she/he/it is ..... thet'e
burps, she/he/it (sounds like s/he is full) ..... cheré dhër ladí



bush camp ..... nánıs náts'edaı
bush, in the ..... dechën yághe
bushman ..... nánet'ıne
but ..... kúlú
butcher's knife ..... bescho(gh)
butter ..... ʔejëretth'ú tłes
butterfly ..... yágole/gálımák
buttocks, a person's ..... denétł'á
button ..... bǫlay/banlay
buttonhole ..... bǫla k'é
buys it, she/he ..... náyełní

C

cab / taxi ..... taksı
cabbage ..... t'ánchácho
cabin ..... yeh
cabin, abandonned ..... thay kuę́
cable ..... satsą́né tłr'uł
cable car ..... satsáné tłr'l t'á bescheneaze dzérétuth
cache (on the ground) ..... tsá
cache (up on a stage) ..... dzįłkįn / ts'íkįn
caching something, he/she is ..... hetsá
Caesarian section (C section) ..... sekuı beghą hítchu
café ..... łíkatí zełdét kúe
cafeteria / restaurant ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
cake ..... łést'áth łekën
calendar ..... dzį ʔerehtł'ís/dzerehtł'ís
calf ..... tsı
calf, a person's ..... denélué
call a moose ..... deníe hédárįdłı
calling (bingo numbers) ..... hulttá hudzı t'á sanázedé
calling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yekałkı
caller (dance) ..... dazedíl ha dene dzéyałrttı
callous ..... denétthẽn detą ʔajá
calm (person) ..... belsúná / bésuéná
calm (water) ..... deghël
calm (weather) ..... nıłstí hulé
calm (weather - after a storm) ..... dįghël
calm wind ..... dégheł
camera ..... bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náltsí/
bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís hítchu
camisole ..... t'sékwı yút'áré / k'éyaghe yú
camp ..... ʔáné zętté́s

camp (make camp) ..... kų́k'é hare
campfire / fire pit / camp fireplace ..... kún k'é / kų́k'é hurék'ą́n
campaign ..... ba ʔełıgídh dené
camper ..... tłres beschené dzeyełú
campground ..... kų́k'é háʔą
camphorated oil (camphor oil) ..... náídıé sekwı dzą́ghe k'e bełnı
Canada Day ..... Tsamba náłyé za húnídhır dzį́nedhe
Canadian ..... Dızį́ néné k'e dene dedłį́né / Sų́łrį́né
canal ..... ttu níak'érį́łį́
canary ..... ʔį́yeze dełttho yízį́ nádé
Canasta (card game) ..... dene ʔe'rk'réttane xál t'á sanádé
cancel ..... buríł ʔą́
cancer ..... gu dáda
candidate ..... dene ba ʔełrıgídh xa bezí nį́łe
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne



candlelight ..... k'ak'ánį́ dék'án ní
candle-wick ..... K'ak'ánį́ tth'eghé
candle ice ..... ʔedhír
candy ..... náídíbą́th

C

canister.....satsáne ttıłıaze yét'asíe k'éhaní
cane.....keth
canker sore.....Denédhá yághe ka
canned meat.....satsán kıl yé bĕr
canner.....dene satsáné ttıłı yé bér k'élní
cannot.....xáhane haʔaıłe
canoe.....ts'ıaze
canoe, birchbark.....k'ı ts'ı
canoe, freighter.....ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide.....denídhĕth ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark.....k'ı t'us ts'ı
canvas.....líbarlá
canyon/valley.....húlʔa
canvasback duck.....cheth benené delba
capital murder.....dene łegháldher dé dene dahdlú
capital punishment.....hasłrįnį nedhé hálı dé dene dahdłú
capsize.....bedaíʔané ts'į yųyaghé déddhen / ts'ı naregheth
capsule.....náídíe lúáze
captain.....ts'ıchogh k'élní
captain (airplane-pilot).....ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
captain (army).....dene xál dene ghą ka'ldhër
captain (boat).....tsíkélnı
car.....tłës bethchené
car sick.....bethchené yé ʔets'edhúł
carbine.....ʔełk'ídhı dueaze
cardiac arrest.....dene dzié ʔat'e / dene bér daghe ʔeya
cards.....xál
care.....dene k'élní
care (I care).....banesłı
care-giver.....dene henelį

careful.....beschenéaze nání beyé dzıch'aı̨ní dé
careless ..... dene t'asíe hałnıle
caress ..... dene qhą̨nıą̨ttą̨ ts'elts'ún
caribou ..... ʔetthḗn
caribou bone needle .....ʔetthḗntth'ën thatı̨l
caribou bull (with antlers spread wide).....bedzıcho(gh)
Caribou Eater ..... ʔetthḗn Déle
caribou hide .....ʔetthḗndhḗth
caribou hide bag ..... hatéth
caribou hide for sleeping on.....tł'ogkél
Caribou Islands.....ʔetthḗnué
caribou leg bag ..... ʔedzá dhëth



caribou meat..... ʔetthḗntthḗn
caribou, female .....ts'úday
caribou, woodland..... tą̨dzıé
caribou, young .....bedzıaze
caring for a person..... básnı

carpenter ..... dechën ʔeghálana dëné
carpentry ..... dechën ʔeghálana
carpet..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
carol (Christmas)..... ttedhe yattı yené
carrots.....tthay
carrying (he or she is carrying.....)

contained item(s) (with hands).....nayekël
large contained object .....nayełtı̨l
live object.....nayełtel
loose item(s).....nayelel
on back ..... nayeghel
single object, ...nayeʔël
single soft item .....nayełcheth
stick-like object..... nayetı̨l
two or more items .....nayelel

carton box .....ʔerıhtł'ís ttılı
cartridge bag (shell bag) ..... ʔełk'íthchodhéth
carver..... t'asıé hegádh / dëchën hált'adh
carving, he/she is .....ʔegháth
cascara .....náídíe bet'á bı̨t'azı̨ nách'aní
cash register .....tsambá kıl
cashier / banker.....tsambá hułká Dené
casket..... dene dhíye dechën ttılı
cassette .....bet'á yattí náltsí
castor oil.....tsá tlezé
cat.....bą́lay chíze/busí
cat, young... (kitten).....bą́lay chízeze
catches on quickly, she/he .....ʔeghá̧ yenerení

catching, she/he/it is ..... hɻ́łchu
caterpillar ..... ʔunejën
caterpillar tractor ..... satsáné káígúé bet'á ʔeghá lada
catechism ..... nɻúłtsɻnɻ yattıé dene huneltten ʔerıhtł'ís
cathedral ..... yattı kǫ́e chogh
Catholic ..... Yałttı ttá
cat-nip ..... k'echu ttesdher
catskinner ..... káígúe k'élnı t'á ʔeghálana



cattail ..... k'áıla chuzé
cattle ..... kuǫ́ ʔejëré
cattle (female/cow) ..... ts'úda
cattle (male/bull) ..... ʔejëreyané
cattleman ..... dene ʔejere dáníshe
caught ..... hílchu
cause ..... bet'a / hot'á
caution ..... ʔattıé hadı
cave ..... hayǫʔa / nɻayághe tthe kǫ́e
cavity in a person's tooth ..... denéghú hɻłjër / deneghú yúnɻʔa
cavity, a person's body ..... denézí yághe

C

caw (crow sound) ..... datsą́ tsele hedázedlı
cease ..... belą́ghe núnįdher
ceiling ..... yatthıt'aghé / dahdechen ttél
celebrate ..... dzįnedhé hałé
celery ..... dzérehł'és láhát'į neneth neshe
cellophane ..... ʔerıhtł'ís t'alaze beghą yį́ttį́
cellar ..... dechen ttél yaghe
cement ..... tthe deltur/ tthe nárelk'ą́ı delttur deyér
cemetary ..... dene tth'ené senílye k'é
centre, middle ..... kanızį / ttanızį
cents (money) ..... satsánáze
cereal ..... k'abį́dëné nı / k'abídené beghą shézelyı
certainly ..... lakú
chain ..... sątsą́né tł'ule / ʔıłdzus tł'úłé



chainsaw ..... dechënbeze
chair ..... dáchëné
chairperson ..... t'asíe ghą nádáyattı ha kaldher
chalice ..... nįúltsįnį łést'éth tth'áí
chalkboard, whiteboard ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'íze

chance ..... dene ghǫ náhat'a
change ..... ʔedǫ ʔájá
change our life ..... ʔedų nį́dhır
change (anything) ..... t'asíe ʔełnalye
chapel ..... yattı kų́eaze
charcoal ..... dé's
cheating ..... ʔelghǫ yat'aí
cheer ..... dene níyé
cheese ..... chız / ʔejere tth'uwé níłtth'el t'á hálį
chef ..... bér káłt'éth k'aldher
chemicals ..... naısısłín
chew ..... het'al / ts'e ʔál
chewing gum ..... dzé ts'e ʔál
Chief of band ..... lıshéf
chief, sub- ..... lıshéf k'ínı theda
child ..... sekuı
child, my ..... seyaze
childbirth (she is having a baby) ..... sekuı denéłé / sekwı níak'e níghaı
childish ..... sekwı kízį ʔánáhadhër
children, my ..... seskéne
children's games ..... sekuı zané
chill, she/he/it has a ..... denétth'ı hethełk'ath
chimney (stove) ..... tsáka'nı kódh / tsák'áne k'oth
chin, a person's ..... denéyédá
chinaware ..... hatłés déłttur het'éth t'á tth'aı hałé
Chinese (person) ..... Lıdı heghǫ denéaze
chinking (log home) ..... kuę́ dzé
Chipewyan ..... Dené Dédlıné / Dené Sų́łıné / Dené Sǫłıné
chipmunk ..... tthǫ́łgús
chipper ..... dene betth'ıná hų́łį / náredí

C

chocolate bar / chocolate ..... ʔejëredëlé
choke person ..... dene dhéhdı
choose ..... ʔelta xálye
Christmas ..... Këdhe Yakı / Kath Yatı
Christmas feast ..... Kath Yatı shéts'elyı
Christmas star ..... ʔetthę́ngaı



church ..... yałtı kuę́
church bell (small) ..... yałtı kuę́ bą́tth'a
church bell is ringing ..... yałtı kuę́ satsán deltsër
cigar ..... ts'élt'u
cigarette ..... ts'élt'u
cigarette butt ..... ts'élt'u ghárek'ą
cigarette tobacco ..... ts'élt'u / tsébłtwı
circle ..... dabą́th / ʔelts'e natheʔá

city ..... kuę́ nedhé
clam / snail / leech ..... hút'úı / hu̧t'úı
claps, she/he/it ..... ʔełekár
classroom ..... sekuı honelkën kuę́ / sekwí xaunel ttén kúe
claw, its ..... bekegané
clay, white ..... hatł'és delgaı
clean, it is ..... delk'ël
cleaning fish, she/he is ..... łue séle
clears his/her throat, she/he ..... delká
clergyman ..... that'ín yałkı
clerk/secretary/postal worker ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'élní dëné
cliff ..... tthegeré
cliff (ridges) ..... tthegérlar
climbing, she/he is ..... ʔekáłgër
close (a door) ..... kı̨dá ye darı̨kı́
close to (in distance) ..... nedhíle
close to water's edge ..... kahą
closet ..... beyé yú thela
clothing ..... yú
clothing store ..... yú nání kuę́
cloud ..... k'oth
cloud (fairweather) ..... sadí k'odhé
cloudberry ..... nadláre
cloudy ..... k'oth yághe
club ..... xál
clubs (in cards) ..... k'ásba ké
clutter (surplus items) ..... ʔasıé betóré łaılé
coal ..... t'és / t'és dék'ą́n
coal (red) ..... t'és k'ozé
coal oil lamp ..... nátłezé

C

coastline ..... tucho tábǫghé
coat (long) ..... ʔı neth / ʔıhcho
coat (lining) ..... ʔı táré
cocoa, hot chocolate (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déłtur
coffee ..... lígafí / líkafí



coffee pot ..... lígafí tıl
coffin, a person's ..... denétth'ën dechën tıl
coin toss ..... satsánaze yéldíl
coins / change ..... satsánaze
cold, a... (sickness) ..... dekoth
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
cold (object) ..... nék'áth
cold sore, a person's ..... denédhá ka
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
cold wind ..... nǫłts'ı nék'ath
cold, she/he has a ..... dekoth ʔayǫ́la
colder, it is becoming ..... huník'ath ʔane
collapses, she/he it ..... náǫ́kár

collar ..... k'othkál
collar bone, a person's ..... denét'ághos
collection plate (in church) ..... tsǫmba tth'áy
colours, mixed ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ı̨
colt ..... łı̨choaze
coma, a person is in a ..... dené k'órelyǫ́ile
comb ..... tthí ts'í
combing (someone else's) hair ..... yetthí hets'í
combing his/her own hair ..... betthí hets'í
come ..... kuzı̨gal
come back ..... nuwe ghǫ nı̨daı / nuwe t'sén naıdal
comic ..... t'asíe ghǫ súdí
Commandment ..... Nıúltsı̨nı̨ t'a ghá nuhhełʔa
commands (he's telling him to do it) ..... háyéłnı
common-law ..... yałtı dı̨ ʔeła náhedhër
commerce ..... búnídhır
commercial ..... t'asíe k'eyarı̨ttı tsǫba ts'askedhe
communion (more than one person) ..... denédhályе
communion (one person) ..... denédhát'á
community hall ..... ʔełénats'edíl kuę́ / tálausı hele kúe
community service (court sentence) ..... behasłıné na ʔeghálana
community service (volunteer work) ..... háyorı̨la ha ʔeghálana
compass ..... begháré kétsédíl
complaining, she/he is ..... ts'ayáłkı
computer (metal thing with a mind) ..... satsán benı́ hu̧lı̨
conceal ..... t'asíe nánel ʔı̨́
concern ..... bánanádhër
condition ..... t'ahú̧t'e sí
cone (tree) ..... nǫjúlé
coney / inconnu ..... beghúle

C

confess ..... ʔełttth'ı ʔede ghǫlnı
confession ..... xǫude zeldél
confidential .....t'asıé hunéddhën
confirmation, a person's ..... dené k'ílye / nǫułtsǫnǫ náídıedene k'ílye
confused, she/he is.....ʔedurelyǫíle
congratulations .....súghá nejá
container..... ttılıaze
contest.....ʔełch'á hadhër
continuously / all the time .....k'étł'á ts'ến
contraction ..... sekuı denéłe t'á hełdo
convent / residential school.....denéxare kuę́ / denéxar kuę́



cook (on open fire).....kún ní káłt'éth
cook, a.....bĕr káłt'éth (dëné)
cookies .....łést'éth łekën
cooking fish on the fire, she/he is ..... kún ní łue káłt'éth
cooking oil..... bet'á bekałt'eth tłezé
cooking pot ..... beyé bestíl
cooking, she/he is.....bĕr káłt'éth
cool (object) .....nék'áth

cool (weather) ..... hunék'ath
co-pilot ..... ts'ert'ay t'ın ts'ení
copper (metal) ..... sǫtsǫ́né delttho / sǫtsáné tthoaze tsǫltthogh
cordoury ..... ʔenagádhé yué
cork ..... kukıl dáʔǫné



corner ..... yats'ël
cost ..... t'arǫkı
cotton ..... leyén yúe / kotǫ́ yúé
couch ..... dáchëncho
cougar ..... busícho
coughs, she/he/it ..... delkoth
counsellor ..... dené hél yałkı dëné
country (possessed land) ..... nę́n
couple ..... nǫ́hǫlt'e
country food ..... dene nı
counts them, she/he ..... yułtágh
court ..... dené ghǫ náyatı
courthouse ..... náyatı kǫ́e
cousin, my ..... sela

C

covetousness ..... ʔedazúlnı
cow, cattle ..... kuę́ ʔejëré
cowboy hat ..... ts'á bahkël
coyote ..... nunıtsël
crack ..... helkël / helttál
crack in the ice ..... kën helkël
crack in the rock (narrow) ..... tthé heltél
crack in the rock / cave (food storage) ..... tthé k'áth
cracker, pilot biscuit ..... łést'éth gëné
cradle ..... bebı bedá ké
cramp ..... heldo / ts'eldogh
cramp in leg, she/he/it has a ..... betth'ëné heldo
cramp in back, she/he/it has a ..... dene nené heldo



cranberry (highbush) ..... deníjí
cranberry (low bush) ..... nɻtł'ér
crane ..... del
crane, whooping ..... del delgaı
cranky, she/he is ..... hattherelts
crate ..... lagés

crawling, she/he is ..... helgol / nalgoł
crayons .....ʔerehtł'íschëné ʔełk'éch'arát'ı
crazy, she/he is ..... huneníle
creak (floors, doors) ..... delts'egh
cream .....ʔejëretth'ué/ʔejëreth'ué dó
credit (on credit) ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á
Cree ..... ʔená
creek .....destsël / des tsełaze



creepy (scary) .....horéłní
crib (baby) ..... tąłtsıaze yeyé thetı
crib game ..... dechën nathı t'a xal senats'edé
cries, she/he/it .....hetsagh
crime ..... dene ʔełtth'ıle
cripple ..... kąe
crock .....tthe tılıcho
crooked ..... theghór
cross (eg. on a grave) .....k'óndzër / dechen ʔełghąt'aı
cross-eyed ..... nask'ędhe
cross-fox .....nągíghe ch'ahat'ı / nagídh ch'at'ı

C

crosswind.....nánį́łts'ı
crow.....datsą́tsël
crowbar..... satsáné deyér / bet'á xatsáł xálye
crowberry.....datsą́jí
crown (king's crown) ..... k'aldher nedhé betthı k'e thettą
crucifix .....dechen ʔełghą t'aı
cruel, she/he is .....bejër
cruel person..... dene húlchó bet'á dahų́ʔa
crumbs (bread) .....łéstéth dhayaze
crutches .....ttédh denı k'ezı ʔa
cry (she/he is crying).....hetsagh
cuddle (baby) ..... tą́łtsıaze ʔedezultún
cuff links.....bárlá



cultural .....yanízį t'at'u dene dáına sí
cup.....lıdí tth'áy
cupboard..... tth'áy k'é
curd (milk) .....ʔejere tth'úwé níltth'él
cure..... dene nałná / nałyı
curfew.....t'ahat'į́ nısí ʔałenúddher dé tthı háhat'į́

curling iron ..... bet'á denétthíghá hełdzıl
curly .....hełdzıl / dene tthíghá hełdzıł
current (strong river current) ..... nɻlɻ nátser
curriculum (things to be worked on) ..... begháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
curtain..... jak'ébál / ʔeljaık'é dahǫ́bálé
curved knife (crooked knife) ..... besxáth
cushion .....tthí ʔalaze
cut (a wound) .....het'áth
cute (living thing).....beghǫ sonıdhën
cutting firewood, she/he is .....kún detthél
cutting it, she/he is.....náyet'áth
cyclone ..... nıłt'sı slınɻ́

D

dall sheep ..... bą́laytthə́n
dam (beaver) ..... tsá ʔéɬ theltsį / tsá kí
damage ..... tsį́dhër
damp ..... bélzo
dance, a ..... dats'edíl
dance hall ..... dazedíl kų́e
dancing, she/he is ..... daltłı
dandruff ..... dene tthítsį́
danger, dangerous ..... bets'á honejër / bų́reɬnı
dark / black ..... delzën
dark outside ..... bįt'azį húret'įɬe
darkness ..... húret'į́le / xílyághe / xíl
darts ..... ʔek'é guı
daughter, my ..... seyaz ts'ékuı
daughter-in-law, my ..... sareze



dawn (sun coming up) ..... yełká
dawn (sun is up) ..... yéłką
dawn, before ..... yełkáy

day ..... dzıne /dzın /dzį
day after tomorrow ..... k'abį́ ts'udhëré
day before yesterday ..... hunídzį ʔatthe
day getting longer ..... dzį dínéth hane
day getting shorter ..... dzį nedúe hane
day, all ..... ʔarelyų́ dzıne
day, end of the ..... dzį hụdhër
day, every ..... dzıne tánélt'u
day, following ..... ʔeyıtł'ą́ghe dzıné
day, next ..... ʔeyıtł'ą́ghe dzıné
day, one ..... łá dzį
day, that ..... kúdzį́ k'e
day / daylight ..... dzįdhe / húrut'į
daybreak, dawn (sun is up) ..... yéłkǫ
daycare ..... sekuı k'ání kuę́
days (3 days ago) ..... yunís taghe dzį
days (many days ago) ..... halǫ dzį húdhër
daytime ..... dzįdhe
dead, person ..... dene łeghą́ídher dene dhıyé
dead, she/he/it is ..... húle / łą́įdhër
deadfall ..... níne/ dechën ʔełdzus
deaf, she/he is ..... ts'edį
deal (agreement) ..... límarshí hałé
debt ..... dene dıtłízé nánelye
deceased ..... nį
December ..... Tëdhe Yatı Zá
decorations ..... hatł'ǫ / bet'á yízį hatł'ǫ
deed ..... huzo ʔanáhadher
deep hole ..... hayurį́dha
deep snow ..... yath dekǫ

D

deep water ..... karɻłthá
deer, female... (doe) ..... yáhtǫ dets'í
deer, jumping ..... yáhtǫ
deer, male... (buck) ..... yáhtǫ deyeth
defend ..... t'asą́ hane ch'a bahadı
deformed person ..... ch'ázıldhen /ch'árídhen
delta (mouth of river) ..... descha
demolish ..... nálch'ul / nájís



Dene games ..... Dené k'ízɻ sats'edé
Dene language teacher ..... Dené yatí hónełtën
dent ..... neghál
dental assistant ..... denéghú hále ts'énı
dentist ..... denéghú hále dëné
deny (what he said) ..... xásɻle
department store ..... náník'é t'asíe ʔełk'éch'a thela nanı xa
depend ..... benúhúł ʔa
depleted, it is... (used up) ..... ʔarelyǫ́ bet'át'ɻ
depressed, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën
desert ..... thay nę́n / níhuréya nené

deserve ..... seghónédí xa ʔɑ̨
desk ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís ghálada
dessert ..... t'asíe łekɑ̨n beghɑ̨ shézelyı
destruction ..... besdeałé
Dettah ..... T'éschelá
Dettah People ..... T'éschelát'ıné
devil ..... yedáísłıne
dew ..... bélzo / dahttúé
diabetes (sugar disease) ..... súga dáda
dial ..... dzıréldíthr



diamond (jewel) ..... tthé luzé
diamonds (suit of cards) ..... lígarú
diaper ..... t'alchúth / sekwı tthɑ̨lé
diaper rash ..... bebí betł'á delk'os
diarrhea ..... beyá tatłır
diced meat ..... bę̌r nát'ath
dictionary ..... ʔerehtł'íscho/bet'á yatı hulʔa
dice ..... tth'ën heldíl
died, she/he/it ..... łɑ̨ɻdhë

D

diesel ..... tles doghé dék'án
diet ..... naídıe k'orelyǫ daghóré shézettǫ
dietician ..... bĕr k'órelyǫ dëné
different ..... ʔełk'éch'a / ʔedǫ́
difficult / hard, it is ..... búreníle / dúe
digging, he/she is ..... hak'órílye
dime ..... łǫ́na satsánaze
dinner / lunch (we eat at mid-day) ..... dzǫ tanızǫ (dızǫ) shéts'elyı
dip, in water ..... ttúé náíʔáı / kúé nóíʔáı
diphtheria ..... dene k'ázé yághe delgaı ʔat'ǫ́
dipper ..... kú tth'áy / ttu tth'áy
director ..... bedagháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
dirty ..... hedze / dídzǫ́
disappear ..... hulé ʔajáyí
disappoint ..... sení ke'ch'a
Disciples ..... Níúłtsǫnı bechelekwıé / Dene xaunełtten
discount ..... t'asíe deká ʔú nánı
discuss ..... tásıe gha nattı
disease ..... dáda
dish cloth ..... tĕnëlchuth
dish pan ..... beyé tth'áy k'enáltsıl
dish towel ..... dashǫ́
dishes / dish ..... tth'áy
dishonest ..... ʔełtthí ʔanáł theríle benuł ʔa hadúwé benuhúłʔaıle
dislikes him/her/it, she/he ..... yenélǫ́le
dislocation ..... helkĕr
disobey ..... dene k'ą́ą́tıle / dene k'ąt'ıle
distance (long) ..... bekarełdhá / bekaréłthá
distance (short) ..... bekarédhılé
ditch (plowed) or garden ..... nıúłch'ël / ní k'é ʔunełshé

divide ..... nádárelyé
Divisional Board of Education ..... ʔerehtł'ís Kuę Ha Déłtth'ı
divorced, they are ..... ʔáłeda
dizzy, she/he is ..... betthí huneníle
dock ..... ts'ı k'é
doctor ..... náídí k'órelyą
dog ..... łį
dog (pup) ..... łįaze
dog (barking) ..... łį delghus
dog blanket ..... łį ts'ër
dog chain ..... łį ʔełzus tł'ulé
dog (driving) ..... łį dzéneyu
dog harness ..... łį batł'ulé
dog house ..... łį kuę
dog (howling) ..... łį hetsagh
dog (rib) ..... łį chaghé
dog (whip) ..... łį ʔeł tthaıdhé



dog sled race ..... łį t'á ʔełnats'eldél
dog sleigh / dog sled ..... łį bethchëné/beschëné

D

dog team ..... łį bedh k'é réltthı
dog, female ..... łįts'é
dog, husky ..... ʔeténáłįé
Dogrib ..... Łįchǫ
doings ..... dene ch'ánıé / t'agha'ladası
doll ..... ʔįyazaze
dollar ..... tsǫmbá
donkey ..... łıchoaze / łıcho tsele
Don't ... (do that!) ..... sáná! / sáną!
don't .. believe it ..... boresdla ılé / horésdlǫ ılé!
don't .. believe it (two people talking) ..... norésdlǫ ılé



door ..... kįdá / tthįda bálé
door, back ..... yat'ǫazı kįdá
doorknob ..... kįdá k'e theʔǫ / tthįda bálé k'e theʔǫ
doorway (opening) ..... tthįdá ttúnıʔa
dough (bread) ..... łést'e

dowel ..... dechën thatsél
down (direction) ..... yuyaghé
down feathers ..... betth'ıs chuzé
down river/ downstream ..... nılı k'ízı
down south ..... yunághé
downward ..... dáhaʔa
downwind ..... nıłts'ı k'ízı
draft ..... hak'ath hézedí
dragonfly ..... thısyéle
dreams, she/he/it ..... naké
dress ..... ʔı
dress shoes ..... dechënke
dresser ..... beyé yú thela
drifting snow ..... ʔezus
driftwood ..... dëth
driftwood for fire ..... deth tsës
drill ..... denébér hadedhé / bet'á dechen ghal deth
drinking glass ..... łur tth'áy
drinking it, she/he/it is ..... yedą
drinking, she/he is ..... hedą
driver test ..... tłes beschën k'esnı xá doresdzá
driving (I am driving a dogteam) ..... łı nıyul
driving (I am driving a car) ..... tł'ës beschëné k'esní
driving (you are driving a dog team) ..... łí neyúl
drizzle (light rain) ..... hattets'ílaze
drools, she/he ..... bezé dárıltł'ul
dropped it (paper), she/he ..... náıʔar
drown ..... dene ttu (ku) néhdą
drowning ..... dene ttu (ku) nędı
drug (aspirin,vitamins etc) ..... náídí

drugs (bad) ..... náídísłıne
druggıst (pharmacıst) ..... náídí denéghǫ́le
drugstore ..... náıdíe nanı kǫ́e
drum ..... ʔelghël
drum dance ..... ʔelghël t'á dats'edíl
drum frame ..... ʔelghël ha dechën debgth
drummer ..... ʔeł xelı dené



drumming ..... ʔełxël
drunk ..... kún túé néhda
drunk person ..... dene kún túé néhda
drunkard ..... kún túé hǫ́dǫ́ dené
dry (used only for certain things) ..... déya/hegën
dry beans ..... jígay
dry clothes ..... yú déya
dry cow moose ..... deníts'íké
dry firewood ..... tsës détsës
dry soup ..... bél heches

dryer ..... beyé yú narejá
dryfish ..... ʔełddháy
drying it, she/he is ..... nayereshá
drymeat ..... ʔegëné
duck ..... chëth
duck (swimming) ..... chëth helʔúl
duck down (feathers) ..... ʔechuzé
duck meat ..... chëthtthḗn
duck, black ..... kúlzɻ
duck, mallard ..... chëthcho(gh)
duck, spoonbill ..... daskáre
duck, teal ..... ʔedzuaze
duffle ..... ʔelkal / tël / ts'éré ttel
dull / gloomy ..... hénóret'ɻ́le
dump (garbage) ..... t'asíe ch'elé ʔɻldélı k'é
dusk ..... habadhel / helxélı
dust ..... ts'ḗr
dustpan ..... ts'ḗr tth'áy
dwarf ..... dene tselaze
dye ..... bet'á huretthogh
dynamite (for ice) ..... bet'a tɻn (kɻn) nálkéth
dynamite (for rocks) ..... bet'á tthé nálkéth

eager, she/he/it is..... nandíl
eagle..... det'ancho(gh)



eagle (golden)..... det'ancho(gh)
eagle feather.....det'anchot'á
ear, a person's ..... denédzaghé
ear, a person's inner ..... denédzaghéyé
earache, she/he has an .....bedzaghé heɬts'aı
earbone, a person's ..... denédzaghétth'ëné
eared grebe .....nǫ́táh
earlobe, a person's ..... denédzaghétɬuré
early..... ʔeghǫ́ / ʔıghá
early dismissal .....ʔeghǫ́ ʔenǫ́t'e
earmuffs ..... denédzá k'e thela
earrings.....dené dza k'e naʔúl
earth ..... ní
earthquake..... nı hekal / híɬdíl
earthworm.....nígu tɬureze / nį gu
east.....yuthįzį / ʔetthíze
Easter ..... Naıdáí Dzıné

eastwind .....yuthɻzɻ nɻłts'ı / ʔetthɻ́ze nɻłts'ı
easy .....búrenı
eating fish, he/she is .....łue ghą shékɻ
eating, she/he/it is.....shékɻ / shétɻ
eclipse of the moon.....ʔełdzı ʔełt'aít'a



eclipse of the sun..... sa ʔełt'aít'a
edge, on the.....bebáne
Edmonton .....Kuę́ Nedhé
educated, she/he is..... nezǫ honéłtą
egg / eggs..... ʔeghés/ʔeghézé
egg flipper/spatula.....bet'á ʔeghés naret'a
egg toss (two people)..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'elyíl
egg toss (more than two people)..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'eldíl
eight.....k'édɻ
eight hundred.....k'édɻonona
eight people .....k'édɻ hɻlt'e
eighteen .....k'édɻadhel
eighty.....k'édɻona
elastic band.....nat'í

E

eighty ..... k'édɻona
elastic band ..... nat'í
elbow, a person's ..... denéts'úzé
elder ..... ʔɋłneth
elders' home ..... ʔɋłneth kuę́
electrician ..... kún tɬ'ulé dzëŕéɬt'ı
electricity ..... ʔídí kún
eleven ..... ʔɻłághadhel
eleven people ..... ʔɻłághadhel ʔenılt'e
embarassed, she/he is ..... dédoréłní
ember ..... thı t'és



embroidered jacket ..... ʔı bek'e nánéłkɋ
embroidering, she/he is ..... t'ánchá́y yek'e nánéłkɋ
embroidery thread/silk ..... lasué
empathy ..... bedzı sɋídhën
empty ..... betth'ëné
encouragement ..... huzǫ ts'én bets'ésʔá
encyclopedia ..... ʔarelyǫ́ ts'ɻ ʔerehtɬ'ís

enough (no more, stop) ..... hut'á
envelope ..... ʔerehtł'ísdhéth
epilepsy ..... neghël
eraser ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën k'enálde
even if ..... kúlú



evening ..... hjłts'én
evening, this ..... dų hjłts'én
every ..... ʔalyų/harelyų/tánélt'u
everything ..... harélyǫ
evil, she/he is ..... bejëre
example ..... ʔeyı lat'é
excuse me ..... k'aré
exit, an ..... kenıʔá
exit sign ..... kınıʔá
expecting ..... beghaǫnį / yegháulı
expensive ..... détı
explosion ..... ʔełkéníłk'áth / ʔełk'énichël
extension cord ..... ʔídí kún tł'ulé
extreme ..... deʔazį

eye, a person's ..... denénaghé
eyebrow, a person's ..... denétth'ıdá
eyelash, a person's ..... denénagódhé
eyelid, a person's ..... denénadhḗth
eyesight (good) ..... nat'ı̨
eyesight (poor) ..... nat'ı̨chóíle

face, a person's ..... denéní
face cloth ..... t'ázëlda
facesoap ..... denį n'ę detłaghé
fails, he/she... (doesn't finish) ..... naįt'eíle
faints, he/she ..... bek'énelduth
falcon ..... jíscho(gh)/ʔįyes ʔeldél



fall / autumn ..... xaıt'ązį
falling down, she/he/it is ..... náltth'ır
falling star ..... ʔetthẽn náltth'ër
false (untrue) ..... ʔétth'ılé
false teeth ..... denéghú hálį
family, a person's ..... dené hélat'ın
fan ..... nįłts'ı hethdëth
far, it is ..... nıdhá
farm ..... ní ʔuneshe
fast ..... náltłá / heníl
fast, he/she/it is ..... ʔeyı dené náltła
fast-flowing river ..... des naltłagh
fat, he/she/it is ..... thek'á

F

father, my... (Dad)..... setá (ʔabá)
father-in-law, my ..... seʔe
fault (blame)..... nułt'e
favourite ..... łąghé ʔasíe sebá nezǫ
fawn ..... yáhtǫaze
fear (she/he is afraid)..... neljër
feast..... násu
feather ..... ʔechuzé
feather blanket ..... ʔechus ts'ër
feather (arrow feather) ..... t'á
February ..... Sa Nedúe Zá
federal government..... ní ghą k'áldhër
feeling sick, she/he is..... ʔeya déredí
feels poorly, she/he..... beba hųzúle
fell down, he/she/it ..... náltth'ër
fence..... bą́lch'ą
ferry ..... ts'ı beschëné nąlı
fetal monitor ..... bet'á sekuı bechą theda hurétth'ą
fetus..... ʔałǫ́ dené lį́le
fever, she/he has a..... nédhël ʔayíłthën
few / a little bit..... yazaze
fiddle ..... tł'uetį / tł'uekį
fiddle bow ..... bet'á tł'uetį / bet'á tł'uekı chené
fiddle dance ..... tł'uekį t'á dats'edíl
field ..... hagaí
fifteen ..... sǫládhel
fifty..... sǫlóna
fifty cents ..... sǫlóna satsánaze/tanıs tsąba
fighting, they are ..... ʔełk'áts'edhër
file..... hak'al

filing cabinet.....ʔerehtł'ís beyé thela
filling it (with liquid), she/he is.....yeyénıl
film projector .....bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náda net'ı
final rites .....nade ha dené k'ílye
finally ..... k'anıt'á
fine rain (dizzle).....hattets'ıłaze
finger pull ..... denélatth'ál t'á ʔełnázelt'ı
finger, a person's.....denélatth'alé
finger, a person's little ..... dené lathál ʔazé
fingernail, a person's.....denélagané
finished it, she/he.....nayı́t'e
fire..... kún
fire (put the fire out! - to one person)..... kún nıłtthıth
fire (start the fire! - to one person).....kún dı́łk'a
fire alarm..... kún dekǫ́dé satsán hezıl
fire door ..... kún ch'á kıdá
fire drill .....kún dék'a dé xa dené honélkën
fire is burning ..... kún dék'ën
fire is burning out ..... kún netthıth
fire, he or she is putting out the .....nełtthıth
firefighter.....kún néłtthıth dené
firefly ..... tełtsá
firehall (with one truck).....kún bethchëné thekǫ kuę́
firehall (with more than one truck)..... kún bethchëné thela kuę́
fireman.....kún dëné
firepit.....kún k'é
fireplace .....beyá hurék'ę́n /kún dé k'ǫ́n k'é
fireweed .....gǫ́dhe
firewood ..... tsës / kún tsezé
fıreworks ..... kún yałk'íth

first nations people ..... dené
first one / first time ..... dené tthé / tátthe tú
fish ..... łue
fish (split) ..... łue ʔełk'enílt'ath
fish backbone ..... łuenéntth'ën
fish cheeks ..... łuetł'atthén
fish chowder ..... łuechás / łuecházé
fish club ..... bet'á łue nánelgháıl
fish cooking on open fire ..... łue t'és k'e thet'e
fish eggs ..... łuek'uné
fish esophagus ..... łuedhé
fish fins ..... łuegháyé
fish gall bladder ..... łuetł'ézé



fish gills ..... łuek'és
fish guts ..... łuechane
fish head ..... łuetthí
fish hook ..... jéth
fish leftovers ..... łuezáze
fish mouth ..... łuedá

fish patties ..... łuedól
fish processing plant ..... łue nat'ath kuę́
fish scales ..... łuegǫ́dhé
fish scoop ..... bet'a łue yíká
fish slime ..... łuetł'és



fish stage (drying rack) ..... łue dz'ı̨łkín
fish stomach ..... łuebe̋r
fish tail ..... łueché
fish teeth ..... łueghú
fishbone ..... łuetth'ené
fisher ..... thacho / ttah cho-tha cho
fisherman ..... łue hanıdhën dëné
fishing glove ..... łue ghaládá jısé
fishing rod ..... jéthchëné
fishing rod and reel ..... jéthchën
fishing, he/she is... (with a rod) ..... jéth theda
fishing, she/he is ..... łue ghą nádhër
fishnet ..... tabı̨́l / kabı̨ł
fishnet needle ..... tth'ëlche̋n

F

five ..... sǫlághe
five hundred ..... sǫlónona
five people ..... sǫlá hǫlt'e
fixing it, he/she is ..... senayılé
fixing a canoe, she/he is ..... ts'ı sénale
flag ..... yaǫbál
flash ..... kún ʔéłgás
flashlight ..... kúnaze
flesh, a person's ..... denétthǝ́n
flesher ..... ʔǫghol
flexible ..... hełbí
flick ..... yáǫ́sí / yaítsër
flint ..... kun këł
float (for fishnet) ..... t'áídzǝ́r



float plane ..... dzeret'áy tu k'e nanełtłı
flood ..... hílbën
floor ..... dechëntél
flour ..... łés
flower ..... t'ánchá/t'ǫ́chá

flu epidemic ..... dáda nedhé
fly ..... ts'uzaze/ts'us
flying squirrel ..... tsá det'ané
fog ..... ts'ëlé
folding clothes, she/he is ..... yú heyéłnı
following him/her/it ..... bek'ínı
food ..... beghą shéts'elyı/bér
food poisoning ..... ʔenéłdel
foolish, she/he is ..... ʔeyune dít'ı
foot bone, a person's ..... denékétth'ëné
foot, a person's ..... Denéké
football / soccer ..... dzól bedzérelʔıth
foothill ..... sheth la
footwear ..... ke
for him/her/it ..... beba
for me ..... seba
for them ..... hubebá
for us ..... nuweba
for you ..... neba
forefather ..... tháydené
forehead, a person's ..... denéts'atth'én
forest fire ..... ní k'orek'ą
forestry officer ..... dechën hałnı dëné
forever ..... belą húle / huk'é tl'á hule ʔats'én
forgets, she/he is ..... henalníle
fork ..... bágol
forks (of river) ..... des ʔełk'edlı
Fort Chipewyan ..... K'áítél Kué
Fort Fitzgerald ..... Tthebatthı
Fort Norman ..... Tułít'a

F

Fort Norman People ..... Tułít'at'ıné/Tułít'a Dëné
Fort Providence ..... Yałtı Nedhé Kuę́
Fort Providence People ..... Yałtı Nedhé Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Rae..... Nushéth/Bescho Kuę́
Fort Rae People ..... Bescho Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Reliance ..... Tache
Fort Resolution ..... Denínu Kuę́
Fort Resolution People ..... Denínu Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Simpson .....Łídlı Kuę́
Fort Simpson People .....Łídlı Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Smith ..... Tthebacha
Fort Smith People ..... Tthebachat'ıné
fortunately .....bets'ę́renıt'á
forty .....dıona
foul-mouthed, she/he is .....bedhá hasłın
four ..... dıghı/dı
four hundred .....dıonona
four people.....dı hanılt'e
fourteen .....dıądhel
fox.....nagídhe
fox, arctic ..... ts'íba
fox, black..... nagídhezën
fox, cross ..... nagíth łegéth
fox, red..... nagídhetthoé
fox, silver..... tsamba nagídhe
fox, white..... ts'íba
foxtail (grass) ..... tł'ok'á
frame house..... dechen kálé kué
frantic..... dene betth'ı yé hurı ts'áı
freckles ..... denı né k'ídhaze

free (no charge) ..... ʔesdení
freezer ..... beyé ʔasí hekën
freezer (walk-in) ..... kën kuę́ / ttén kúe
freezes to death, she/he/it..... hehdlı t'á thą́ıdhër
freeze-up ..... nákën / dekën



freeze-up (time of season) ..... këntsël
freighter canoe..... ts'ıcho
French..... Bą́lay
fresh fish ..... łuegóth
Friday..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné
fridge..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
fried bannock ..... tłeze ʔúle
fried egg..... ʔeghés tës helthet'é
fried fat..... ʔeká dzą́né
fried fish ..... łue tłes hél thet'e
fried meat..... tłes hél bër thet'e
friend, my ..... sets'énı
friendly, she/he is ..... dené nélį
frightened, she/he/it is..... héłghëth

F

frog ..... ts'áıle
from ..... -ts'ı
from here ..... jı̨ts'ı
from him/her/it/them ..... bets'ı
from inside it ..... beyághe ts'ı
from me ..... sets'ı
from over there ..... yuwé ts'ı
from under ..... beyaghe ts'ı
from us ..... nuwets'ı
from where ..... ʔedlíni ts'ı
from you ..... nets'ı
front (in) of him/her/it ..... benada/benedhe



front of boat (bow) ..... ts'í tthí
frost (crystals) ..... bets'ël / bejáth / belzo
frost (on trees) ..... dechı̨́n bejáth
frostbite ..... hekën
frozen ear (his/her/its ear is frozen) ..... bedzá hekën
frozen feet (his/her/its feet are frozen) ..... beké dáíkën
frozen fish ..... łuelu

frozen hand (his/her hand is frozen) ..... belá hekën
frozen hands (hands are frozen) ..... belá dáíkën
frozen meat..... bër łu
fruit, berries..... jíe/jí
frying pan..... łuscho



frying pan (cast iron) .....łuscho/labuél
full moon ..... ʔełdzı danélʔą
funeral..... denétth'ḗn senį́kį
funny .....beghą súdı
fur ..... detł'o(gh)
fur hat ..... detł'o(gh) ts'á
furnace.....beyá hurék'ḗn
futon..... dachën chogh ʔekeh

G

gall bladder, a person's ..... denétł'ézé
gall stones/kidney stones ..... tthe t'á ʔeyalı̨
gambling, she/he is ..... tsambá na sádhër
game birds (meat) ..... hą́ltsëlttheʔn
game warden ..... ʔejëre k'élní
games ..... sı̨
garage ..... beschën tselʔı̨ kué / satsáné deschené sełʔíkúe
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel kıl
garbage truck ..... t'asích'ëlé ʔą́ldel tłës beschëné



garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
gargles, she/he ..... bek'ázé nátanı̨łxés
gas ..... tłes / tłes ts'ı thezé
gas pump ..... bet'á tłes dıyédıl
gate ..... bą́łch'ą tı̨dá
gee whiz ..... naredı
generous (shares food) ..... tháhuredı
generous (shares things) ..... ʔeghą́tsę́nle
geologist or prospector ..... tthe káneta dëné
gestures, she/he ..... dzínı̨łnı

gets up, she/he ..... níya
ghost ..... ʔeyune
gift ..... t'asíe nezǫ ʔel ghą̀uzę́dí



girl, little ..... ts'ékuaze
girlfriend (my girlfriend) ..... setsǫaze
give (anything but food) ..... begǫnédı
give (food) ..... begǫlchú
gizzard (bird) ..... ʔets'ę́ze
glass ..... tthe tthay
glasses (eyeglasses) ..... nak'éts'ełya
globe ..... harelyǫ nenék'é
gloomy / dull ..... hénóret'ǰle
gloves ..... lajıs
gloves (beaded) ..... lajıs bek'e nánéłkǫ
glue ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔeɬílt'us
goat ..... bą́latthę́n
God ..... Nǫ́łtsıne

going by boat, she/he is ..... hekí
going by car/truck, s/he is ..... tłëś bethchën t'á héya
going by plane, she/he is ..... hét'a
going by skidoo, she/he is ..... yathkakóth t'á hegha



going by walking, (person or moose) ..... héya
going to / will (in future) ..... ha (add after verb)
going to bed, she/he/it ..... netí
gold (golden colour) ..... tsambá tthé lát'ı
gold (metal) ..... tsambá thógh
Golden Eye (fish) ..... łút'ëth
good ..... nezǫ/nezų
Good Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné Nedhé
good idea ..... hat'é dé nezǫ
good-bye (I will see you again) ..... nanest'ı lasą
goose ..... det'ą/det'an
gooseberry ("thorn berry") ..... daghósjí

gossiping, he/she is ..... dené nałkı
government (territorial) ..... dızį́ nę́n ts'ę́n k'áldhër
government employee ..... ní ghą k'áldhër ha ʔeghálana
grain ..... tł'olá
grainfield ..... tł'olá neshe k'é
grandchild, my ..... seyaz beyaz/seyaze beyaze
grandchildren, my ..... seskéne beskéne
grandfather, my ..... setsíe
grandmother, my (Grandma) ..... setsoné (ʔené)



grass, weed ..... tł'o(gh)
grasshopper ..... ʔurátthę́n
gravel ..... tthedhı
graveyard ..... Denétth'ę́n k'é
gravy ..... tłéschás
gray ..... delba
grayling or bluefish ..... ts'aɻt'ı
grease ..... tłes
great (very good) ..... nezǫ́

great (person) ..... dene ʔaghé /dene benoní
Great Bear Lake .....Sastué
Great Slave Lake .....Ku Nedhé
grebe .....nǫ́táh
grebe, eared .....nǫ́táh
greedy for food, she/he is .....bedhénınt'ı
greedy, she/he is..... ʔasí ghǫ hú́tł'eth hanıdhën
green ..... dzeretł'es lát'ı/t'ánchá́y lát'ı
green (dark) ..... dzeretł'es delzën lát'ı/ t'ánchá́y delzën lát'ı
green (light)..... dzeretł'es delbes
green wood..... dedlın
grieving ..... ʔéské
grill..... bek'e het'éth / bek'e t'édh



grindstone.....tthe nareltth'el
grizzly bear ..... sas cho
groaning, she/he is ..... k'uredı
ground (earth) ..... ní
ground meat..... bĕr náldëth
ground pork .....gugúshtthën náldëth

grandfather, my ..... setsíe
ground water ..... nıekué
groundhog ..... tthële
group ..... łah dené
grouse (ruffled) ..... ʔetthërı
grouse (sharp-tailed) ..... ʔeltáıdhı
grouse (spruce) ..... dı
grown up, she/he/it is ..... néyǫ
grows, she/he/it ..... neye
grub box ..... tth'áy kıl
guard ..... dené k'élní / dené hałnı
guilty ..... hutíłtsį
guilty (not guilty) ..... hutíłtsį ʔılé
gum ..... dzé
gums, a person's ..... denéghutthën
gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe
gunfire ..... dáʔełk'íth
gun case ..... ʔełk'íthk'ǫ́
gun powder ..... k'ı kun / ʔełk'ıdhé kuné
Gwich'in (Loucheux) ..... Degę̈th Dëné/Degéth Dëné
gym (school) ..... sekuı sádé k'e

hail ..... yathlu
hailstorm ..... yathlu natł'ír
hair dryer ..... bet'á denétthíghá narejá
hair, a person's body ..... Denétth'ıghá
hair, a person's head ..... Denétthíghá
hairdresser ..... denétthíghá seł?ı dëné
haireater (long-horn beetle) ..... tthíghaldél
hairpin ..... tthígha hutún
hairy caterpillar ..... k'áígú
half ..... kanızı
Halloween ..... ?eyun Dzıné
hallway ..... ?ełtónı?a
ham ..... gugúshtthën
hammer ..... límardú



hand games ..... dódzı
hand, a person's ..... denélá
hand, back of a person's ..... denélat'á

handcuffs ..... bet'á denélá hécheth
handicraft shop .....ʔenéłkǫ kuę́



handicraft (sewing).....ʔasí ʔenélkǫ
handkerchief / scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth / k'othchëth
handyman .....dene t'alási la horʝsha
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is..... deghayerʝłchuth
hanging up a picture, she/he is ..... denéní ʔerehtł'ís datʝ
hankie for nose .....k'ozelchëth
happy, she/he is..... ba horélyǫ/benıé
hard (situation) ..... húreníle/búreníle
hard (thing).....deyër̆
hard (to untie).....bek'e het'ar húreníle/búreníle
hard of hearing, she/he/it is ..... dzıút'ʝle
hard (to touch), he/she/it is.....deyër
hard / difficult .....búreníle
harness.....batł'ulé
harvests something, she/he.....t'así karélʔʝ
hat..... ts'á
hates him/her/it, she/he .....yenélʝle / henelʝlé

H

haunted ..... ʔeyún nadé
haunted house ..... ʔeyún kǫ́é
have (I have it./it's mine.) ..... Sets'ǫ́.
hawk ..... ʔǫ́yes ʔeldél
hay ..... tł'o
Hay River ..... Hátł'odesche/Hátł'oresche
Hay River People ..... Hátå'odeschet'iné
hazard ..... bets'onéjër
head scarf ..... tthíts'ełchëth



head strap for packing (carrying meat) ..... xǫ́tł'úl
head, a person's ..... denétthí
head, back of a person's ..... denétth'íe
head, top of a person's ..... denétthít'a
headache, she/he has a ..... betthí ʔeya
headwind (upwind) ..... seréłts'ı
heals, it ..... nají
health (poor) ..... suwénaılé
health centre / hospital ..... ʔeya kuǫ́
healthy ..... ʔakehená / ʔakena

hearing (hard of) .....dzıút'ı̨choíle
hears it, she/he .....yerítth'a
hears, she/he/it .....dítth'a
heart attack.....dënëdzıé nádhër
heart attack, she/he has a .....bedzıé hı̨ʔą́
heart, a person's .....Denédzıé
heartburn .....chátth'ën
heart murmur ..... dënëdzıé heltłı
heaven .....yak'e
heavy, she/he/it is .....nedáth
heel, a person's.....denékełtálé
helicopter .....dzeret'áy tsóʔaze
hell ..... dáísłı̨ kuę́/t'abesłı̨ kuę́
help .....sets'enéní
helper / assistant..... dené ts'énı



helpful, she/he is ..... dené ts'ų́nıní
hemoglobin .....bet'á Denédḗl net'ı̨́

hemophilia ..... denédël hurıłʔaíle
hemorrhoids..... denék'aítthël hátł'ır
here ..... jǫ
hermit (loner) ..... dené ʔedúdı
hide / skin ..... ʔedhëth



hide for drum .....ʔelghël ha ʔedhëth
hide on a frame.....koríłchëth
hide-n-seek.....ʔełch'á nádezelʔǰ
hiding, she/he is..... nádenélʔǰ / nánelʔí
high..... nárǰdhá
high blood pressure .....bedzí hǫ́tł'éth ʔeghálana
high mass .....lamés nedhé
high-heeled shoe ..... kedlaghé theʔǫ narǰdhá
highway..... kelu nedhé
hill .....shéth
hill (high country) .....dáhlá
hill (sloping down) ..... shéth dáʔa

hill (sloping up) ..... shéth ká?a
hillside ..... shéth t'ëth
hilltop ..... shethlá
him / her / it ..... be-/ye-/?eyı
hip waders ..... kudhel neneth
hip, a person's ..... dené?ádhé
his/hers/its ..... bets'ı
history ..... nélé / yunı́ze nélé
hockey, we play ..... satsánke sáts'edé
hoe ..... ts'ús tthęl/ts'és tthęl
holds, she/he/it ..... yukun
hole ..... hayúnı?á
hole (den) ..... xa ?ghe
holiday ..... k'orés?á
hollow (depression) ..... hús
holy oil ..... degáy tłezé
holy water ..... degáy tué (kué)
home brew ..... jítué/jítú
homework ..... ?erehtł'ís denékuę beghálada
honey ..... tł'ıstthó nı
honeybee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
honor ..... hánedhé
hood ..... ts'ahtth'ú
hoof of (moose) ..... (deníe)ké
hooks ..... jéth
hopeful, she/he is ..... danánıdhën
hops around, she/he/it ..... yákay
horizon ..... t'aıłtha ts'ę́n nı́t'ı
horned (eared) grebe ..... nǫ́táh
horns ..... ?edé

H

horse ..... łįcho(gh)
horse (mare) ..... łįcho dets'í
horse (stallion) ..... łįcho deyeth
horsefly / bulldog fly ..... tł'ıs
hospitable, she/he is ..... nezǫ dën ʔąłthën
hospital ..... ʔeya kuę́
hostel ..... sekwí k'ání kúe
hot ..... nédhël
hot chocolate, cocoa (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déthtur
hot potato ..... nołshı nédhël
hot tea ..... łıdí nédhëł
hotel / motel ..... nats'ekís kuę́
hour ..... sadzié
house ..... kuę
house (empty) ..... kuę tth'ëné
house (small) ..... kuęze
house / dwelling ..... kuę
how ..... ʔedlát'u

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?
How come?/Why? ..... ʔedlát'e t'á?
How is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlát'e-a?
How long ago? ..... yunízį ʔedłá nił thá?
How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárįłtí-a?
How much? / How many? ..... ʔedlánélt'e?
How old is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?

however ..... hát'e húlí
hung fish (stick fish) ..... łue daįłtį
hungry, she/he/it is ..... bę́r badhı

hunter..... nálzé dëné
hunting, she/he is.....nálzé
hurricane..... nıłts'ɻsłıné
hurry up ..... ʔɻhą net'ɻ́
hurts, it.....ʔeya
husband, my .....seDené



husky .....ʔettená łıé
hymn..... yałkı kuę́ dáts'ejën
hypodermic needle .....thatɻl bet'á denígu
hypothermia..... k'ájën héhdlı
hysterectomy, she has a ..... sekuıdhḗth beghą híłchu

I

ice ..... kën / ttën
ice (starting to freeze) ..... dekën
ice break-up on river ..... łegós
ice chisel ..... ʔekį́t'ɑ / ʔedé
ice fog ..... kën ts'ële



ice hummock ..... kën hełyúl
ice jam ..... kën ʔełk'édɑkɑí
ice ridge ..... łuryís
ice starting to break up on river ..... łuregú
ice, black... (with no snow) ..... kënts'í
ice, candle ..... ʔedhír/thı
ice, floating ..... kën helel
ice, hanging, hollow ..... këndhul
ice, hard ..... kën deyḗr
ice, rotten ..... kën tsį́dhër
ice, rough ..... kënjër
ice, thick ..... kën dekɑ̨

ice, thin ..... kën ts'et'ël
icicle ..... łur
idea (thinking about it) ..... begǫnanádhér
if ..... nıdé / dé /daxǫ
igloo ..... yath kǫ́e
illness, chronic ..... bonełthır / dáda
illness, serious ..... ʔeya dúe/dáda
illness, terminal ..... hena haíle/dáda
imagines, she/he ..... benada bóret'ı
immediately ..... kuwé dëné
immunization ..... dáda ch'á hígu a
important ..... betóré ʔá
important person ..... dené betóré ʔá
impossible ..... dúe
improved (better) ..... k'ádhı
improves, she/he ..... k'ádhı ʔane
in front of him/her/it ..... benedhe
in it ..... beyé/beyághe
in the future ..... yunedhé haʔa/yunéth haʔa
in the house ..... kuę yízı
in the middle of it ..... kanızı
in the past ..... húdhër
in the way ..... nuets'ǫ́
in vain ..... ʔasí haıle
including/with (with him/her/it) ..... hél (bél/bexél)
indigenous (native of a country) ..... ʔeyı nę́n ts'at'e
indigestion ..... chátth'ën
inedible ..... beghǫ shéts'elyı ha ʔaíle
inexpensive / cheap ..... dekıle
infant ..... tǫłtsı, bebí k'aní denélı

I

infected, it is ..... tsį́dhër
infection ..... tsį́dhër
inflamed ..... Denéka hílghas hél delk'os
Ingraham Trail ..... Ingraham Kįlué
inhales, she/he ..... ʔunéts'én héhjı
injection, he/she is gettng an ..... héhgor
inland waters ..... nıʔanıs ku
ink ..... ʔerehtł'ís tué
insect / bug ..... gu
inside him/her/it ..... beyághe
instead ..... hat'é haní / hulí
insulation (home) ..... hak'áth ch'á kų́ę́ xá yát'ar
insulin ..... súga dáda naídí
interpreter / translator ..... Dené xa ʔetáłtı
intervention ..... ʔasí huríłʔa hale
intestines, a person's ..... denéts'ıé
intravenous ..... tł'ul beyį́t'ı
Inuit (Eskimo) ..... ʔekéná
Inuit games ..... ʔekéná zané
Inuktitut (Inuit language) ..... ʔekéná yatí
iron (for clothes) ..... yúk'et'a
ironing clothes, she/he is ..... yú k'eʔá
is that so ..... hát'e k'ela
island ..... nu
island, rock ..... tthénu
itchy, it is ..... hegheth

jack (for lifting things) ..... bet'á ʔasí nıríldeth
jacket ..... ʔı
jacket, moosehide ..... denídhéth ʔı
Jackfish Creek ..... ʔuldaydestsël



jackfish / pike ..... ʔulday
jackpine ..... gane
jail ..... dené dárįla kuę́
jam ..... jíechás
janitor ..... sų́rıthën dëné/saɬʔį dëné
January ..... ʔeɬets'elts'ún Zá
Japanese (dwarf) ..... Denétsëleze
jar ..... ku kıl
jaundice ..... denétthę́n delttho dáda
jaw, a person's ..... denéyétth'ëné
jealous, she/he is ..... ch'alnı
jeans ..... ku tɬ'aʔí
jelly ..... jíechás
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle

J

Jesus ..... Sezús
jewelry ..... ʔasí bénat'į bet'á hat'į
jigsaw puzzle ..... ʔeretł'ıs natáth dek'élyé
job ..... lá
joints ..... ʔełghánat'ay
joker (in cards) ..... kets'ḗl
juggle (... a ball) ..... dzolé ch'axałthër
juggler vein ..... nek'óth ch'udhé
juice ..... jítú
juice (powdered) ..... jús deltur
July ..... Tsąba Nályé Zá
jump rope / skipping ..... tł'ul tëth yálgus
jumps down, she/he/it ..... dáłgos
jumps up and down, she/he/it ..... yálgus
jumps, she/he/it ..... yélgos
junction (roads) ..... ʔełít'a
junction (water) ..... łídlį
June ..... Benıgés Zá
juniper ..... datsą́jí
junk / trash / garbage ..... ʔasıé ch'ëlé
junk food ..... bḗr bet'óréʔáíle / ʔasıé łekę̈n
just across from ..... nasdezį́

kayak ..... ʔetténá ts'íé



keel of boat ..... ts'ı tɬ'aghé hét'ath
keeping busy, she/he is ..... k'óreɬʔaíle
kerchief / neck scarf ..... k'othchëth/k'oth hézelchëth
kerosene ..... nátɬezé
kettle ..... cheth kıl
key ..... ladlí
kick the can ..... satsán kıl theʔeth
kicks it away, she/he ..... yeyaíɬʔéth
kicks it, she/he/it ..... yéʔeth
kicks it, she/he/it... (repeatedly) ..... yuʔeth
kidnap ..... dené net'ı́
kidney ..... ʔets'és
kidney, a person's ..... Denéts'ëzé
kidney infection ..... Denéts'ëzé húrı́dhër
kidney stones ..... Denéts'ëzé beyé tthe
killdeer ..... k'áílıcho

K

kilometer ..... dechënaze
kind, she/he is ..... sanıdhën
kindling ..... nátthel
king ..... k'ódhı nedhé
kisses him/her/ it, she/he/it ..... yelts'ún
kitchen ..... bër káłt'éth kuę
kitten ..... bąlay chízeze
kleenex ..... tsą tsıl
knap-sack ..... nałchéth
knee, a person's ..... denédzagór
kneecap, a person's ..... denédzagórtsó
kneeling down, (already on knees) ..... nígórełya
knife ..... bes
knife blade ..... besk'á
knife for skinning ..... bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket ..... t'ákël bezaze
knife, pointed ..... besch'ú
knife, table ..... beskúr
knot ..... shás
knotted rope / string ..... shásdól
know, I don't ..... bek'óreshąįle
know-it-all, she/he is a ..... ʔorelyų yek'órelyą henıdhën
knowledgeable, she/he is ..... ʔasí horįshą
knows it/him/her, she/he is ..... yek'órelyą
knuckle, a person's ..... denélátth'ëné

labour, she is in ..... sekuı denéłé
labour pains / contractions ..... sekuı denéłe t'á hełdo



Labrador Tea ..... nagoth
labratory ..... ʔasıe k'oneká kǫ́ǫ́
ladle ..... łuscho
Lady Evelyn Falls ..... Náɻlɻcho
lake ..... ku
lakeshore ..... kabą
lamb ..... bą́laytthénaze /
lamp ..... k'ók'ën
lamprey (eel) ..... łue hút'úı
land ..... ní
land (out of sight) ..... ní húret'ɻle
lands on her/his/its feet, she/he/it ..... bekék'e nálgos
landslide ..... ní naltther
Lapland Longspur ..... tthechéncho
lard ..... tłes
lard pail ..... tłes kıl
large intestines ..... denéts'ıécho

L

large truck ..... tłës bethchéncho
larva (fly larva) ..... ts'usgáy
laryngitis ..... denéyí k'aduth
last month ..... ʔuní za
last one ..... nade
last one of all ..... ʔake nade
last year ..... ʔuní ghayé
lasts longer (it...) ..... ttá ts'én nélʔa
latch ..... kɻdá k'e theʔɋ
late at night ..... ttedhe thá
later ..... nadës
laughing, she/he is ..... nadlogh
laundry (dirty clothes) ..... yúdze
laundry room ..... yú k'enaltsıl kuę́
lava ..... tthé dhël dekán
lava flowing ..... tthé dhël helɻ
lawyer ..... dené k'edarenı dëné
lazy, she/he is ..... ts'oredí
lazy eye ..... nezų́ benaghé dáhárelta ɻle
leader ..... dené tthe theda
leaf ..... t'ánchá y t'áné
leaning against it ..... bek'azį́ dechankɻ
lean-to (spruce boughs) ..... ʔëłyeh
leaping, she/he/it is ..... yárıltël
learning, she/he is ..... yereldɻ
learns quickly, she/he ..... ʔeghą́ yereldɻ
leech / bloodsucker ..... hų́t'úı
left side ..... ʔɻts'ízak'adhe
leg, a person's ..... denétth'ëné
legend (story) ..... hanı

lending him/her money, s/he is ..... tsambá beghą nát'ą
lens of a person's eye ..... dëné naghé luzé
lethargic ..... betth'ı hųlįle
let's go ..... naudél
lettuce ..... t'ánchá́yts'ël
leukemia ..... gu dadá denedell ká
librarian ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní dëné
library ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela kuę́
lice / louse ..... yá
licence (drivers) ..... tłes beschené k'anıts'ı ʔerıłt'ís
licence (gun) ..... ʔełk'ıth ts'ı ʔrıtłís
licence (trapping) ..... ʔełdzës ts'ı ʔrıtłís
lichen ..... tthetsı́
lid ..... bedaıkę́né



lifejacket ..... bet'á ts'elel
ligament, a person's ..... denéch'ére

L

light (flashlight) ..... kúnaze
light (in weight) ..... nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle
lightning ..... nagodhełt'í / ʔełts'e nagodh helt'ı
like that ..... dát'ú
linolium ..... dechen ttél k'e thel chúdhbek'e sarídı̨
lion ..... ʔeghézudzar
lips, a person's ..... denédhá
liquid ..... kulát'e
liquor store ..... kúnkué kué
list ..... bek'erehtł'ís
listless ..... betth'ínahulé
listening, she/he is ..... huréttth'a



little boy ..... denéyuaze
Little Buffalo River ..... Dzéldesche
little girl ..... ts'ékuaze
live (I'm alive) ..... ts'éná
live (it's alive) ..... héná
liver ..... ʔedhér
liver, a person's ..... denédhér

living room ..... ts'éłtth'ı kuę́
load ..... bedh
lobster ..... tu cho ts'ı̨ gu k'ozé
loche / mariah / burbot ..... thı̨kél
lock ..... ladlí / bet'á dánareldıth
log cabin ..... dechënlú kuę́
log sawing ..... dechën det'áth
loganberry, dewberry ..... ts'ël nadlár
lonesome, she/he is ..... ʔaneʔa
long ..... neném
long ago ..... yunízı̨ thá / thátthe thá
long johns ..... yút'ár neném
long stockings ..... lıbá neném
long time ..... thá
looks at him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yenełʔı̨
looks up, she/he/it ..... yudaghé hunełʔı̨



loon (common) ..... ʔı́be
lost, I am ..... ʔáíya
lost, it is ..... ʔą́tth'ër

L

lost, she/he... (at cards, game) ..... beghǫ néna
lost, she/he is ..... ʔǫ́ya
lots / many / much ..... łǫ
loud, it is ..... darıntł'ét̋h
Louise Falls ..... Náɣlɣcho
louse / lice ..... yá
loves him/her/it, she/he ..... yeghǫnétǫ
lowlands ..... nı narédhılé
lucky ..... dene bets'úreni
lullaby ..... kǫ́łtsı yené
lump ..... hǫ́ɣłtsó
lunch (eating at noon) ..... dzɣ́dıs chétsélyı
lunch (middle of the day) ..... dzɣ́dıs
lung, a person's ..... denédzídıdhé
lying, she/he is... (not telling the truth) ..... wats'í
lynx ..... chíze

Mackenzie River ..... Descho(gh)
maggot ..... hínáy/hínaí
magic ..... ch'áháłthër
mail ..... ʔerehtł'ís
Mail Trail ..... ʔerehtł'ís Tı̨lu
mailbox ..... ʔerehtł'ís lagés
makes a sound, something ..... ʔasí dítth'a
making a speech, she/he is ..... dené ts'ën yałkı
making bannock, she/he is ..... łést'éth hełt'éth



making dryfish, she/he is ..... ʔełddháy det'áth
making money, she/he is ..... tsambá hełtsı
making snowshoes, she/he is ..... ʔay hełtsı
making tea, she/he is ..... lıdí hełtsı
making wood shavings, s/he is ..... náregháth
make-up (for face) ..... bet'á sedezíldhën
mallard ..... chëthcho
man ..... denéyu

M

man, old ..... ʔenékuı
man, young ..... chelekuı
manager/boss ..... k'áldhër
manager, store ..... k'ódhı k'áldhër
many / much ..... łą
map ..... ní ʔerehtł'ís
mariah / loche / burbot ..... thɻkél
March ..... Nɻłts'ıcho(gh) Zá
marker ..... ʔerehtł'íschëncho
marriage ..... xa nízıdélı
married, she or he is ..... xąt'ɻ
marrow ..... ʔeyaghé
marten ..... tha
Mary, Blessed Virgin ..... Degáy Marí
mass ..... lamés / yakı
matches ..... dok'ą́
math (adding) ..... ʔełghárúłta
mattress ..... ʔétedhe̋th
May ..... Degáy Marí Zá
maybe ..... ʔaxą / hat' kosą
maybe / apparently / might ..... hat'e kǫ / hane gonı
mayor ..... háyorɻla ha tthe theda
me ..... sı/se-
me too ..... sı tth'ú
mealtime ..... chézelyı gha núnıdher
mean ..... hulch'ó
measles ..... bet'á denétth'ı delk'os dadá
measures it, she/he ..... yúłdzay
measuring tape ..... bet'á húdza
meat ..... be̋r

meat, bear ..... sastthér
meat, beaver ..... tsátthér
meat, butchered ..... bër nát'ath
meat, caribou ..... ʔetthérntthér
meat, dry ..... ʔegëné
meat, fresh ..... bër gódhé
meat, moose ..... denítthér
meatball ..... bërdól
mechanic ..... satsán k'élní dené
medicine power (spirit power) ..... ʔɻk'ązɻ



member of legislature ..... beba ʔełegéth dëné
meningitis ..... dené betthíghą hílghas
menstrual cycle ..... ts'ékuı ʔaté henaíle
mentally ill, she/he is ..... betthí nezǫle
Merganser ..... tthodhé
metal ..... satsán
metal box ..... satsán kıl
Métis ..... Beghárek'ą Dené
Métis sash ..... Beghárek'aze thëth

M

middle of it, in the ..... kanızı
midnight ..... káth kanızı
mid-summer ..... sín kanız
mid-winter ..... xay kanızı
might / apparently / maybe ..... hat'e kǫ / hane goni
migraine ..... hú́tł'édhé Denétthí ʔeya
mild weather ..... hurélyǫ
mile ..... dechën
milk ..... ʔejëretth'ué
milk, canned ..... satsán kılʔejëretth'ué
milk, condensed ..... ʔejëretth'ú dóghé
milk, powdered ..... ʔejëretth'ú gëné
mine (belongs to me) ..... sets'ı
minister of church ..... that'ín yałtı



mink ..... kéjús / kełjus / tthel juzı
minute, one ..... ʔı́łághe nugëlé
miracle ..... beghǫ noríya
mirage ..... nıurı́del

mirror ..... núzelʔɻ
miscarriage ..... nareltí
miserable, she/he is ..... nálch'e
missing, it is ..... ʔónını
Mission Island ..... Nughé / Nughí
misunderstands, she/he is ..... yenereníle
mitts ..... jıs
mitts, fur ..... detł'ogh jıs
mixed colours ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ɻ
moans, she/he ..... k'erédı
mold ..... díts'áí



moccasin ..... kekɛ̋lke
moccasin (canvas top) ..... íbarlá kezebɛ̋r ke
Monday ..... Dzɻk'ëré
money ..... tsambá
money plate ..... tsambá tth'áy

M

money, play ..... tsambá nɪzɪ̨
monitoring ..... nɪ xadɪ
monster (something that's scarey) ..... ʔasɪé bets'onejër
month / sun / watch ..... sa
moon ..... ʔełdzɪ / sa
moon, full ..... ʔełdzɪ dánéłʔą



moon, last quarter ..... ʔełdzɪ nanedɪ
moon, new ..... ʔełdzɪ híʔą
moose ..... deníe /dení
moose calf ..... deníaze / deníe tsɪe
moose ears ..... denídzaghé
moose head ..... denítthí
moose tail ..... deníché
moose meat ..... denítthḗn
moose orphan ..... dení ts'ɪ̨naké
moose, bull 3 to 4 year old ..... deníyahgoze
moose, bull ..... deníyané
moose, cow ..... dení ts'úda
moosehide ..... denídhḗth

moose hair ..... deníghá
moose hair tufting ..... deníghát'á nánéłkǫ
moose hair tufting, s/he is making a ..... deníghát'á ʔenéłkǫ



mooseskin boat ..... deníe dhédh ts'ı
mop ..... bet'á dechëntél k'enáłtsıl
more than him/her/it ..... deʔánélt'e
morning ..... k'abį dené nezǫ
mosquito ..... dejúle
mosquito bar (net to sleep under) ..... dejúldhə́th
mosquito spray ..... dejúle náıdı
moss ..... tth'ël
moss bag (baby bunting bag) ..... bęłtth'ú
moth ..... yú heldéle/yúldél
mother, my... (Mom) ..... ʔené/ʔamá
mother-in-law, my ..... setsų/setsǫ
motor oil ..... tłesdóghé
mountain ..... shéth chogh
mountain plateau ..... shéth da nałkar
mountain range ..... shéth hét'ëth

M

mountain, high ..... shéth narıdhá
mountain, pointed ..... shéthch'ué
mountain, top of ..... shéthlaí
mountains, among the ..... shéth nızı̨
mountains, beyond the ..... shéth ʔenask'adhe
mouse ..... dlúne
mouth of Big Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretúdezé desche
mouth, a person's ..... denédhá
movie/video ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda
movie screen ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís náda
much / many / lots ..... łą



mud ..... hatł'és
muddy sandbar (shoal) ..... hatł'ést'úr/łéstélt'úr
mudslide ..... hatł'és níltth'ër
mukluks ..... ʔeténá ké
multiplying, it is/they are ..... lą́ ʔane
mumps ..... denék'ás hílghas
museum ..... thaı dené yuwé kánı kų́ę́
muscle, a person's ..... denét'ı

mushroom ..... bą́dzajëré
mushy ..... dét'úr
music ..... shën
musical note ..... shën detł'ís
muskeg ..... ʔelel / ʔelel néné



muskox ..... yutthéjëré/ʔutthę́ ʔejëré
muskrat ..... dzën
muskrat fur hat ..... dzëndhę́th ts'á
mustache, a person's ..... Denédaghá
mute, she/he is ..... yałtíle
mutual (for more than two) ..... harelyú ha
mutual (for both) ..... nánılt'e ha
mutual agreement ..... ʔełkeré t'ą

N

nail .....satsél/thatsél
nail driving .....satsél deyélyul
name, his/her .....bezí
naphtha or white gas .....tłesgáy
napkins (sanitary).....ts'ékuıyúé
narrow.....nedáre
narrow place .....hurıdáre
nasal cavity, a person's.....denéghą
nasty (room).....dene kǫ́e hajere
nasty (word).....hajereu dene ts'én yałtthı / behhá hasłiní



National Aboriginal Day .....Dené Dédlıné Dzıné
national anthem ..... Dené nené yené
nationality .....tat'ı dene húlı sı
nations ..... dene łą ʔełéłt'e ʔała nádé
native .....dene dédlıné
nativity ..... ttedhe yattı Jezúsaze níak'e níyaı
nature .....t'at'ǫ yǫnızı nıak'e núhǫ́t'a sı
naughty, she/he is.....halą́t'ı
nausea.....hıdhǫth

navel, a person's ..... denétth'é / dene tth'eghé
navigate (ship)..... ts'ıcho dzéréłtthı dené
navy blue (colour) ..... detłës delzın lat'ʅ́
navy (ships)..... denel xel dené
Nazareth ..... Jezus chelekwıaze helʅú nąıdher néné
Ndılǫ .....Nulą
near / close, he/she/it is ..... nedhíle
nearby..... bets'én nedhíle
nearly.....k'áljene
nearsightedness ..... nıdhíle hunełʔʅ
neat.....dene hųzǫ́ ʔanálther
necessary .....hálne xaʔa
neck, a person's.....denék'oth
neckerchief .....dene k'odh héchedhı



necklace .....tthą́lıa / dene k'odh k'e thela
necktie ..... dene yu bek'odh héchedh
nectarine.....jıé chogh
need.....huzél ʔʅ
needle.....thatʅlé

needle (eye) ..... thatɻlé naghé
needle driver / awl.....tthal
needlework ..... t'asíe k'e nánelkǫ́ú / t'asíe nǫ́lkǫ
needy.....dene ʔestudá nét'ǰn
neglected, he/she/it is .....bets'ə́n nut'aılé
negligee .....ts'ékwı yúé
negotiate.....t'at'ú súgháú t'asíe sel ʔɻ ghǫ náyattí
neighbour.....dene kúe gá dene ʔǫ́ nádher
nephew, my.....saze nerves bet'á déts'edí
nervous, she/he is ..... betth'ı neljër / dene tth'ı neljër
nervous system.....t'at'ú ʔarelyǫ́ déts'edí
nest..... ʔǰyeze t'ogh / ʔɻ yez togh
nest egg (chicken)..... bǫ́laı k'ásba ʔeghezé níle k'é



nestling (baby bird) .....ʔɻyez tsıaze nádé
net (snare underwater).....ttabíɬ / kabɻt
net marker..... bet'á tabíl beyǫdhen

netting ..... yú dejúł dhédh / sǫtsǫ́né dejúl dhédh
never ..... tth'ı háíle
never mind ..... bedį húlı / walé
new ..... degóth



new born baby ..... kǫ́ní ttǫłtsıaze níak'e níya
new comer ..... k'aní dene nį́kerį́dher
new moon ..... ʔeldzı hį́ ʔǫ / ttedhe
net stick ..... tabíl dechëne
net rope ..... tatłule / katłule
newly wed ..... dene k'aní xaníť as
news ..... hanı
newsman ..... hanı ʔeretł'ís begha nánı dené
New Year's Day ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Dzıné
next (you're next) ..... bek'ení
next month ..... ʔuneth za
next week ..... ʔuneth dzįraká
next year ..... ʔuneth ghayé
nibble ..... dluneu / gahu k'ızį shézettı

nice ..... nezǫ
nickname ..... beghą náts'ets'ís t'á bezí halį
nickel / five cents ..... sǫlá satsánaze
nicotine ..... ts'élt'uı tsáné
niece, my ..... saréʔazé
night ..... káth
night club ..... sanázedé tthedhe
night gown ..... beyé nats'ettí ʔıh
night light ..... ttedhe dék'án
night owl ..... dene ttedhe thá nade
night school ..... t'a dzíghe ʔeghádálana sí / ttedhe húneltte
night shirt ..... ttedhe beyé ts'ettę́s yu
night watch ..... dene ttedhe hak'élní
nightly ..... ttedhe taunél t'u
nightmare ..... dene benalé nǫ helul



nighthawk ..... yáhálther
nine ..... łǫ́kǫ
nine hundred ..... łǫ́konǫná
nine people ..... łǫ́kǫ hįlt'e

nineteen ..... łǫ́kǫ dhel
ninety ..... łǫ́kǫ́ná
nipple (baby's bottle) ..... tth'utthílá /ttałtsıaze bełuttılé dái ʔane
nipple (woman's) ..... ts'ékwı betth'u tthílá
nitric acid ..... dene tthénéu
nits ..... yátth'ın
no ..... ʔǰle
no use (useless) ..... yexułe
nobody ..... denıle
noise ..... t'asıé zíth'agh
noise maker (noisy) ..... dene berakuréjaǰle
nominate ..... k'aldher ʔalyá
nomination (appointing someone) ..... Dené ʔełta háltǫ
none ..... dáudí
nonsense ..... betó'ré ʔáile ghǫ náyalttı
non-poisonous ..... naıdíe slını ʔateíle
non-stop ..... ʔenat'é íle



noodle (macaroni) ..... łezú ʔeghezú tú t'a hałé
noon ..... dzǫdıze / dzǫdıze nákeadhel ghǫ níʔǫ

noon (before) ..... dzı̨dız tthe
noon (person) ..... dene suéna
Norman Wells ..... Tłes Hu̧lı̨
north ..... yuthı̨dzı́
north wind ..... yuthı̨dzı́ nı̨łts'ı



northern lights ..... kë nagás / nalkaı nagás
Northern store ..... k'ódhı kué
Northwest Mounted Police ..... Dene nałtsı dene
Northwest Territories ..... ʔedza Néné
nose, a person's ..... Denétsı̨
nosebleed ..... Denétsı̨ dël
nosey ..... hurelyu̧ t'asíe k'órushyá yı̨dhen dené
no-see-um ..... hunéłkan
nostril, a person's ..... Denétsı̨ yúnıʔa
not ..... hat'eıle

not guilty ..... huthíɬtsɻ ʔɪlé
not worth it / worthless ..... bet'óreʔáíle
note ..... ʔerehtɬ'ísaze k'e dek'éríltɬ'ís
notebook ..... ʔerehtɬ'ís kal
nothing ..... dódí
nothing to do with it ..... beníłe' ʔíłe
notice (announcement poster) ..... ʔerɪtɬ'ɪs dahthetchúth
notice ..... yeghá níríɬʔɻ
notify ..... dene ghą́ttɻę t'ái / dene xátsedı
November ..... ʔeyun Dzı Zá
now ..... dǫ
nude ..... ʔɻɬt'erı
nuisance (person) ..... dene k'e náláıldher / buníla
numb ..... hɻ́ɬthɥ



numb hands ..... denɻlá hɻ́ɬthɥ
number ..... bet'á hultá
nun ..... denéxaré
Nunavut ..... ʔeténá Néné
nurse ..... dené ʔeya ts'énı / dene ʔeya k'élní

nurse maid.....ts'ékwı betsénání na sekwı k'éralní
nursing station / health centre.....ʔeya kuę́
nut (peanut)..... dlíe nı
nutrition..... t'a ghą shéts'elyı nebá nezǫ sí
nylons / nylon stockings..... lasué lıbá

oak..... dechen deyér
oar .....t'odhé /t'óth / dechen t'sı t'odhe bet'á ts'ekel
oars man..... deneyu t'odhé t'á hekel
oat .....łı cho nı
oath (promise, I...) .....hásne ha
oatmeal / porridge..... łįchonı / lį cho nı hetchez
obedient.....dene k'á hút'e t'a dene ts'edısí káǫ́t'e
obeys, he/she .....ʔek'át'e / dene k'át'e
object ..... t'at'asíe búret'ǫ́ tth'ı bélazedí
objective (we are working towards it) ..... bebǫzǫ́ ʔeghálaída
obligation .....dene lághé hałe haʔǫ
observing him/her/it, s/he is..... yenełʔǫ́
obvious .....búret'ǫ́ / benıredí
occasion .....t'ahút'u
occupant..... dene t'a bekúe thedaíle k'é
occupation .....t'asíe ghálada
occur..... xánáhadher



ocean.....kuchogh / ttu cho
ocean bed.....ttu cho tł'aghe

O

o'clock ..... níʔą / ʔedłánélt'e gha níʔą
October ..... Łuédałkı Za
octagon ..... ʔełk'édį ts'ến nat'ath
odd (not even) ..... ʔełéłt'eíle
odd-job ..... t'álási la
odor / odour (garbage) ..... mą thetsen
odorous/ odourous ..... t'asıe nęzǫ thetsen
of ..... ghą / beghą
off course ..... tats'ếnle ts'ến
offence ..... ʔełtth'ıle hálį
offender ..... ʔası hałtsí
offer ..... t'asíe dene ghat'á
offertory ..... yattí ke dátséjen
office building ..... ʔerehtł'ís ʔeghálada kuę́
officer ..... deneł xel dené / dene hel xel dené
official ..... k'áldhër
offshore ..... ku k'e
offspring ..... dene ts'į ʔą́ne / denets'į
often ..... ʔąłxąne / ʔąghane
oil ..... tłesdóghé / tłes
oil burner ..... tłes de'kán
oil cloth ..... Ttha'ı dhédh
oil field ..... t'a tłes hulį
oil skin ..... ʔedhédh tłes yághe heł chúdh benuzí ttu ch'á
oil stone ..... tthe bet'á t'asíe nak'ak'a
oil well ..... nįayághe tłes háldeth
ointment ..... bet'á dené ká nají
okay ..... hę́/ʔę́/ʔesát'íle
old (aged person) ..... núnılther /tthaı dene núnılther
oil hand (person) ..... dene ʔełk'éch'a la k'orelya / ʔaxenóní

old maid ..... ts'ékwı ʔɻghá xanídaıle
old shack ..... tthaı kúe
oil hand (person) ..... dene ʔełk'éch'a la k'orelya / ʔaxenóní
old maid ..... ts'ékwı ʔɻghá xanídaıle
old thing, artifact ..... tháyúé
old, How... is he/she/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?
older brother ..... sunaghe



older sister ..... sare
oldest ..... t'atthere
old-fashioned ..... tthaı dene k'ízɻ yúyé nádher
old-timer ..... ttaí dene / yunıza dené
omelette ..... ʔeghézé thet'e
on far shore, across ..... násk'ëth/násk'ëdhe
on him/her/it ..... bek'e
on one side ..... łásk'ëth
on shore ..... ttabághę
on the bottom of it (underneath) ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
on the edge of it ..... bebáne
on the weekend ..... dzereta lą

O

on top of him/her/it ..... bedaghe
once (one time) ..... ʔɻłá
once upon a time ..... ʔɻłá nısnɻ
oncoming (storm) ..... yáts'éné hedhel
one ..... ʔɻłághe
one cent ..... ʔɻłághe satsánaze
one dollar / loonie ..... ʔɻłághe tsąmbá
one foot ..... ʔɻłághe denéké
open, door is ..... kɻdadaharel kąʔ
one hundred ..... łónona
one inch ..... ʔɻłághe denéchéth
one kilometer ..... ʔɻłághe dechënaze
one mile ..... ʔɻłághe dechën
one million ..... ʔɻłághe lımëlyǫ
one of a pair (its other one) ..... bek'adhe
one thirty ..... ʔɻłághe ghóʔąʔ tanızɻ sadzıé
one thousand ..... ʔɻłághe lımíl
one yard ..... ʔɻłá dechën
onion ..... tłoʼtsʼı yané
only ..... ʔeyı ʔǫ́łɻ
open ..... talasí bedá háreltta / bedá hárelya
open letter ..... ʔerıhtłʼís dáxárel chʼuł
open secret ..... tʼa hųnéddhen hurelyų bekʼórejąʔ
open, is it...? ..... hedaharékąʔ-u
opening ..... húʔa
opening in ice caused by current ..... deskʼe hɻłxąn
opening in ice caused by melting ..... katthʼı
operation, she/he has an ..... nátʼath
opinion ..... tąsą́hadí
opposite to (position) ..... benáskʼëth

option (to choose) ..... t'a halé hụnịdhen
optometrist.....denénaghé neɬʔị
or ..... ʔeyı ttu
orange (colour)..... jík'os lát'ị
orange (fruit) .....jík'os
orbit.....yat'a
order (clothes).....yú kayattı



organ (musical instrument).. ʔerehtɬ'ísjëncho/ʔerehtɬ'ís hejen bekelnı
organ bench.....ʔerehtɬ'ísjëncho dáchën
organize ..... t'at'ú ʔeghá ladahasí séhaɬ ʔı
Oriental / Chinese .....lıdí ghą dëné
orlon (fibers).....yú lasúé ts'et'alaze
ornament .....t'asíe bénat'ı yízị dathela
orphan ..... ts'ịnaké
orphanage ..... ts'ịnaké ádé kụ́e
ostrich .....ʔịyeze chogh lą́t'I náltlą́ú dzérélgwı dzéré taıle
other ..... ʔeyı híle
otherwise .....haté ıle dé
otter .....nąbị

O

otterman (seat)..... dáchenéaze bek'e ke zélya
ouch..... ʔeya
ours..... nuwets'ı̨
ourselves ..... nunı
out (goes out, he/she...) ..... kı̨ya



outboard motor .....tłest'odhé/tłest'oth
outcry (scream)..... ts'ezıl / haze tsagh
outdoor living ..... ʔǫné nátsedé
outdoor equipmemt.....bıt'ǫzı̨ bet'á ʔeghá lada
outdoors..... bít'ǫzı̨
outer space / air / sky..... ya
outfield.....dzolé xa k'á nádázélya
outfit..... ʔı̨łrá yúé bet'á hat'ı délya
outgrow (clothing)..... beyúé ʔá nanéya
outhouse..... tsǫ́ kuę́
outlaw ..... dené nezǫ́le
outpatient..... dene ʔeya helı / ʔeya kǫ́e nadh

outside ..... bɻt'azɻ
outside it ..... beʔáné
outsider ..... yu ʔɋsdezɻ ts'ɻ dene
outstanding ..... dené ʔɋzɻ hálʈsı
oval (shape) ..... ʔeghezé halkádh talási
ovaries ..... bet'á ts'ékuı beskën hɥlɻ
oven ..... berkat'eth / beyé berkat'eth
over (hang over) ..... kun tue hesdɋ t'á ʔeyasłɻ
over here ..... jɋ
over him / her / it ..... bekedhé
over there ..... yuwé
overcooked ..... de ʔázɻ thet'e
overcrowded ..... de ʔázɻ łɋ / xats'én hule
overdue ..... t'u hanı haʔɋnılthá ajá
overeat ..... de ʔázɻ shézettɻ
overcoat ..... k'e ʔáne ʔıh
overfeed ..... de ʔɋzɻ beghálchu
overfill ..... de ʔɋzɻ dánél ʔɋ alyá
overflow ..... béketh hılbën
overhead ..... Denétthí tedhe/ʔudók'e
overheat ..... de ʔɋzɻ nɻdhíl
overjoy ..... de ʔɋzɻ denɻníe
overlap ..... tasíe ʔełk'e níhalye
overload ..... de ʔalya beth / de ʔɋzɻ beth nechá
overlook ..... hettɻle
oversleep ..... thá ts'ɻttɻl
overtime ..... de ʔɋzɻ sadzié
overturn ..... naréghëth
overweight, he/she ..... łek'á dúe
overweight, he/she/it is ..... nedath dúe

O

overwork ..... de ʔą́zį́ ʔeghálada
owe ..... dene ts'én nání haʔa
owl ..... mułdzaghe
owl, boreal ..... tth'íjaaze



owl, snowy ..... yélaba
owns it, he/she... (owner) ..... bets'ı̨
ox ..... kuę́ ʔejëre / ʔejere yané
ox-cart ..... dechën bą́th
oxygen tent ..... tł'ǫ bal bet'á ts'ejí
oyster ..... hút'úı

pack / package.....xel / xel het'al
packhorse.....łıcho t'asíe dághel
packsack.....nałchéth ts'ézegı
paddle.....t'odhé
paddleboat / riverboat.....kún ts'ı
padlock.....bet'á yedáreldedh
page.....t'a ʔeretł'ís ʔełk'enílyel
paid (money).....tsambá t'á dene tsén nání
pail.....kılı / ttılı
pail, water.....ku kılı / kukıl
pain (it hurts).....ʔeya
painful.....hutł'édhé ʔeya hǫ́lǫ
paint.....bet'á shéredlı
paint brush.....bet'á shéredlı dechën
painter (not artist).....hędredlír dëné
painting a house, she/he is.....kuę́ heretł'ís



painting a picture, she/he is.....ʔasi heretł'ís
pair.....náke ʔełéłt'e
pair of boots.....ke

P

pair of pants ..... tɬ'áʔı
pair of shoes ..... ke
pajamas ..... beyé ts'ekı yu / beyé nats'ettí yúé
pal ..... dene ts'éni
palace ..... k'aldé nedhé nádé kʉ́e
pale (in colour) ..... delbés láhátį
pale (ill) ..... dene ʔeya helı ʔedenel bés
pallbearer ..... dené tth'ę́n hékıl
palm, a person's ..... denela tɬ'aghé / denélatɬ'aghé
Palm Sunday ..... ʔal dzıné / Naıdá Dzıné T'ází Dzík'el
pan (bed) ..... tsą́tth'áí
pan handle ..... tth'áy chené
pan ..... satsán tth'áy / tsą tth'áy
pancakes ..... łést'étht'úr / tłes hél heʔúl
panceas ..... dene bérgá dene kadhé dene ts'ıé yéıt'ı



pane ..... ʔeljaık'é benuzél ʔı
panics, she/he is ..... ʔedorelıę́le / selgheth
pansy ..... t'ą́chái bénat'ı
panties / briefs ..... tɬ'áıt'ár / ts'ékwı tɬ'á ʔıh dueaze

pantry..... ʔasí k'ahaní k'é
pants.....tł'áʔı
pants (fur).....detł'o tł'áʔı
papa (my..) ..... settá / dene ttá
paper ..... ʔerehtł'ís
paper bag .....ʔerehtł'ís nałchéth
paper hanger .....ʔerehtł'ís yat'áré dahłe dené
paper knife.....bes bet'á ʔerehtł'ís dáháret'ath



paper money..... tsambá dédlıne ʔerehtł'ís t'a halı
paper towel ..... ʔerehtł'ís bet'á nalazelde
parachute.....beyé kún dek'án nalchédh hu̧dok'e beyé dzézedíl
parade ..... ttulu nedhé k'e hurelyu sekwı ʔała dzérédıl dáubınıé
paradise (Garden of Eden) ..... yaké t'a hurélyu̧ ʔeyer
paralysis.....náda ha ʔaj́le
parcel.....xel yéltłoaze
parents, my ..... setthıkuı/sedekuı
Paris ..... Yunaghé Bálaı Néné
parlor / parlour ..... dene xél zéltth'ı ku̧e

P

park (national park) ..... nı hílchú
park guide ..... nı hanı dené
park warden ..... nı hílchú k'áldhër
parka ..... ʔekéná ʔı
Parkinson's disease ..... betth'ı delghël dáda
parole officer ..... dené bedárı̨tą hı̨lé hél ʔeghálana
parrot ..... ʔıyeze cho yałttı
part ..... benaí
partially (some-not all) ..... naye/ʔarelyų́le
participate ..... dene xél ʔahat'ı
parting ..... ʔełcházı̨ nak'ezeddhı
partition (house) ..... yízı ʔełttą́nél ch'a / ʔeltą́ nélchá
partner (friend/helper) ..... ts'éni



partridge ..... ʔettherı
party line (phone) .... tłule beyághe yattí ttaghe hurelyu ała ʔełéráchedh
party, birthday ..... bedzıné k'e ʔahłe
passage (hallway) ..... yízı̨ yeadare cho héʔá
passenger ..... dené hél hat'ı̨
passes, he/she... (finishes) ..... húya

passes out, she/he..... ʔenal níle ʔajá
passing by, she/he is .....ʔełází húya
Passion Sunday.....Naídá Dzı̨né Tthe Naké Dzıráttá
passport..... dzékezedhı xa dene xa ʔerehtł'ís hałé
past (distant) .....yunízı̨ thá
past, in the .....húdhër
paste.....łes chu
pastry.....łés t'á ʔełk'éch'a t'asíe hetéth
patch on clothing.....bek'e nínílkǫ /yú nánaldá
patchwork ..... ʔełk'éch'a yúaze ʔełedárél kǫ
patent leather.....ʔejere dhédh delzen bek'e sarı́dı̨
path / trail.....ʔekǫn
pathetic .....bunílthen
patience ..... nóré ʔı̨ ghá hu̯zeltten íłe
patrol.....hałnı
pattern .....begháré hált'áth
pause.....híʔa / nóré ʔı̨
pavement.....tthe yéré t'á ttu̯lu háłı̨
paws (dog) ..... łı ké
pawn ..... nánadí ʔat'sén
pay..... nání
pay back ..... tsambá dene ghanálya dene tł'ánalye
pay day ..... dene ts'én nárání dzı̨né
pay master .....dene ts'én nální dené
payment (monthly) .....sa taunél t'u nání hałé
pay phone.....tsambá satsánéaze beyé t'áú beyé yattı
peace.....ts'éthı̨é huréchú
peach.....jíe cho tthoghé
peacock .....ʔı̨yeze cho beché ʔełk'éch'a hát'ı̨ benat'ı̨
peanuts..... dlíenı

P

peanut butter..... dlíe tłeze
pedal..... satsáné dene ké t'á beketeth
peddler.....dene t'asíe beghananí dzérélı
peek..... dene nązęt'ı
peek-a-boo .....gúgu
peeling .....t'asíe nát'úzílye
peep (to look)..... dene ch'á názęlʔíú dene nęt'į
peep (bird...)..... ʔıyezeaze k'aní hųlı ch'áthádıaze
pee wee ..... sekwı dánecháíle t'asıe t'á ʔąła sąnádé
pegs (tent...) ..... tłǫ bále tsálé
pelican (white)..... ʔoráncháy
pelt.....tsádhḗth / ʔech'ere dhédh
pelvis .....dene tłá tthené
pemmican .....ʔetsį́s
pen.....ʔerehtł'ís chëne / ʔerehtł'ís ttúe chëne
penalty ..... dene ʔełtth'ı ʔanáltheríle ʔedena nální
penalty box ..... tłáréda
penance.....dazel ʔa
pencil (lead) .....ʔerehtł'ís chëne delzen
pencil case.....ʔerehtł'íschëndhḗth
pencil sharpener ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
pencil ..... ʔerehtł'ís chëne
pendant.....t'asíeaze bénat'í dene k'e nábel
penicillin .....dáda ch'á náídí
peninsula ..... huchelaı / chëlá chóugh
penis .....deneyu dúlé / deneyu yedhé
penitentiary .....dene tháha bedárę́lye
penny ..... ʔįłághe satsánaze
pension ..... dene ʔeghá lareda hadúé
pensioner.....dene ʔą́łnedhe tsambá beghą nįlyı

pepper ..... denɻts'ıaze
peppermint ..... náídíe nıɬts'ı lɑt'e
peppermint candy ..... náídíe badhedene dheıɬ ts'ıaze
peppermint grass ..... tɬ'otsé̋n
percolator ..... lígafí beye nelghus / nelch'oı
peregrine falcon ..... ʔɻyes ʔeldel
perfect ..... nezo
perform ..... beghálada
performance (movie) ..... ʔerıhtɬ'ís náda sekwı yeyé sanaıdher nílʔɻ nezǫ
performing arts (one performer) ..... sádhër dánet'ɻ ha

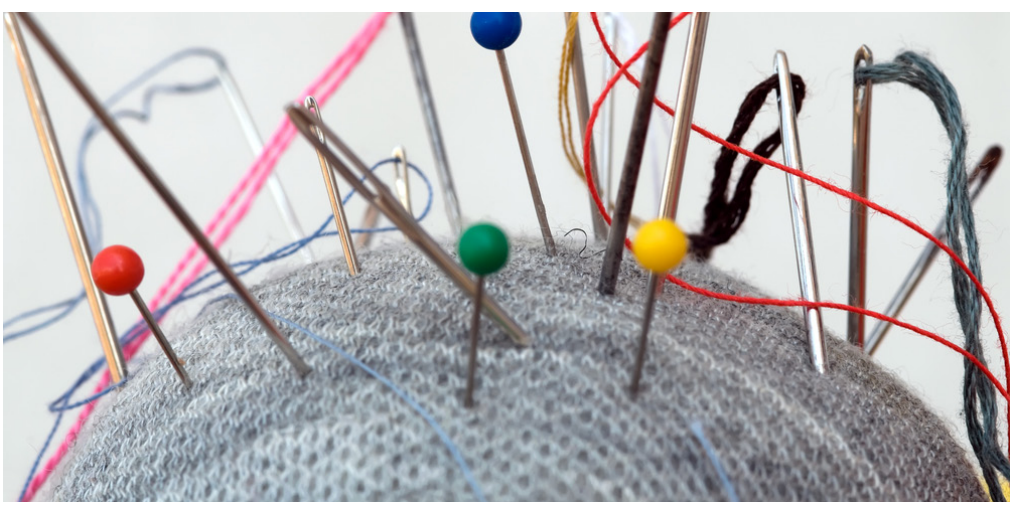


performing arts (>one performer) ..... sáhedé dánet'ɻ ha
perfume ..... yú k'e delaze
perhaps (maybe) ..... ʔaxą dé
periodic ..... t'a t'asíe ʔełk'ék'eré ʔatɻ
periscope ..... nɻdha kúlú tasıe net'í
perjury ..... t'a ts'utsí bek'órejǫ kúlú yeghǫlnı
perk ..... dene haghǫ ʔanáłther

P

perk (coffee)..... lígafí nelch'o
perm (hair) .....dene tthíghá helzıl
permission .....dene dágháré hałé
permit.....bettıkwı hánele yélnı t'á
persecute.....dene dal ʔa / betsén huzo ʔanáhadher ʔíle
person / people.....dené
personal..... ʔedını xáré hałé
perspire.....dene tth'ı zoghé
pervert .....dene hurelyúat'a bejee / bejeru beyalttı
pest.....dene ttau t'alası t'á buníla
pet..... łįaze yízį nádher ʔaldhen
petroleum.....tłes dóghé
pew ..... dáchën neth
pharmacy..... t'a naıdíe dene ghálye kǫ́e
phlegm.....dekothch'ër
phone.....beyé yakı
photograph (of person)..... denénérehtł'ís / denéné ʔerehtł'ís
photographer .....dene dıtł'ís náltsí dené
photography..... denį nę́ ʔerıtłtsı dené
pianist ..... ʔerıhtł'ıs hejen bek'elnı t'á sanádhı k'orelyǫ
piano..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench .....ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
pick .....ʔełtta hát'á / ʔełtta hanedí
pick axe .....tthęłch'úé
picked .....t'asíe názeltsı
pickerel / dory .....ʔełch'úe
picking up ..... nerílye
pick pocket.....dene t'ákálé yéats'į ʔenettį
pickle ..... bexél shézelyı / bél shézelyı
picnic ..... ʔáné shézelyı

picture (on wall)..... denérehtɬ'ís daghárɻtą
pie..... łés het'éth bettané t'asíe halʔɻ
piece..... bena áze
pierced, he/she/it is... (got a needle) ..... hehgor
pig..... gugúsh
pig pen..... t'a gugush k'eaní nądé
pig skin ..... gugush dhedh yú hęlı
piggy bank ..... gugush ʔalkádh ttılıaze yé tsambá satsánéáze beyé helye
pile..... ʔełk'edalya
pill / medicine..... náídí
pillow..... tthíʔël
pillow case ..... tthíʔël dhéth
pilot (airplane) ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élnı
pilot biscuit / cracker .....łést'éth gëné
pimple..... hátɟłaze / denɟne k'e hátɟłaze
pin..... thatɻl betthí hɥlɻ / bet'á tsóghe



pin cushion ..... tthí ʔaleaze bek'e t'átsoghéu tthąttílıu bek'e t'árɻʔa
pinberry ..... jí tɬ'ulaze

pinch ..... dene hítth'í
pine (jack pine) ..... ganí
pine cone ..... ganí najúlé
pine needles ..... ʔalgáré / ganí gáré
Pine Point ..... Gënechela
Pine Point town ..... Tsǫba K'é
pink ..... dzék'os
pink (light) ..... dzék'os delbes
pink salmon ..... łue zané k'ozáze
pinking shears ..... tthábes bet'á ʔelgú / helgú
pinworm ..... Denétsǫ ta gu / dene bíe gu
pipe (steel) ..... satsáné deyér beyaghe beyé tłes hútl'ír
pipe tobacco ..... ts'éltwí tthé



pipe wrench ..... ttu hetłél bet'á satsáné háldeth
pipeline ..... satsán k'oth
pistol ..... ʔek'ídh dueaze
pit (fruit) ..... jíe tthéré
pit (hole) ..... hayǫ nɻʔa
pitch (ball) ..... dene dzolé heshíl

pitch (tar).....dzé zené
pitch black..... delzen t'és láhát'ı
pitch dark (no light in house)..... yízı húret'íłe / yízı hídıle
pitch fork..... bet'á nǫ́shı háłye / bágol lát'e
pitcher (water...)..... ttu beyé theltt'ǫ bechene hułı
pitiful (sorry for you).....ʔ'estunet'íné
pity.....dene ʔ'estunet'íné bunıłthen
pizza.....łést'éth t'alaze k'e t'asíe ʔełk'écha halʔı het'éth
place.....t'a há ʔǫ
placenta.....sekwı tthele / sekwı k'éni ʔat'ı
plague (sickness).....dáda nátser bet'á łeghą́ t'sídе
plane, wood..... bek'elzus / hak'elzus
plank..... dechen kálé dettǫ cho
plants (flowers, trees, grass, vegetables).....ní ʔuneshe / t'asíe dánishe
plaque (on teeth).....ʔasí Denéghú híłt'us
plasma..... dene delé túé
plaster.....bet'á hedzé
plate..... tth'áykél / tthái kálé



plateau..... sheth lá nıkël

platter..... tthái kálé héʔa
play money .....tsambá nɪzɻ
play thing .....sekwɪ yet'á sanádéaze
play, they (two people) .....sáhedhër
play, they... (a group).....sáhedé
player (ball) .....dene dzolé t'á sanádhɪ



playground ..... sáts'ede k'é / bɻt'azɻ sekwɪ sanádé k'é
playhouse .....sekwɪ kǫ́eaze yé sanadé
playing bingo, she/he is .....bɪngo ʔá sádhër
playing cards, she/he is ..... xál ʔá sádhër
playing games, she/he is ..... sǫ t'á sádhër
playing guitar .....guɪtar dełtsúr

playpen ..... sekwı yeyé sanádé
playroom ..... yį́zį t'a sekwı sanadé
plays, she/he ..... sádhër
plea ..... nádazelttí
plead ..... nádazelttí / nádarelttí
pleasant ..... hurélya / denįníé
pleasant situation, it is a ..... nezǫ háʔą
pleasure ..... denįníé
pleat (dress...) ..... ʔıh ʔę́l ghál / ʔıh k'e ʔeł ghál
plebisite ..... ʔį́łá yattí hałé / ʔį́łá yattı heltsı
pliers ..... satsán ʔël / satsán heʔáıl
plough ..... bet'á ní nálch'ul
plough-man ..... dene bet'á ní nálch'u t'á ʔeghalanal
plowing ..... ní nálch'ul
pluck (duck) ..... cheth hedes
plug ..... t'asìe bedą́ré́t'aıl
plug-in ..... ʔıdí kuné ha dek'éltí
plum ..... betthéré hǫlį jıé
plumbing ..... ttu het'ł'él satsané beye ttu hútlıí ghálana dene
plunger ..... tsą kǫ́e yé tsá hárelt'úr
plus ..... beghárulttá / ʔelghárúlttá
plywood ..... ʔełk'éch'a dechen t'aláze ʔełre dáúríltus ttaghe ʔełéníla
pneumonia ..... bedzídıth hílghas
pocket ..... t'áké̋ / tá'kálél
pocketful ..... dene t'ákálé yé dánélʔą
pocketknife ..... t'ákálé besáze
poem ..... yatı nezǫ darelyı
point (point of land) ..... chelá
pointed (sharp) ..... dįch'ú
pointing, she/he is ..... ts'étth'ël hetthı

P

poison ..... náídísłını
poison ivy..... beké theltsıaze / beké łtsıaze
poke .....hegór
poker (card game).....sǫlághe xál t'á sanáts'edé
polar bear ..... sas delgaı
pole .....t'asíe dechené nádáthe?a
pole star (north star) .....?etthéncho
police ..... dené náłtsí dëné
police dog ..... dene náłtsí dené łıę́
police residence.....dené náłtsí dëné nádé kuę́
police station ..... dené náłtsí dëné kuę́
police woman .....ts'ékwı dene náłtsí dené
policy (rules) ..... begharé ?eghálada
polio (sickness) ..... dáda bet'á denǫch'éré łeqhą́dhı
Polish.....t'asíe heltłagh bek'e sarídı
polite ..... dene benádheré nęzo
polka dance .....dazedíl
polka dot ..... yú k'íddhaze
polling booth .....dene ha ?ełégíth ké
pollute ..... hurelyú t'asíe hajere / ttu ú nǫ́-ú
pollution .....hamą / ?ets'él lát'ı
pony.....łǫcogh tsele
pontoons (plane) ..... ts'ı dt'áı tłaghe thela ts'ı
pool / billiards.....dzól hukës
pool hall .....dzolé hugerkǫ́e
pool (swimming ...) ..... ttúe nát'sedé k'é
poor (no money)..... ch'ër
poor, s/he is... (no money, poor health) .....?estunét'ıne
Pope ..... Yałkıká / Yałttı ttá
poplar.....k'es

poppy ..... t'anchy delkos
population ..... tanélt'e dene nádé
porch..... kįdá kuę́ / tthį̀dá kų̀eaze



porcupine ..... ts'ı
porcupine quill.....ts'ıch'oé
pore (face).....denįné tthén k'e hayų́nį ʔaze
pork..... gugúshtthén
pork fat..... gugúshk'a
pork hocks ..... gugúsh kechëné
pornographer .....dene ʔįłt'eré dıtł'ís náltsí
porridge / oatmeal..... łįchonı / łįchonı hęchez
portage ..... hakéth / hattedhe
possible ..... dúíle / háne xa dúíle
post (fence post) .....bą́łch'ąchḗn
post office ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ / t'a ʔerethł'ís nedhé nįltı kų́e
postage stamp .....dene tthíaze ʔerehtł'ís k'e nį́t'aı
postal worker .....ʔerehtł'ís k'élní
poster.....dahúté snıú ʔerethł'ís dahttį́

P

postpone ..... t'asíe yunedhé ha núhǫ́t'aı
pot ..... beyé bestıl
pot roast ..... beyé bér het'éth
potato ..... nołshı
potato (baked) ..... nułshı'éth
potato (mashed) ..... nułshı naltł'es
potato chips ..... nułshıgëné
potful ..... tytılı yé dánélʔǫ
pot holder ..... yúaze bet'á t'asíe dhel ts'uttún
pouch (tobacco) ..... tł'el / ts'éltwí tł'elé
pound ..... t'anélt'e ʔǫ́ǫ́łdath
pounded meat ..... ʔǫ́tsǫ́s / bér tsís
pouring it, he/she is ..... déyenıl
poverty ..... ch'ër
powder ..... łéz lǫt'ı
power ..... náhatserı / t'a nórílłtser
powerful (very ...) ..... nastër duwé
prairie ..... k'áítel / xagaıyé
prairie chicken / grouse ..... ʔetthërı
prayer ..... yakı / nǫ́ǫ́łtsınǫ́ ts'én yattı
preach ..... dzǫ́k'e yalttı dene t'sén yalttı
preacher ..... ttat'ıné yalttı
precisely ..... ʔattıé hát'e / t'á dene t'sédı xáǫ́t'e
prefer ..... ʔeyı ʔalé
pregnant, it (animal) is ..... héłchan
pregnant, she (human) is ..... dené bets'ǫ́ / sekwı chǫtheda
premature ..... sekwı bezá k'énélt'eíle / nǫtthe níak'e nıya
Premier of NWT ..... dızǫ́ nę́n ts'ę́n k'áldhër
present (he is here) ..... ʔeyer ts'eda
preserve ..... bek'é haní

prevent ..... háhane ch'a/háne ch'a
previous ..... ʔɻghá níya/nǫtthe nádher
price ..... t'arílttí
prick (hand) ..... sɻłá dáıgor hayedonıʔáze
pride ..... haqhǫ házadí
priest/father/pastor ..... yałkı/yałttí
prime minister ..... ní ts'ę́n k'áldhër nedhé/nɻagha k'áldhër nedhé
prince ..... ts'ékwı k'aldher beyaze deneyu
princess ..... ts'ékwı k'aldher beyaze ts'ékwı

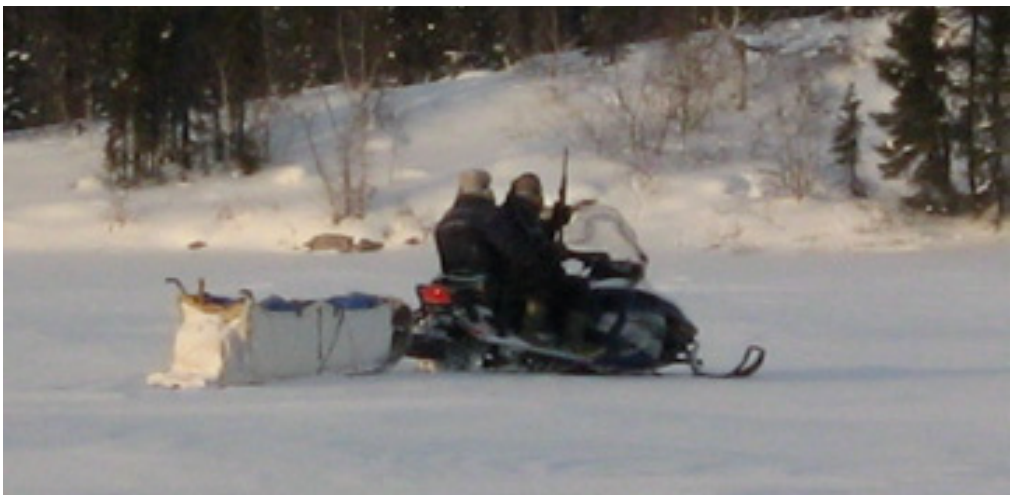


principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ę́n k'áldhër
priority ..... t'á nǫtthę nɻchaıníı
prison ..... dene dárɻta kǫ́e
prisoner ..... dené dárɻtǫ/bedárɻla dene
private ..... tthene t'sén
prize (something I won) ..... ʔasí nıłna
prize (something she/he wins) ..... ʔasí néłna
prize (something you can win) ..... ʔasí není ha/hǫnenuɻ
probation ..... dené dárɻtǫ hɻle badı/ʔedehálnı xa begháút'a

P

private ..... tthene t'sén
prize (something I won) ..... ʔasí nıłna
prize (something she/he wins) ..... ʔasí néłna
prize (something you can win) ..... ʔasí není ha / hǫnenuǰ
probation ..... dené dárǰtǫ hǰle badı / ʔedehálnı xa begháút'a
probation officer ..... dené bedárǰtǫ hǰlé hél ʔeghálana
problem ..... hunǰlá
proceed ..... xánele / t'anet'ǰ nısí xánetǰ
professional ..... dene t'a ʔattıé t'asíe k'órelyǫ
professor ..... ʔerehtł'ís kǫ́e hanedhé dene huneltten
profit ..... t'anélt'e tsǫba nǰzęlye
progress (on work) ..... la nezǫ hałé
promise ..... t'asíe dene ghǫurędzí
promotion ..... hǫdaghe náyerídı
pronounce (words) ..... yattı dorıshǫ
proof (truth) ..... ʔełtth'ı hadı / ʔełtth'ı hasnı
propellor, boat motor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
prophet ..... natthe nórelʔën
prospect ..... t'asíe gháunıú tth'ı beba noreʔǰ
prospector / staker ..... ní náłtsí dëné/tsambá kánetta dené
properly (work) ..... t'asíe hǫzǫ beghálada
property ..... t'asíe dene ts'ǰ nǰú xáré denets'í
prosecute ..... dene dálʔá
prostitute ..... ts'ékwı ʔedlelé
protection (child ...) ..... dene bek'éaní / sekwı hadı
protestant ..... tthat'ıné yalttı
proud, she/he is ..... hádí
provide (food) ..... dene beghǫ shézettı beghǫ́lchu
prunes ..... jíecogh delzën
psychiatrist ..... náídíe k'órelyǫ dene betthí nęzǫ íle nakalʔǰ

ptarmigan ..... k'ásba
ptarmigan meat ..... k'ásbatthén
public ..... hurelyǫ́ dene
public health worker ..... ʔaté hena ha ʔeghálana
public house ..... kún ttúé ts'eldél kǫ́e
publisher ..... xanı ʔerethł'ís dága
pudding (rice) ..... tłolá qaıáze hechez
puddle ..... tue thekǫ / ttuaze thekǫ
puffy (eye swollen) ..... dene naghe hílghás / helyúl
pug nose ..... dene tsı hǫdaghé helts'él



pulling a sleigh / sled, s/he is ..... bethchën nadluth
pulling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yeluth
pulling in water, he/she is ..... nalúl
pullover sweater ..... náduth ʔı
pulmonary disease .... dene dzıdıdhé hílghaz / dene dzıdıdhé ʔeya
pulse ..... denédzıé heʔël
pump (water) ..... bet'á ttu háldedhı
pumpkin ..... ʔeyun dzıné bet'á hetł'ǫ
punching him/her/it, she/he is ..... náyenıłt'us

P

punishment ..... dene nánel tthath / dene dalʔa
pup..... łɻaze
pupil, a person's... (in the eye).....denénalúzé / dene nazą
puppet.....yúyél dzeghaze
puppeteer.....dene yúyél dzeghaze dágą
pure .....ʔasí dedlıné / beráyɻ
purple.....ʔerehtł'íschën lát'ɻ
purpose.....ʔanılé
purse / wallet.....tsąmba dhédh
purse or backpack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
pus.....ts'és
push.....bɻłnı
push away.....yuwé bɻłnı
pussy willow.....k'áilɻ / k'áiláze
put..... ʔeyer núníní / ʔeyer níʔáı
putting the fire out, she/he is.....nełtthıth
putting together, she/he is.....ʔełánílye
putty..... ʔeljaıké dzeghé
puzzles (zig zag) ..... hált'adhaze dek'élye
pyjamas ..... beyé ts'ekɻ yu / beyé nats'ettí yúé

quack (duck sound)..... cheth hédázedı
quadrille ..... dene ʔełk'édıne yet'á ʔadíl
qualification..... t'alásí t'á dene la beghǫt'ái dúéíle
qualified ..... ʔerethł'ís k'orełyǫ t'á la beghǫ t'aí
quantity ..... tánélt'e
quarantine (disease)..... dáda ch'á dene het'íle
quarrel ..... ʔelghǫ yattı
quarter ..... nǫ́na sǫlághe satsánaze
quarter after one ..... ʔɻłághe ghóʔǫ sǫládhel nogëlé
quarter to one .....ʔɻłághe nıʔá ha sǫládhel nogëlé



quartz ..... tthé luzé
queen.....ts'ékuı k'áldhër
queen bee..... tł'ıstthóbǫ
queen mother..... ts'ékuı k'áldhër bǫ
question marker ..... -u/-a
question, she/he is asking a .....hurełkër

Q

quick freeze ..... ʔɻghą́ t'asíe hetten
quick tempered ..... benı́ k'ech'aunıt'é
quick-lime..... tthe k'erelk'ą́ bet'á tthejeré hałé
quickly..... ʔeghą́
quickly (walking ...) ..... ʔeghą́ heʔás
quicksand..... thay henáı / tthaı tsel
quick-step ..... ʔeghą́ dazeltłı
quiet down ..... beyurélnı
quiet, be... (command to a group) ..... ts'éthɻ ʔohnɻ
quiet, it is..... huréchú
quill ..... ch'o / t'a nenédh



quill (porcupine) ..... ts'ı ch'oghé
quilt ..... ts'ér ʔełerílką
quilt (feather) ..... ʔechuzé ts'eré
Quinquagesima ..... ʔedezelqan tthe dzɻk'e t'ázɻ
quinsy (tonsil infection)..... dene k'ázadatłú t'ązɻ t'sés
quintuplet ..... sekwı sǫláne ʔełgháré nɻ́ak'e nɻ́dél
quit..... ʔena hút'é
quitter..... dene ʔenat'í húrenı

quiver (for bow and arrows) ..... k'á beyé thela
quiver ..... delger
quiz show ..... t'asíe ʔełtth'ı húdzí
quote ..... t'asį ghą t'a hadı lasí hat'e

R

rabbit / hare (see also arctic hare).....gah
race.....ʔełnáts'eldél
radio.....radıo
radio announcer.....radıo yé yałtı dëné
raft .....dechën xëth
rags.....yúch'elé
rain.....chą
rain (constant).....chą nat'éle
rain (foggy/misty).....chą neʔʝaze



rainbow .....ʔurádzıbʝl
raises a child, she/he .....sekuı neshe
raises a dog, she/he .....łį neshe
raises dogs, she/he.....łį dánıshe
raises his/her head, she/he/it..... netthírít'ą
raisins .....jíaze
rake.....bet'á ts'er ʔądhı

rapids ..... ttheba
rapids (before) ..... ttheba cha
rash ..... denétth'ı delk'os
raspberry ..... dakáłjí
ratroot ..... dzën nı
raven ..... datsą́
reaches for it, she/he/it ..... yekaréłnį́
reading, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałkı
ready, she/he/it is ..... sérįt'e
real ..... ʔake ʔéłtth'ı
really ..... ʔake ʔéłtth'ı-u
really mean ..... hulch'ó duwé
recently ..... k'aní tháíle
recess ..... sekuı kį́del



recognition (award) ..... ʔasıe na ʔasıe begónedı
recognizes him/her/it, she/he ..... yek'órélya
record / CD ..... ʔerehtł'ísjënkál
record player ..... ʔerehtł'ísjën
recovery (he/she got better) ..... k'ádhı ʔanajá

R

recovery (of an object) ..... bets'ı nadlı
red ..... delk'os
red blood cells ..... dël ta delk'os
red coal ..... t'es k'oze
red, dark ..... delk'os delzën
red fox ..... nagídh tthoghé
reef ..... tenu/tthenu
refrigerator ..... beyé ʔasí nék'ath thela
regrets it, she/he ..... yek'enadlı
reindeer ..... ʔetthén bek'é réltthı
rejects it, she/he ..... yerélʔíle
relative, my ..... sélat'ın
relaxing, she/he is ..... k'órełʔa
reluctant, he/she is ..... háıdhënle
remembers it, she/he ..... yenalní
Remembrance Day ..... ʔełets'elghël Nǫ́t'e Dzıné
rental house ..... sa gháré nání t'á názedé
repairing a boat, she/he is ..... ts'ı séle or tsı sénale
repairing, she/he is ..... sénayíle
repellent, mosquito ..... dejúl náídí
report card ..... bet'á t'a k'órelyǫ sí net'ı ha
representative / spokesperson ..... dené ha yałtı dëné
research (he/she is looking for it) ..... beká húneka
reservoir, water ..... beyé ku k'ánı
residential school ..... denéxare kuę́
resources ..... ʔasí bet'á hat'ı
respect ..... besudı
respectable ..... besudı ʔaté
respectful, she/he is ..... yesúdí / besudı
respiratory system ..... bet'á ts'ejí

restaurant / cafe ..... shéts'elyı kuę / shéch'elyı kuę
restroom ..... tsą kuę
resurrected (he/she comes back to life) ..... náída
resurrection ..... náída
retains it, he/she... (keeps it) ..... ek'élní



rhubarb ..... tł'ogh
rib, a person's ..... denéchǫghé
ribbon ..... ts'áít'ı
rice ..... tł'olágaze
ricochet ..... yek'urıltth'ër
ridge ..... nít'ę́th
rifle ..... ʔełk'ídhe
rifle scope ..... ʔełk'ídhe beyághe yet'ı
rifle (twenty two) ..... ʔełk'ídhaze
right / correct ..... ʔełtth'ı
right away ..... ʔeku dedané
right now ..... dǫdene
right side ..... nánízek'adhe
ring (for the hand) ..... láʔan

R

ring around the moon.....ʔełdzı ʔéłgëth
ripe berry or fruit ..... jí nédler/jí néthler
ripping it, she/he is..... náyełch'ul
river..... des
river crossing .....des nónıʔa
riverbank..... łésbalái
riverside ..... des k'abą́
road ..... kɻlu
robber / thief.....ʔeneʔɻ́ dëné
robbing him/her, he/she ..... ʔeneʔɻ́
robin..... tsátsı
Rocher River..... ʔatsǫ́desche
Rocher River people .....ʔatsǫ́ t'ıné
rock.....tthé
rock (gemstone) .....tsambá tthé
rocking chair .....dáchën húbıl / dáchën nanúbıl
role model.....benádɻ́
Roll the dice!.....Tth'ën hɻłdíl.
Roman Catholic ..... yałtı yeba yałtı
roof ..... yetthít'á / yetthí taghé
root cellar..... nı
root of tooth.....denéghúchḗn
roots.....ʔechɻgháy
rope .....tł'ul
rosary .....ʔɻłts'us
rose (flower)..... ʔɻtsólt'án
rosebud..... ʔɻtsól/ʔıntsól/ʔɻtsólé
rosebush.....ʔıntsólt'án
rosehip..... ʔɻtsól/ʔıntsól/ʔɻtsólé
rotten fish.....łuejëré

rotten (meat, smell) ..... hɻɬjër / hɻɬjër tsı'dhër
rough ..... deghǫ
round ..... debgth
round dance..... dene k'ıs dats'edıl /shęnt'a dats'édıl
rowboat..... dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is ..... t'odhe t'á hekel
rubber band ..... nat'í
rubber boots ..... kudhélé
rubbers for moccasins ..... kenuré
rudder ..... bet'á ʔeldhúr
rude, he/she is ..... benádhër húle
rug ..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
rule / law ..... t'ası t'at'e ha
ruler ..... bet'á húdza



rung on a ladder ..... bek'e názet'eth
runny nose..... betsɻ deltɬ'ul
runs around, she/he/it..... ts'ébagha
runs in circles, she/he/it ..... ʔılts'ën nébegha

runs, she/he/it ..... kubagal
rust..... ʔítsą

sad, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën/ts'ą́ɻdhën
saddle ..... tɬɻcho dáchëné
safety pin ..... gël
said, she/he ..... hádı
sail ..... ts'ıbál
sailboat ..... ts'ıbál ts'ı
saint ..... degáy
sales person ..... t'así beghą nání dëné
saliva ..... se
saliva, a person's ..... Denézé
salivary gland ..... beyé Denézé hútɬ'ír
salmon ..... łuezánk'ozé
salt ..... dedhay
salty, it is ..... dedhay nátsër
same ..... ʔeɬę́ɬt'e
sand ..... thay
sandbar / beach ..... łesbá



sandbar, muddy ..... hatɬ'ést'úr
sandfly ..... ʔoneltún

sandpaper ..... ʔerehtɬ'ís hak'al
sandpiper ..... k'áílı
sap ..... dechën kué
sapling ..... k'aní neshe



Saskatoon berry ..... k'ʃjí
Saskatoon bush ..... k'ʃjít'án
satisfied, she/he is ..... bení ʔajá
Saturday ..... Dzɻt'ązʃ
saucepan ..... tth'áy bechën hųlį
saving it, she/he is ..... senéyerént'á
saw ..... dechënbes
sawmill ..... dechën det'áth k'é
say, they... (used in story-telling) ..... snı
scab ..... dené luré
scabies ..... ʔegheth dáda
scale (for weighing) ..... bet'á ʔenazeldath
scared, she/he is ..... neljër
scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth/dąıchuth
school ..... sekuı hónełtën kuę

school bus ..... sekuı bet'á ts'érelyı bethchëné
school principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër
school teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën
science (investigating)..... yenadáneta
scientist..... dené ʔasıe k'onelká
scissors..... tábes
scotch tape ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełılt'us
scow ..... ts'ıkár
scrape (on the skin) ..... bek'e t'úzéch'ël
scraper (moosehide) ..... ʔɻghol
scraping (not hide), she/he is ..... yek'enádho



scraping hide, she/he is ..... ʔeghul
scratch ..... bék'égës
screaming in pain, she/he is ..... ʔeya t'á hezıl
screaming, she/he/it is ..... hezıl
screen (for window or door) ..... dejúldhëth
screw / bolt ..... hadeth

S

screwdriver ..... bet'á hadeth beyéldeth
seagull ..... besk'áy
seaplane ..... dzeret'áy ku k'e naneltłı
seasick..... ts'ı benkéth
seat (to sit on) ..... bek'e ts'eda
seated, she/he is..... theda
seaweed ..... tetł'ó
secret (hiding something)..... ʔası nanelʔį́
secondary school..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ nedhé



secretary..... ʔerehtł'ís sérįthën dëné
seed..... bet'á ʔasí ʔuneshe
sees him/her/it, she/he/it..... yeʔį
sees, she/he/it ..... hunełʔį
seizure, he/she has a..... neghël
self evaluation (looking at oneself)..... dek'á nazelta
selfish, she/he is ..... ʔedení ládenıldhën
selling it, she/he is ..... begha nání
senses it, she/he/it..... yétth'eredí

sentence (court) ..... yatı bąt'á
sentence (going to jail) ..... bedąękǫ́
sentence (words) ..... yatı detł'ıs
separating things, s/he is... (/ dividing) ..... nadáyerelé
September ..... T'ánchá́y Nátł'ír Zá
sermon ..... yałtı dené ts'ę́n yałtı
setting a fishhook under the ice ..... jéth tá?a



setting a net, he/she is ..... tabį́l tále
setting snare, she/he is ..... bį́ł datł'ų
settlement ..... hórįla
seven ..... łaısdį
seven hundred ..... łaısdįonona
seven people ..... łaısdį hįlt'e
seventeen ..... łę́sdįadhel
seventy ..... łaısdįona

seventy-five cents ..... łaɪsdɻona sǫlá satsánaze
several ..... sugánełt'é
sewage truck ..... tsǫ́ tłes beschëné
sewing flowers, s/he is (embroidering) ..... t'ánchá́y bek'a ʔenelkǫ
sewing machine ..... satsǫ́łkǫ / satsán bet'á ʔenéłkǫ
sewing needle ..... thatɻl
sewing, she/he is ..... ʔenéłkǫ
shade, in the ..... sak'ǫ́s ya(ghe)
shadow, his/her/its ..... bɻk'ǫ́s
shaking it, she/he is ..... yeghar
shale ..... tthekḗl
shallow river ..... des karɻthıé
shape ..... t'alkḗth
sharing it, we are all ..... ʔarelyų bet'aít'ɻ
sharp ..... dénı
sharpener, pencil ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
shaving his face, he is ..... daghaddho
shaving wood, she/he is ..... náregháth
shavings, wood ..... nágáth
shawl ..... lıshál
sheet music ..... shën ʔerehtł'ís
shelf ..... dáʔǫ
shell bag ..... ʔełk'íthchodhḗth
shelter ..... eharé
shelter (canvas/plastic) ..... náɻbál
shelter from the wind ..... ʔedunechaghe/dunecha
shelter made of spruce boughs ..... eharé yeh
shingles ..... tthıt'aghé ts'ɻ łerıtł'ís
shiny ..... bek'e sarɻ́dɻ

ship ..... ts'ıcho
shirt..... tth'ızı ʔı
shoal / shallows ..... naghe
shock, she/he is in ..... ʔedurelyą́ǫ́le
shoes ..... ke
shooting it once, she/he is ..... yúnıłk'ét́h
shooting it repeatedly, she/he is..... yułk'éth
shop / workshop..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́
shop teacher..... bet'á ʔasí hereldǫ hónełtën
shore..... kabą
short, he/she/it is ..... nedúe/nedue
short cut..... kédzą́ghe
short of breath ..... denéyí nedúe
shorts..... tł'áʔı duaze
shot it, she/he ..... yéłk'éth
shotgun ..... ʔeldhay ʔełk'íth
shotgun shell..... ʔeldhay ʔełk'íthcho
should ..... xáhúja ʔalílu
shoulder blade, a person's ..... denégánlá
shoulder, a person's ..... denéghethgór
shouts, she/he/it..... hezıl / ts'ezıl
shove ..... yunedhé berelníl
shovel ..... satsánkél / bet'á níáger
show (anything)..... t'asíe net'ǫ
show off ..... dené sıʔeenıldhen
shower (rain) ..... náłttenı chą
shower, he/she is taking a..... dek'enáltsıl
shred..... t'asíe nechaíleaze nálch'ul
shrew ..... dą́eze

shrink ..... ʔelyétsı
shroud ..... beyé denedhíyé náudenélnı
shuffle (drag feet) ..... dzéke zelzus
shut it/close it (command to 1 person) ..... dárɻtʃ
shutter (windows) ..... xaye ʔełjaık'é xadárélyúl
shy, she/he is ..... hurę́jǫ
sick ..... ʔeya hǫ́lí
sick bed ..... dene ʔeya ʔette
sick-headache ..... hǫ́tłédhé dené tthí ʔeya
sickly ..... dené ʔeyaúnɻłé
sickness ..... dáda
side road ..... kɻlu gá kɻlu
side (one...) ..... ʔɻlá ts'ǫsk'edhe
side-burns ..... dené dzaghé gáh dené daghá hǫ́lɻ
sideways (stand ...) ..... k'edhı nádázélya



sieve ..... beyé denuzí dédıl
sift (flour) ..... benuzɻ́ łés dedıl
sighs, she/he/it ..... nats'éhjı

sight on a gun ..... ʔełk'íth lą theʔą
sign ..... ʔerıtł'ıs dathé ką́
sign (road...) ..... ttǫlu heyǫudhení
sign language ..... xatsǰ t'á yattı
sign of the cross ..... ʔezí k'azelní
sign post ..... ʔerıtł'ís dałchúdh
signal ..... dené ghánıldhır t'ásíe t'á
signature, his/her ..... bezí dek'érǰłtł'ıs
signs name, he/she ..... bezí dek'érǰłtł'ıs
silence ..... ts'éthıe ʔahadı
silicone ..... bet'á ttu dárédzé
silk ..... lasué / yú lasúé
silk stockings ..... lasúé lıbá
silva-culture (tree planting) ..... dechen dánánıyé
silly ..... hǫ́nılı
silver ..... tsambá delgaı
silver fox ..... nagídh zen beghálare delgaı
silverware ..... tsambá delgaı tth'aıú
simmer (stew) ..... bér ts'éthíe hebes
simple ..... búrenǫ
sinew (sinew thread) ..... ʔetth'é / tth'é
sinewy (meat) ..... ʔech'éré
sinful ..... k'etł'á hałǫnǫ zút'ǫ
singe (ducks) ..... cheth heddha'th
singer ..... hejën dëné
singing, she/he/it is ..... hejën
single ..... ʔǫłághe
single (person) ..... ʔǫłá ts'ǫlt'e
single file (line-up) ..... dené ʔǫłágheu ʔełk'ínǫ hedél
sink (boat) ..... ts'ı ttǫketh

sinker ..... ketthé
sinus ..... denɻnę́ tth'ené
sip ..... nats'ídzís
sir ..... deneyu ʔgałnedhe ts'et'ǰ
siren ..... satsáné hezıl
sister older, my ..... sare
Sister Superior ..... Denéxare K'áldhër
sister younger, my ..... sedézé
sister-in-law, my ..... setsų / seghe
sitter (baby ...) ..... sekwı xél kún k'é ts'eda
sitting down, s/he/it... (already seated) ..... theda
sitting down, s/he/it... (not yet seated) ..... nedá ha
sitting room ..... zél tth'ı kų́e
six ..... k'étaghe
six hundred ..... k'étonona
six people ..... k'éta henɻlt'e
sixteen ..... k'étadhel
sixty ..... k'étona
size ..... t'alyą
sizzle (frying) ..... deltles
skateboard ..... dechen káléaze k'e dzézezus
skates / iceskates ..... satsánke
skating, he/she is ..... satsánke t'á serézus
skating rink ..... satsánke t'á sanázedé k'é
sketch ..... t'asíe t'a náúréł ʔa detł'ís
ski ..... dechę́n ʔą́
ski jump ..... dechen dené ketł'aghe thela t'a yázelgus
ski poles ..... dechę́n ʔą́ këth
skid (logs) ..... bet'á dechen chogh dzérélyı
skies ..... yah



skidoo ..... yath beschénéaze / t'ɻch'a dzérékwíth
skidoo pants ..... tɬ'áʔı detą
skiff ..... dechën ts'ı
skiing ..... dechę́n ʔą́ t'á natsús
skillet ..... łuschogh beschené nę́nédh
skin / hide ..... ʔedhę́th
skin, a person's ..... denédhę́th
skin diving ..... tteghe yúé bet'á tteghe dzézebı
skin tight ..... yú dené hédenıtı
skinny / slim, he/she/it is ..... begën
skip (rope) ..... tɬ'ule ttedhe yázelgus
skirt ..... ts'ekwı benɻzį́ ts'én nelʔa ʔíh
skull, a person's ..... denétthítth'ën
skunk ..... nu̧ɬtsɻ
sky ..... ya

sky blue .....déhtł'ës ya láhát'ı
sky, cloudy .....k'oth yághe
slam (door).....xadárélghál
slant (anything)..... nárę́tł'ą
slash ..... bes t'á dené hít'aíth
slate ..... sekwı húneltten kų́e tthe lą́t'l bek'e ʔeretł'ís
slaps him/her/it, she/he/it .....náyenįkár
slaughter (cow)..... ʔejere łeghą́lde begha shézelyı xa
slave .....lá t'á daį ʔá / dal ʔá
slave labour ..... dené xa ʔeghádálana ts'etį
Slave River .....Des Nedhé
Slavey people .....Desnát'ıné
Slavey Language .....Desnát'ıné Yattıe
sledge hammer.....satsáné deyér bet'á ʔelyéł nátser lımardú



sleeping, she/he/it is .....thetį / thekį
sleepng bag ..... ts'eré beyé nathekį
sleeping pill ..... náídíe bet'á thekį
sleepless.....thekį xa dúé
sleep walking ..... dené chą́ghe dzéch'anı

sleet ..... tsıltsël / chǫlu
sleeve, his/her/its ..... bebár
sleigh / sled / toboggan ..... bethchëné
sleigh / sled, he/she is pulling a ..... bethchëné nadluth
slice (meat) ..... bér ts'et'alazu xánelt'át
slicer ..... ʔedíkúné t'ábér nát'áth
slide (childrens...) ..... sekuı hadá dánadzus
slide fastener (zipper) ..... satsáné nán nadzus yú k'e thela
sliding door ..... tthıdá nán nadzus
sliding, she/he is ..... hadánadzus
slight ..... hǫ́tł'édhe choíle
slim (person) ..... dené begǫn
slime / slimy, it is ..... dezur
slime (mud) ..... hatl'és t'úré
sling shot ..... dechen ʔelto'ghaze
slip (for under dress) ..... ʔıhtł'á
slip on ..... názelye
slippers ..... kesabḗr húle
slippers with fur ..... ke bebán detł'ogh
slippers, beaded ..... ʔǫ́łts'us ke
slippery ..... hurezur
slit (material) ..... hútch'el
sliver (wood) ..... dechënzús
slob ..... xajere hunıdheníle
sloe gin ..... kún ttúé delgaı
sloppy ..... xajëre hunıdheníle
slot machine ..... satsánéaze beyéldél
slough ..... dǫ́ yághe
slough (on the way to boat landing) ..... Tuasdés
slow, he/she/it is ..... náltłaíle

S

slow poke ..... dene nálná
slug ..... dené nánelt'us
slurp ..... ts'ezes
slush ..... nıze / nɻttɑı ʔél
smack ..... ʔets'elts'ún
small / little ..... nechíle/-aze/-tsël
small canoe ..... ts'ıaze
small change (coins) ..... satsánéaze
small fish ..... łuaze
small intestines ..... dënëts'ıéʔaze / t'a ghą shézettɻ
smart ..... hɻyą́
smarten up ..... dené nahere nezo ʔalne dene héts'edı
smarter ..... hɻyą́ duwé
smash ..... nátté / nájtsjs
smash-up ..... beschenéaze ʔełt'áretł'ír nájtsjs
smear ..... bek'e bélní
smelling it, she/he/it is ..... yełtsj́
smelly / stinky, she/he/it is ..... mą
smelly odor ..... mą thetsen
smelter ..... satsáné helxɻ ghálada
smiling, she/he is ..... helch'úl
smock ..... ʔıh ʔáne názelya
smoke ..... łër / hurétthagh
smoked fish ..... łue lër k'e dɑıłtj́
smokehouse ..... łër kuę́
smoke-jumper ..... dené kún neltthíth hunétta
smoker ..... dené ts'éltwí badhı
smoking fish, she/he is ..... łue łër k'e dałye
smooth ..... hurenur / denur
smother ..... shézılttı / t'sejí hadúé

smudge ..... denıé k'e t'és láhátı
snack ..... t'asıé ghą shezettį
snail / leech / bloodsucker / clam ..... hút'úı/hųt'úı
snake ..... náduth
snap shot ..... bet'á denınę́ ʔerıhtł'ís náltsı
snaps ..... bą́la
snare ..... bį́l/bį́ł
snare holder ..... bį́łchën
snare wire ..... satsánbį́ł
snare with bent branch ..... hį́bį



snare, beaver ..... tsábį́l
snare, moose ..... deníbį́l
sneaking, she/he is ..... dzínelʔı
sneezes, she/he/it ..... hełʔáıs
snickering, she/he is ..... dlónánełʔį
sniffle ..... denįnıe dekoth xáílı

snoring, she/he/it is.....ʔełhus
snow.....yath
snow blowing across ground.....ʔezus



snow bunting.....thałk'ës
snow falling.....tsıl natt'ı
snow goose.....haga
snow patch.....yath déʔǫ
snow patches.....yath dáreʔǫ
snow plough.....satsáné káígúe yath ʔǫ́dhır
snow shovel.....bet'á yath ʔaldél
snow snake (game).....dechën yath kazus
snow, crystalized.../candle ice.....thı
snow, glazed.....ʔekáłkën
snow, melting.....yath nalghį
snow, powdery.....yath yúlé / yath núré
snow, wet.....yathtsël
snowball.....yath lu
snowbank.....tsulettené
snowbird.....tthál k'áze

snow-blind ..... nadhudh
snow blower ..... satsáné hekóth t'á yath ʔąddhır
snow-bound ..... dené níltsıl
Snowdrift ..... Łútsëlk'é
snowdrift ..... yath nízus/yath nį́gos
snowflake, large ..... tsılkár / tsıl káráze
snowflakes, small ..... tsıldháyaze
snowflea ..... yath kąį́del
snowing, it is ..... tsıl
snowman ..... yath lu t'a dené hałe
snowshoe ..... ʔay
snowshoe frame ..... ʔay dechęné
snowshoe netting ..... ʔay hegaı
snowshoe, hunting ..... ʔaycho
snowslide ..... yath nąį́zus
snowstorm ..... yąį́zús / tsıléjér
snuff /chewing tobacco ..... ts'élt'u ts'eʔál / ttházeldzaı
snye ..... hųkaze
soak ..... nanį́łtsel
soap, bar ..... datłagh / datla
soap, dish ..... tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth
soapbox ..... datłagh ttılı
soapstone carving, s/he is making a ..... tthe ʔegháth
soapsuds ..... datłagh haghosé
soar (bird) ..... ʔį́yezaza dzérét'aı
sob ..... ttets'eyá
sober ..... kún ttúé zędą dené k'e noríduth
social insurance ..... ʔałnedh tsąbaú
social worker ..... dené ba nání dëné

sock, mens ..... deneyu lıbá
socks, thick ..... lıbá dekǫ
socks / stockings..... lıbá
soda..... bet'á łéshílyúl tthoghé
soda crackers .....łést'éth ganéaze
sofa..... zéltthı kǫ́e bek'e zełtth'ı
soft, it is .....denur
soft boiled eggs .....ʔeghézé thebes choghíle
soft drink..... łuttılı ts'eldélaze
soft-hearted ..... dene bedzié nęzǫ sǫyįdhen
soggy (bread).....łest'eth dhúlé bezoghe nedáth
soil ..... ní / tsen
soldier / army ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
sole of person's foot.....denéketł'aghe
solid .....deyér
solid waste (excrement) ..... tsǫ́



solitaire ..... ʔıłázįlt'eu xal t'á sanázedher / łesdı xál
some..... naı
some day .....ʔaxǫ łǫ́ dzį k'e

somersault ..... dené tthı tedhe nazegıth
something ..... t'asíe
sometimes ..... ʔgɬk'é / naık'e
Son of God ..... Nɻúltsɻnɻ Bɻyeze
son, my ..... sedenéyuaze
song ..... shën
songbird ..... ʔɻyezaze hejën
son-in-law, my... (a man says...) ..... saze
son-in-law, my... (a woman says...) ..... secháy
soon ..... thaıle t'u
soot ..... tsgk'anı k'oth yé t'és / t'és zené
soprano ..... t'sékwıazeu / deneyuazeu darıch'udhú dájen
sore (a wound) ..... beká
sore, it is ..... ʔeya
sorrowful, she/he is ..... yek'enadlɻ
sorry, she/he is ..... yek'elɻ / bek'e hǫ́lı
sorry, I'm ..... bek'enasdlɻ
sort ..... ʔeyı lǫ́t'ı
soul / spirit, his/her/its ..... bedáyíné
sound ..... ʔasıe dıtth'á
soup / stew ..... thecháze
soup bowl ..... thechás tth'áy
sour, it is ..... denɻts'ı / helttı
south ..... sayeze
south-east ..... sayeze chu yuthɻzɻ chu geze beratta
south-west ..... sayeze chu nazɻ chu geze beratta
south pole ..... sayeze t'sén nǰh nǫde nǰʔa laghe
south wind ..... sayez nɻɬts'ı
souvenir ..... ttá ʔats'ɻ t'así k'éhaní
sovereign ..... ts'ékwı k'aldher chú bedee chu

S

sow ..... t'asıé neshe nílye
space ..... háʔą
spaceman .....dené yat'a dzérédíl
spaceship ..... ts'ert'ay chough kadhé zá ts'ę́n nadıl
spacesuit .....dené yat'a dzérédíl yúé
spade (shovel)..... bet'á níager
spades (in cards) .....lıbík
spaghetti .....łés chú ttu chut'á ʔets'ıáze lą́t'ı hałé
spangle (decoation).....bet'á yízı hatłǫ
spank .....sekuí tthén ʔeyalʔį
spare-rib .....gugush chą́gháze
spark.....kún hekël
spark plug .....kún hetłǫaze
sparkle (glitter) .....besadé
spatula .....bet'á ʔeghés naret'á
speak .....yattı
speaker .....dené xa yałttı
spear..... thų́th
spear head ..... thų́th lą́ghe theʔą
spear throwing (once) ..... thų́th yą́įłgúl/thų́th yélgúl
special ..... ʔasıe nedhé ʔazé
specialist (doctor)..... náídíe k'orelyą bureł ʔeth nedhé
speck (stain).....xáre dzën
spectacles.....t'asíe nęt'į
speech (in native language)..... dené yattıé t'á dené t'sén yaıttı
speed (in car).....tłes beschenéaze náltla
speed boat..... ts'ı náltla
speed up.....deʔą́zį́ náltla
spelling .....yakı ʔełghárélye
spend.....bek'e hų́dher

spic and span..... hurelk'al
spice ..... bet'á bérkát'éth
spicy, it is ..... denɻts'ı
spider.....ʔurádzı



spider web .....ʔurádzı bɻ́lé
spike (big nail).....xatsál chogh
spike (metal) ..... satsálcho
spilled it (liquid), she/he ..... neyínël
spin .....ʔełts'e nareltth'el
spinal cord, a person's ..... denénę́nants'úr
spinal cord injury..... denénę́nants'úr ʔeya ʔajá
spine / backbone..... denénę́ntth'ën
spinning wheel ....dechenal bądhe ʔets'enareltth'el bet'á ʔelttalı hałé
spirit .....dené dąyíné / bédáyɻné
spit / saliva .....se / ʔąts'ezéh
spitoon .....ttılıaze beyé ts'ezéh
spitting, she/he is .....ʔąze
splashing, she/he is .....yáłch'ıl
splendid ..... nęzo dúé

splinter ..... dechën tta / tth'en tta denılá yé ger
split wood ..... tses nádárelzus
splitting headache ..... denetthí ʔełke'nítte lát'e dene tthı ʔeyatá
spoil ..... t'asíe tsę́de / tsídé
sponge bath ..... yútselaze t'á ʔedek'ázeltsıl
sponge cake ..... łest'éth lekǫn thet'e
spontaneous ..... xǫ háshízegú
spooked, she/he/it is ..... héłghëth



spool (thread) ..... tth'ǫ́deth chené
spoon ..... łus
spoon, table ..... łuscho
spoonful ..... łus yé dáélʔǫ
sport(s) ..... sǫ / sanáts'edé
sports car ..... beschenéaze nálzéú betthí t'aghe háɣʔa
sports wear ..... nalzé dené yúé
spot (stain) ..... xádárédzen dídzį́
spot (favourite place) ..... haʔǫ́
spot light ..... kún dathelt'ǫ
spouse ..... tła dené kǫ́e k'aldher /deneyu tta ts'ékwı tta

spout (teapot) ..... chëth ttıl dáh
sprained, it is ..... hełkér
spray (plants) ..... t'áncháy k'é ttuiłchúth
spraying ..... ttu yálchúth
spread (jam on bread) ..... łéstéth k'e jíechaze helnı
spring ..... łuk'é
spring, early ..... ʔeghą́ łuk'é
spring fever ..... łuk'é dádá t'uzedíe
spruce ..... ts'u
spruce bough ..... ʔël
spruce bough floor ..... ʔël
spruce needles ..... ʔëlgaré
spruce sap or gum ..... dechën dzé
spun rayon ..... lasúé tth'ą́deth t'á ʔelttalı hałé
sputum ..... beyé sezaı tth'aı
spy ..... dené nanélʔį́
square ..... náht'ath / dį́ghį́ ts'én náht'ath
square dance ..... tl'ǫkį́ t'á dats'éalíl
squash (squeeze) ..... náltł'és
squash (bugs) ..... gu náltł'és
squeak (chair) ..... dachené delts'ágh
squeal (pig) ..... gugúsh delts'él
squint (eyes) ..... hune k'íth
squirt (water) ..... ttu dené k'ílch'údh
squirrel ..... dlíe
squirrel, flying ..... dechą́káy
stabbed, s/he/it is... (got a needle) ..... hehgor
stable ..... ʔeyer t'a łıchogh k'éaní
stack (hay) ..... tłogh ghel
stadıum ..... t'a ʔełk'éch'a są́ t'á sanázedé

S

stage ..... bek'é sats'édé xá nǫ́nt'ą́
stage curtains ..... bédarǫ́bal
stage-coach ..... dechënal bądhe bek'e dené dzérélyı
stagger (drunkenness) ..... kún ttúé néhda dzérúneghaı
stain (dirty) ..... t'asíe dídzį́ bekeoré ʔa
stainless steel ..... satsáné besú / łúsu / bagol
stairs / ladder ..... bek'e kánats'edíl
stake (claim) ..... níúlchu xa dechën nárátthı
stale (bread) ..... łést'éth thá hı̨lá
standing, she/he/it is ..... theyı̨
stands up, she/he/it ..... níya/nígha
stamp (... your feet) ..... t'súlch'oghu dechën ttél hít'ıdh
stapler ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'ís ʔełuríltse
star / caribou ..... (ʔe)tthǝ́n
Star of Bethlehem ..... tthǝ́naze bedháré jezúsaze bulʔa
star, shooting ..... (ʔe)tthǝ́n náltth'ër
starch (clothes) ..... bet'á yúdekay ʔalʔı̨
stare (at someone) ..... dené ʔuníłʔį́
start the fire! (one person) ..... kún dį́łk'ą
starting, it is ..... hunídhır
startled, she/he/it is ..... náíltłı
starve ..... dą́ k'é łeghą́ts'ıde
state of health ..... t'ahı́t'esí
stay ..... náts'edher / nazedhër
STD (sexually transmitted disease) ..... dádasłın
steak ..... bǝ̈r hált'ath
steals it, she/he ..... yenéʔı̨
steam ..... tuluré / ttu tselé
steam bath ..... ttudhel tselé t'á ʔede k'ázeltsıl ʔedek'enázeltsıl
steam iron ..... ttudhel tselé t'á yúk'etá



steamboat.....kúnts'ı
steel.....satsáné deyér
steel wool..... satsáné hełdzılaze bet'á tth'ái k'enaltsı
steeple (church) ..... yattı kǫ́e chogh k'e náıʔa
steering wheel (boat) ..... bet'á ts'ı k'ání
steering wheel (vehicle) .....bet'á bethchę́n k'ání
stem ..... ʔet'ǫ́ chené / t'ánchá́y chené
step.....nazet'eth
stepchild, my... (husband's child)..... sedené beyaze
stepchild, my... (wife's child) .....sets'án beyaze
stepfather, my .....sethené
stepmother, my .....sǫk'íe
step ladder.....bek'é hazedılaze
stereo.....tł'ísjën
sterling silver..... tsambá delgaı dedlıné
stew ..... beru ʔełk'ech'a nǫ́uneshe xél hebes / heches
stethoscope .....bet'á dené hurétth'ǫ

S

stick .....dechën / dechenaze
stick for cooking ..... ges
stick pull ..... dechën ełch'áz hult'í
sticky..... det'us
stiff muscle.....bet'ı ʔełk'ás
stiffness (it doesn't bend).....hıwılé
still / continuing .....ʔałǫ hát'e
stillbirth .....sekuı chą theda-ú łą́ɻdhër
sting (bee...) ..... tł'ıs tthoghé denıłt'ogh
stinging nettle..... bek'é ʔełts'ıaze
stingy, she/he is ..... ʔelghątsę́n
stinky / smelly .....mą
stir.....bénáges
stitches .....nánałdą́ / ʔenélk
stockings, long.....lıbá neneth
stockings, nylon ..... lasué lıbá
stole it, she/he.....yenéʔɻ
stolen, it is.....nét'ɻ
stomach ache, she/he has a ..... bebę́r ʔeya
stomach, a person's..... denébę́r
stomach, inside a person's..... denébę́r yághe
stone.....tthe
stool (excrement) .....tsą́
stool (seat) .....dáhchenéae k'e ts'eda
stop! (that's enough).....hút'a húlí
storage shed ..... ʔasí k'ání kuę́
store..... náník'é
storekeeper.....t'a náník'é k'aldher
storm cloud .....yátsę́n k'odhé
storm (strong wind) .....xajere nıłtsı nechá

storm door ..... xaye k'é?áne tthɻdá
storm windows ..... xaye k'é?áne ?eɬjaık'é
story ..... hanı



storyteller ..... dené hél halnı
storybook ..... xanı ?erıhtɬ'ísé
stout ..... dené dɻɬttı
stove ..... tsánk'ế́n
stove pipe ..... tsánk'ế́n k'oth
straight ..... ?eɬtth'ıré?a
straight jacket ..... dené betthı nęzǫ́ile yúé
stranger ..... ?edụnɻ / ?eɬadụnɻ
strangle ..... dené dhédı
straw ..... tłogh bet'á ttu ts'eɬ t'ú
strawberry ..... ?ɻdzɻaze
stream ..... destsël / nɻ́lɻ́
street ..... ttulu nedhé
streetlight ..... ttulu nedhé k'e kụ́n dárék'án

S

stress (mental) ..... dené nánıdhër dúe
stretch ..... heges
stretcher for fur ..... ʔedhëthchëné
stretcher, stick for inside ..... bebálʔa
string ..... tɬ'ule
strip (...a bed) ..... ts'éré nírílye
strip (material) ..... yú nedareazeú xárált'adh
stripe (clothing) ..... yú berıhtɬísé hɻlɻ
stroke ..... denétthíghą́ yé dëlzur níltth'ër
stroller (baby...) ..... bek'e sekwı dzérédludh
strolling (walking slowly) ..... dzıré t'ıth
strong, she/he/it is ..... nátsër
strongman ..... deneyu nátsër
strong arm ..... dené gáné nárátsër
stroud ..... kechen nanet'ı
struggle (for a living) ..... ʔedelna ʔeduréldzaı
stubborn, she/he is ..... dené k'ájdhënle
stuck up ..... dené xádí
student ..... dené hóneltën
study ..... ʔerehtɬ'ís xádunelttеn
stuff ..... t'asíe
stuffing chicken ..... bálaı k'asba yéldzéh
stuffy (in room) ..... yízatsɻ thetsen
stuffy nose ..... betsɻ dárę́ltth'ur
stumble ..... t'asíe gharıt'ıdhu nąltth'ı
stump ..... hás / ʔıchɻchené
stung, I got ..... séłt'o
stung, she/he got ..... yéłt'o
stupid person (also means ghost) ..... ʔeyune / dené huyaıle
stutter ..... nɻyanélttı / nɻyazę́lttı

style ..... t'atú yúyé náts'edé
sty .....dené naghé lare hílghazú delkos ʔat'į́
subchief ..... lıshéf k'ínı theda
subdivision .....níh necháıleazú nádárelyé
subject .....t'asíe haudezęltten / th'ı t'asíe hereldį
submarine ..... ts'ıchogh ttu yaghe dzérékwıth
subsidy ..... níaghą k'aldher tsambá dené ghą́le
subtract (take away).....beghą hílchu
succeed, we ... . nezǫ nuhenúnıłther
success..... beʔází haıle nezǫ
such ..... t'asíe ʔeyı hułį hát'e
suck ..... ts'elt'wí
sucker (fish) ..... dëldële
sudden.....ʔet'axą begháunıle
sudden death.....xą dené łeghą́dhı
suddenly .....t'ąxą́
suds (soap...) .....datła haghozé
suede leather.....kekál ʔełats'én ʔełélt'e
suffering, she/he is ..... daįʔa
suffocate..... shézílttıu łegháts'ıde / hejı haduwé já
sugar.....súga
suggest ..... xáunįdhen
suicide ..... łarį́ldhër
suit .....łá yu / ʔįła yúyé náts'edher
suitcase / luggage..... yú nalchéth / beyé yú dzérélyı
sulpher.....t'órík'ą lá
sulpha drug ..... dené káhha nezǫ
summer..... sıne
sun ..... sa
sunburn..... sa t'á bek'e denık'ą

S

sundae ..... tten lų jıé ʔeł k'échą́
Sunday ..... Dzįk'e
Sunday school ..... sekuı yałtı kuę́ naıdíl
sundog ..... sa héłghëth
sunflower ..... sa t'ánchá́y
sunk (boat) ..... ts'ı ttįkedh
sunlight ..... sa tł'ulé yíz dáít'ı
sunny ..... ts'eʔël
sunny, partially ..... sa k'oth yénat'a
sunray ..... sadí
sunray going up from sun ..... sa k'e náshúzetth'ı
sunrise ..... sa háʔá
sunset ..... sa náʔá
sunshine ..... ts'eʔël
sun tanned ..... sa t'á dené k'e dené k'ą́
superior ..... dené ttherı hélı
supper (we eat in the evening) ..... híłts'ę́n shéts'elyı
suppose ..... súnı
sure ..... heh ʔełtth'ı hunıdhen / ę́
sure about it ..... ʔaké hat'é
surgery ..... náídíe k'órelyą dené nát'ádh
surname ..... nąde denįzí
surprised, she/he is ..... betł'ak'eze
surround ..... dené názedél
survey ..... tat'esí ha
surveyor ..... ní húłdzá́y dëné
survival (from sickness) ..... dáda yághe húná
suspect ..... halʔaı
suspenders ..... xétł'úl
suspicious ..... dené hal ʔaı

swallow (bird) ..... tthalts'áze
swallowing it, he/she is ..... yéłna
swamp ..... ʔelel nené / nıʔel tú
swamp grass ..... tetł'ó
swan ..... gagos
swearing, she/he is ..... nádoret'á
sweat suit ..... ʔedezelt'í yué
sweater ..... náduth ʔı
sweater, wool ..... lalén ʔı
sweating, she/he/it is ..... bek'etaneyı
sweep ..... yak'ettį
sweep stakes ..... ʔerehtł'ís nání deyéldél bet'á t'asíe není
sweet, it is ..... łekën / sugá łenı
swell (body) ..... dené tth'ı hílghás
swift (water) ..... tu náltla
swimming, he/she/it is ..... hebel / dzézebı
swimming pool ..... dzézebı k'é
swim suit ..... yu beyé dzézebı
swing ..... húbıl
switch (electrical) ..... bet'á dık'ǫ to nılthíth
swollen ..... hılgás
swollen throat ..... bek'ás hılgás
sword ..... beschogh
sympathetic, she/ he is ..... ʔestonéʔın
symptoms ..... (natthe) bet'á bek'órejǫ
syrup ..... k'ıtú

T

table ..... bek'e shéts'elyı
tablecloth ..... tth'áydhéth
tablespoon ..... łus nechá / łuscho
tack ..... satsélaze



tackle box ..... jeth tíle / jeth kíle
tail feather ..... beché chuzé
tail of airplane ..... dzırét'ay ché
tailwind ..... bek'ín nɻłts'ı
taking apart, she/he is ..... ʔełch'ayíle
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ..... het'ar
talented, she/he is ..... ʔasí horɻshą
talkative is, she/he/it ..... bedhá halą
talking behind one's back, s/he ..... yeghą nálkı
talking, she/he/it is ..... yałtı
tall building, it is a ..... kuę́ nárɻdhá
tall, he/she/it is ..... neneth
tallow ..... tłeslu
tamarack ..... nıdhe
tape (scotch) ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us

tape measure ..... bet'á húdza
tapeworm ..... chǫghay
tastes it, he/she ..... yenáredlí
tasty ..... łekan
tattoo ..... denédhéth k'e ʔerehtł'ís
TB (tuberculosis) ..... denédzídıth dáda
tea ..... lıdí
tea boiling contest ..... lıdí ʔełch'á nílghas
tea dance ..... shën t'á dats'edíl / dené k'ıs dats'edıl
teacher (of adults) ..... ʔǫ́łneth hónełtën



teacher (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën
teacher's assistant (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'éni
teaching, she/he is ..... dené hónełtën
teacup ..... lıdí tth'áy
teamwork (we are working together) ..... ʔełą ʔeghádalaída
teapot ..... lıdí kıl

T

tear gland ..... bet'á denénaghé tu ʔat'ı
teardrop/tears ..... denénatué
tearing it, she/he is ..... náyełch'ul
tease ..... sudı-u sádarédhër
teaspoon ..... łuzaze
technology ..... harélyǫ satsan bet'á ghaláda
teenaged boy ..... chelekuı
teenaged girl ..... t'eke
teepee / tipi ..... nıbálch'ú
telephone ..... beyé yakı
telescope ..... beyághe yet'ı
television ..... TV
temporary ..... tháyle ts'ën/dıha
ten ..... łóna
ten cents ..... łóna satsánaze
ten people ..... łóna hılt'e
tendon ..... ʔech'ëré
tendon, a person's ..... denéch'ër
tent ..... tł'ǫbále
tent pole ..... tł'ǫbál chën
termites ..... dechëne ʔełxáith
terrific job ..... la nezǫ thıłtsı
territorial government ..... dızı nën ts'ën k'áldhër
test (s/he will see what s/he knows) ..... bet'á t'a k'órelyǫ sí net'ı ha
thank you ..... márs ı
thank you very much ..... márs ıcho
thankful / appreciative, s/he is ..... márs ı yenıdhën
thanks, live long ..... márs ı, thá huná
thawing out, it is ..... nalghı
theatre ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda kuę

theirs ..... hebets'ı
then ..... ʔeyër tł'ą́ghe
thermometer ..... beghár hak'ath hadı
thief ..... ʔeneʔı́ dëné
thigh, a person's ..... denéghoth
thighbone, a person's ..... denéghoththth'ëné
thimble ..... t'ą́łkı
thinking, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
thirsty, she/he/it ..... tu badhı
thirteen ..... taghadhel
thirty ..... tona
thirty cents ..... tona satsánaze
this side ..... dısdézı/desdízı
thorn ..... daghózé
thought (I thought) ..... hanıdhı́
thousand ..... lımíl
thread ..... t'ą́łdëth
three ..... taghe
three hundred ..... tonona
Three Kings' Day ..... K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dzıné
three people ..... kanılt'é
throat, a person's ..... denék'ázé
throbbing, it is... (pain) ..... hełts'aı
through it ..... yeghı
Thubun River ..... Tł'óresche
thumb, a person's ..... denélachéth
thunder ..... hurelyel
Thursday ..... Dzık'ér Dı Dzıné
tick (moose) ..... deníyá
tick/louse ..... yá

tickling, he/she/it is ..... yułhós
ticklish, he/she/it is ..... ʔeghós
tide (soap) ..... bet'á yú k'enál tsıl datlagé
tie ..... k'ócheth
tied up, it is ..... déchëth
tight, it is ..... denınt'ı
time (what time is it?) ..... t'anélt'e níʔɂ?
time out (Sit alone.) ..... then thɻda.
tin can ..... satsán kıl
tinfoil ..... tsɂłxën ʔerehtł'ís
tingling, it is ..... hɻłthɥ



tipi (see also teepee) ..... nɻbálch'ué
tipi pole ..... nɻbál chën
tiny ..... nechılí
tire (wheelbarrow) ..... dechën bɂth
tired, she/he/it is ..... nínɻtsɂ
to where? ..... ʔedlíni ts'én
tobacco ..... ts'élt'u

toboggan ..... betthchëne
today ..... durį dzį k'e



toe of bird (talon) ..... ʔįyes bekéts'él
toe ring ..... bekéts'él ts'į laʔané
toe, a person's ..... denékéts'él
toe, a person's big ..... denékéts'élcho
toe, a person's little ..... denékéts'élaze
toenail, a person's ..... denékegán
together ..... ʔáłá
toilet / bathroom ..... tsą́ kuę́/ dechéín ttéł yaghe kúe
toilet paper ..... tsą́tsíl
tomorrow ..... k'abį́
tongue, a person's ..... denétthú
tonsils, a person's ..... denék'ástł'uré
tool box ..... bet'á ʔeghálada kılı
tools ..... bet'á ʔeghálada satsan
tooth drill ..... bet'á denéghú heldëth
tooth / teeth, a person's ..... denéghú
toothache, she/he has a ..... beghú ʔeya

toothbrush.....bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl
toothpaste.....bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl datłagh
toothpick.....bet'á denéghúgës natthı
top of him/her/it, on.....bedaghe
toque..... ts'asgúl
tornado..... nɻłts'ısłıne
torso (body), a person's.....denézí
touching him/her/it, he/she is..... yérédı
tourist.....jéth dëné
toward..... bets'en
towel.....bet'á nalazëlde/t'ázëlda
town.....háyurɻla
toxin..... ʔasísłını
traditional knowledge.....dëne ch'anı ts'ɻ hanı



traditional ways.....dëne k'ızɻ
transfusion.....dël denéghą́lchu
trap.....ʔełdzás

trap bait.....ʔení
trapping, she/he is .....ʔełdzás theła
treasurer .....tsǫba k'élní
treatment (medical/alcohol)
(he/she is helping him/her live).....dené hena hekádhër
treatment centre.....nats'ejí kuę́
treaty (money).....tsambá nályé tsambá



Treaty Day .....Tsambá Nályé Dzıné
tree .....dechën / ts'u
tree (small).....ts'u
tree, tall.....dechën neneth
tree well .....ʔúbé
treeline.....dechen laré
triangle.....ta ts'ę́n nat'ath
tripe.....ʔebę́rdhę́th
triplets.....tane nalt'íke
trips, she/he/it .....ʔekełtth'ër

T

trolling, she/he is ..... jéth ʔedzḗrełkı
troubled, she/he is .....nánıdhër
trout ..... łuezané
Trout Lake .....Łuezantué
Trout Lake People .....Łuezantuét'ıné
truck ..... tłës bethchḗn cho
truck driver .....tłës bethchḗn k'élní
truck trailer ..... tłës bethchën k'ínı detł'ǫ
truck, transport.....bethchḗncho
true, it is ..... ʔełtth'ı
trunk (storage)..... dechën kıl
try .....berédzá / borédzá
t-shirt .....tth'ızı ʔıt'ár
Tuesday ..... Dzı̨k'ḗr Náke Dzıné
tug of war ..... tł'ul ʔełch'ás hułt'í
tugboat..... tłests'ı
tulabee / lake cisco .....łue tsëlʔazé
tundra ..... hazú
turkey .....bą́lay k'ásbacho(gh)
turkey dinner ..... k'ásbacho beghą shéts'elyı
turnip..... k'ezeldél
turns (person turns)..... náréghá
turns head left, right, she/he/it ..... dzı thít'a
turns his/her head, she/he/it .....natthírét'ą
turquoise .....tsátsıghézé lát'ı̨
twelve ..... nákadhel
twenty .....nóna
twenty five cents .....nónasǫlá satsánaze
twenty-two rifle .....ʔełk'ídhaze
twilight.....habadhel

twine ..... tł'ul
twinkling star ..... ʔetthḗn heltłı



twins ..... nált'íke
twist ..... hédëth
twisted rope ..... tł'ul hedeth
two ..... náke
two dollars / toonie ..... náke tsąmbá
two hundred ..... nónona
two people ..... nádené
tying it up, she/he is ..... déyełchëth

ugly, it is ..... ʔaxenét'ı̨le
ulcer ..... denébḗr yá ká



ultrasound ..... bet'á dené yé hunet'ı̨
uncle, my ..... seʔe
unconscious person ..... dené k'órelyą́ı̨le
under him/her/it ..... beyaghe
under me ..... seyaghe
underarm, a person's ..... denék'eze
underarm odour ..... denék'eze k'uzé
underground spring ..... nıyé ʔaı̨lı̨
underneath (on the bottom) ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
underpants / panties / briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár
undershirt ..... betth'ızı yué
understands him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yenerení
underwear ..... yút'ár
underwater ..... tu yaghé
underwater (lake bottom) ..... kétł'agh
undressing, he/she/it is ..... het'ar
unfriendly, she/he is ..... dené nélı̨le

unhappy, she/he is ..... ba horélyǫíle
unhooking, he/she/it is ..... yek'eʔar
uniform (suit) ..... łá yu
unifying them, he/she is ..... ʔała nílye ha
unintentional ..... hasłé xǫıle hılé
United States ..... Bescho(gh) Nén
universe ..... belǫ húle
unlucky ..... bets'úreníle
unpacking, he/she/it is ..... yeyé háíyele
unsafe ..... bórełnı
up ..... yudaghé
up north ..... yutthę́
up river / upstream ..... des nılį dá
uphill ..... kaʔá
uppermost ..... k'éda
upset, he/she/it is ..... beba ʔétth'ılé
upstairs ..... dahkuę́
urinates, he/she ..... helës
urine, a person's ..... denélezé
using it, he/she/it is ..... yet'át'ı
useless ..... ʔasí hút'ǰle / bet'óréʔáíle
usually ..... kut'á hat'ǰ
uterus ..... sekuıdhə̋th

vacant / empty ..... betth'ëné
vaccinates a person, he/she ..... dené hígu
Valentine's Day ..... ʔełghanátą Dzıné
valley/canyon ..... húlʔa
vegetables ..... ní yé ʔuneshe
vein ..... ch'udhé
velvet ..... levlúr
vertebrae, a person's ..... denénénétth'ëné
vertical ..... ʔełtth'ı náįʔa
very much ..... ʔasí łą
vest ..... ʔı bebár húle



vest, moosehide ..... denídhéth ʔı bebár húle
veteran ..... dené ʔełxál dëné hįlé
veterinarian ..... ʔech'ëre ha naıdı k'orélyą
videogame ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda t'á sats'edé
vice president ..... k'áldhër t'ą́s theda
vice principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'én k'áldhër ts'énı
vicinity ..... ʔekú k'e ʔanáre
village ..... háyorįla

violin / fiddle ..... tɬ'uetǫ / tɬ'uekǫ
violin / fiddle, s/he is playing a ..... tɬ'uetǫ
viral ..... dádą ts'érédhı
Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
virus ..... dádą ts'érédhı
visiting, he/she is ..... hǫkaǫya
voice, his/her ..... bedayí
volcano ..... ʔǫłt'é shéthcho ye tthé degén
vomits, she/he ..... nąkuı
votes, she/he ..... ʔełıgíth
voyage, he/she is on a ..... dzıkerédhı

W

wagon ..... dechënbąth
waist, a person's ..... denénıze
wake (for deceased) .....denétth'ḗn thetą
waking up, she/he it is.....ts'įdhër
walking around, she/he/it ..... dzırégha / bédá nasël
walking stilts.....dechëndzare
walking, she/he/it is.....hegal
wall .....yat'áré
wallet.....tsambá dhḗth
wallpaper .....yat'áré
wander.....t'olásı dzıré ghá
warehouse ..... ʔasí k'ání kuę́
warm.....nedhël
warming up, weather is .....ʔedu ʔane / hunídhıl ʔane
wart..... shįs
wash basin..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
washes it, she/he/it ..... yek'enáłtsıl
washes own hands, she/he/it..... belá k'enáłtsıl
washing clothes, she/he is ..... yú k'enáłtsıl
washing machine/ washtub ..... beyé yú k'enáłtsıl
washroom (boys) ..... denéyuaze tsą́ kuę́
washroom (girls) .....ts'ékuaze tsą́ kuę́
washroom / toilet.....tsą́ kuę́
wasp ..... tł'ís thoghé
waste basket.....beyé ʔasí ʔąldel
watch (to tell time)..... sa
watchdog .....łį dené kų́eú hurelyų́ tłasíe halnı
watching TV, she/he is.....TV nełʔį
watching, she/he/it is .....hałnı
watchman .....xałnı dené

water ..... ku / tu
water barrel ..... líbarí
water beetle ..... ttęłtsá
water bird ..... ʔɻyezaze tu nádé



water edge ..... tu k'abą́ghe
water glass ..... łuttílı beyé tut'sedą
water hole ..... ttąką
water mark ..... tu heyaɻdhen t'ats'én tu nélʔa
water pistol ..... ʔełk'ídhaze beyé tu nadıl bet'á sanázedé
water pump ..... tu hełt'u / ku hełt'u
water snake ..... nádudhe tu nádé
water tight ..... tu bek'él bıle
water treatment centre ..... ku kuę́
water truck ..... ku bethchëné
water, freezing ..... dekën
water, open ..... katth'ı
water, open... (after ice is gone) ..... kën dodı
waterfall ..... náɻlɻ / tu náɻlɻ
waterfowl ..... tątsël / hątsël

W

waterless ..... tu hǫlǰle / tu húle
waterlily ..... tetł'okǟ́l
waterline ..... t'ats'én tu nélʔǫ
waterman ..... dené xa tu ʔełénalı dené
waterproof ..... tu beyé helbíle / tu beghalbıle
water-repellent ..... tu beghǫ helbıle / tu beghalbıle
watery ..... betsel ts'úlé
watt (electric power) ..... ʔedíkúné húdzáı / t'atú nórǰltser lasí xa
wave (in the water) ..... tuyé ttarettıyé
wavy hair ..... dené tthıgh'a heldzıl
waving, she/he/it is ..... yárénı
wax ..... t'ok'an / k'ak'anı
wax paper ..... ʔerıhtłís beʔǫ́ne k'ak'anı
way ..... kozı / t'at'u
way out ..... nıdhá tsén
weak, she/he/it is ..... nátsërle
weaken tea (by adding water) ..... lıdí nátseríle tu benǰłnel
weak-minded ..... dené benı́ nátseríle
wealthy person ..... ʔaxelı /dené ʔaxelı
weapon ..... t'asíe bek'áulı
wear (clothing) ..... yú názelya
wear (shoes) ..... keyé ts'ełʔeth
wear-out ..... náızás
wear and tear ..... thá bet'á hat'í t'á / t'asíe hǫlǰle
wearing it, she/he is ..... yet'át'ı
weary ..... nǰzǰtsǫ
weasel ..... kelk'aılı / tthel k'aıle
weather, bad ..... yátsǟ́n
weather, good ..... hurélyǫ
weatherman ..... xak'adhu ta'hǫ́t'e hasí yek'áyarılttı dené

weatherstrip ..... xák'ádh ch'á bedárę́lye
weather-proof ..... beghą nɻłts'ıle
weave (fabric, thread) ..... tthą́ddhı t'á t'asíe hetłǫ
weave (straw) ..... xaıttılı hetłǫ
webbing (in dog harness) ..... bet'á łı beth tłulé xałé
wedding ..... haních'aɻdí
Wednesday ..... Dzɻk'ę́r Ka Dzıné / Dzɻk'ę́r Ttaghe Dzıné
weed ..... tł'ogh / tł'o slɻnɻ
week, one ..... ʔɻłághe dzereta
weekend (end of the week) ..... dzereta lą
weep ..... t'setsagh
weighing it, she/he is ..... yenáreldath
weight ..... t'áɻłdath
weirdo ..... dené k'éch'au ʔanálther
welcome (I'm happy) ..... sınıé / sınıé ją nɻ́ya



welder ..... satsáné hedzé
well (oil) ..... t'a tłes hɻ́lɻ / nɻ́ayághe tłes háldeth
well-behaved ..... dené benádheré nezǫ
well-being ..... dené ʔattıé ʔat'e

W

well-fed ..... hu̧zǫ̨ beghálchı
well-kept..... hu̧zǫ̨ bek'éuní
well-known..... hurelyú bek'órejǫ
well-off..... hurelyú bek'órejǫ
well-spoken..... dené hu̧zǫ̨ yałttı
went..... héya /sédel
wept..... hetsagh
west..... nazu̧ / nas
west norhwest..... dazu̧ chú nazu̧ chú beratta
west southwest..... sayu̧zu̧ chú nazu̧ chú beratta
west wind..... nas nu̧łts'ı
wet, it is..... betsël
wet blanket..... ts'éré tsël
whale..... łuecho kucho ts'u̧
wharf..... ts'ık'é bek'e níat'anazedíl
what..... ʔedlághe
What happened?..... dla nódhér ʔá
What's your problem? (why are you saying that?).. dlaghé t'a nebá hunıla ʔá
wheal (swelling, welt)..... dené tthén heghettú
wheat..... tłolá neshe
wheel..... dechën bǫth
wheelbarrow..... déchǫ̨n nalbǫth / déchǫ̨n lıbar
wheelchair..... dah chené dzérélbaıth
wheeze..... dené hejí yulís ládı
when..... ʔedló
where..... ʔedlíni/sí
whereas (if it is like this)..... hát'e hadé
where-at..... ʔedlázu̧ /ʔedlınu̧
where-from..... ʔedlázíáts'ı / ʔedlíniats'ı
which one..... ʔedlǫ́ghǫ̨

while (...I was away) ..... t'asʃ ts'éshı setłghę
whine ..... chá'thádı
whipped (dogs) ..... łı hultthadh
whirl ..... ʔełts'enaret'al lát'e
whirlpool / eddy ..... ʔóghe
whirlwind ..... nıłts'ısłın
whiskers ..... dené bedaghá
whiskey ..... kǫ́ntúé nátser
whiskeyjack ..... jíze
whispering, she/he is ..... yatırełʔus
whistle ..... bet'á hulyís
whistling, she/he is ..... hułchís
white ..... delgaı
white collar ..... yałttı bek'oth kálé gayé
white gold ..... tsambá delgaı
White House ..... Bescho Néné ghǫ K'aldher Kúe
white lie ..... ts'uts'íaze
white matter (brain tissue) ..... dené nǫts'úré
wheal (swelling, welt) ..... dené tthén heghettú
white spruce ..... ts'uchogh delgaı
white wavey ..... hagalur
whitecap ..... tta ghú yath lát'e / ttarettʃé delgı
whitefish ..... łú
whiteout ..... yet'ʃle
whitewash (lime water) ..... tthe jeré bet'á huretłís
who ..... ʔedlǫ́ghe
whole ..... tǫ́t'erı
whole sale ..... t'a t'asíe nání sí
whooping cough ..... nédenélkuth dáda
whooping crane ..... del delgaı

W

why .....ʔedlághe ha/ʔedlághe t'á
wick (candle).....bek'ákánį tth'eghé



wick (oil lamp) .....nįatlezé tth'eghé
wicked (sinful person) .....bejereú hasłįnú hena dené
wide place.....hurįkóth
wide, it is.....dekóth
wide street ..... ttulu dekóth
widow..... ts'ékwı bedené łegǫ́ıdher thenį nádher
widower ..... deneyu bet'sáné łegǫ́ıdher thenį nádher
width ..... t'arįłkódh
wiener (hot dog).....ʔetthelázе
wife, my..... sets'áné
wig .....tthígha dené tthík'e nįt'aı
wiggle ..... gu naduth
wildlife management (he/she oversees animals)..... ch'andíe hałnı
will (future) .....ha (add after verb)
will power.....deniní nátser
willow .....k'áí

willow bush ..... k'áichį deʔą
willow, diamond..... k'áí hedeth
willow, red ..... k'áík'os



willowbark net ..... k'áí t'úze tabį
wimp .....dene hųyaíle / húnıle
win ..... t'asíe nenį
wind ..... nįłts'ı
wind (calm)..... dexél
wind (light breeze)..... nįłts'ı ʔazé
wind, shelter from the ..... ʔedunechaghe / dunecha
wind, strong ..... nįłts'ı nátsër
windbreaker (jacket).....yú ʔıhduwe
windburnt ..... bek'erįts'ı
windfall.....dechen ʔęghés / nįne
winding (clock) ..... sah náíldıdh
window..... ʔejak'é
window sill.....ʔejak'é dechené
window pane..... ʔejak'é beghąyítį nuzélʔį

W

windpipe, a person's .....denéghol
windsheild .....tłes beschené tthíghą ʔejak'é
windsheild wiper ..... tłes beschené tthíghą bet'á ʔejak'é k'enálde hųlį
windstorm .....nįłts'ı nedhé
windy, it is ..... nįłts'ı netł'éth
wine .....jıé túé
winery ..... t'a jıé túé hałé
wing (bird) ..... ʔįyests'áné
wing feather .....t'a
wing of airplane.....dzeret'áy ts'án



wing-tip (bird) ..... ʔįyests'ánlá
winking, she/he is .....nagoth hekįl
winner .....hunełna
winter ..... xaye/xay
wiping it, she/he is .....yek'enáłde / bek'e nálde
wire ..... tsądare
wireless (transmitting by radio)..... tłule dené tłule yághe yałttı
wiring ..... tłule dené ʔedíkúné tłulé dzérąįłt'í
wisdom teeth, a person's .....denéghúcho

wise, she/he is ..... huyǫ / dené hụyǫú náyałttı
wish ..... nịdé hunịdhen
witch (evil spirit)..... ts'ékwı ʔedáyịné słịnị ch'áhálther ts'én náster
witch doctor .....dené náídíe chelé k'enádher
with him/her/it..... bexél/bél
withdrawal (from substance abuse)..... bedị t'á dúe
within ..... béxël
without him/her/it.....bedị
witness.....dené benalé t'asǫ́ náúder
witness stand ..... dené benalé t'asǫ́ náúder yunedhe theyịú yeghǫlnı
wok ..... lıdí hegha denéaze yeyé bérkałt'éth
wolf ..... nunı
wolf ears ..... nunıdzaghé
wolf head .....nunıtthí
wolf pack.....nunı báné
wolf tail..... nunıché



wolverine.....nághaye
woman .....ts'ékuı
woman, old .....ts'ǫ́kuı

woman, young ..... t'eke
woman's rights ..... ts'ékuı t'a ʔełtth'ı k'e t'aut'í yenıdhen xáhet'ı xa
womb ..... ts'ékuı yeyé theda
wonder ..... dłat'é sǫná
wonderful ..... k'anı nezǫ
wonderful person (you are wonderful) ..... dené nezǫ duwé
won't ..... háne xaíle
wood (lumber) ..... dechënkél
wood box ..... kun kıl
Wood Buffalo National Park ..... ʔejëre Nén
wood carving, he/she is making a ..... dechën ʔegháth



wood shavings ..... nágáth
wood shed ..... tsës yeh / tsës yízǫ
wood, dry ..... tsës
wood, green ..... dedlın
woodcutter ..... tsës detthél dené
wooden box ..... lagés
wooden trunk ..... dechën tıl
woodland caribou ..... tǫdzíé

woodman ..... dechën detthél dené
woodpecker ..... dechën ch'ı
woodpile ..... tsës ʔełúrélye



woodstove..... satsán beyé hurék'ën/tsánk'ën
woodwork ..... dechën t'á ʔełk'éch'á t'asíe hega
woodworker ..... dechën t'á t'asíe hegha dené
woodworm ..... dechën ʔełxáith
wool ..... lalén
wool blanket.....lalén ts'éré / ʔelttalı ts'éré
worcestershire sauce..... bél łue ghą shézelyı denıts'ıaze nátser
word..... yak
Word of God ..... nı̨úłtsı̨nı̨ beyattıé ʔerıhtłís chogh k'e
working for self, she/he is ..... ʔedeba ʔeghálana
working in office, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę ʔeghálana
working, she/he is..... ʔeghálana

workshop .....beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́ / t'a ʔeghálada yízı
world .....dırı nę́né
World War I.....t'atthe t'ú ʔełézílghel hɻlé
World War II.....nɋdezɻ́ ʔełezelghel
worm (earthworm)..... ttaı gué / nɻ́ gu
wormhole ..... gu ʔɋghe
worn out.....nɋízás



worn out shoes .....ke nɋízás
worried, she/he is .....nánıdhër
worse ..... deʔɋ́zɻ dúwér
worshiping, he/she ..... ʔeghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ..... ʔeghá dásorelnı
worth.....bet'óréʔá
worthless/not worth it..... bet'óréʔáíle
worthwhile.....bet'óréʔá
would .....xáhane haú / hánene xaú
wound ..... dené ʔeyajá kɋghe
wrapper.....t'asíe nádonélnı
wreath..... dené dhıyé k'e t'ɋ́chaı nɻ́lye

wreckage (shipwreck) .....ts'ıchogh nárátté thela
wrecked, it is ..... naké
wrench .....bet'á hadeth háldeth
wrestling, they (two) are ..... ʔeɬnárelt'ı
wring ot clothes.....yú hegédh
wringer washer ....satsáné bet'á yúk'e náltsıl k'e bet'á yú ttehágéth theʔą
wrinkle (face)..... denınę́ ʔelyéltsél
wrist, a person's ..... denélachené
wrist watch ..... sá denéchęn k'e théʔą́
writing, she/he is ..... ʔeretɬ'ís / ʔerehtɬ'ís
writing folder ..... beyé ʔerehtɬ'ís thela
wrong / incorrect ..... ʔeɬtth'íle
wrongdoing .....ʔeɬtth'íle ʔanáhadher

xerox ..... satsáné ʔerehtɬ'ís ʔełerełtɬís
x-ray, he/she is taking an ..... denézí ʔerehtɬ'ís hílchu
xylophone ..... dechën t'ɑlaze bek'e thela helghelú dltsér
yacht ..... ts'ı bet'á ʔełnazeldél
yachting ..... ts'ıbál ts'ı / ts'ı yéıbál
Yamoria ..... Yamorıa
yank ..... t'asíe dené tɬáhálges
yard (ground) ..... dené kǫ́e hanáre
yardstick ..... łá bek'ílnı
yarn ..... ʔelttalı
yawl ..... ts'ıchogh t'odhé t'á ts'edél
yawn ..... ʔedhál beldenéłxǫ
yawning, she/he/it is ..... ʔedhál
year ..... ghayé
year ago ..... yunígháy k'e
year-long ..... ʔǫłághe ghayé ʔanıłthá
year round ..... hurelyú ghayé k'étɬ'á
yearling ..... ʔǫłághe beghayé
yearly ..... ʔǫłághe ghayé ʔǫłá
yeast / baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé / łést'éthaze
yeast cake ..... bet'á łés níyí
yelling at him/her, he/she is ..... yets'ézıl / ts'ezıl
yelling, he/she is ..... hezıl
yellow jacket / wasp ..... tɬ'ís thoghé
yelping, it is... (crying) ..... hetsagh
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking...) ..... húya ʔayǫla
yellow ..... delttho
yellow bird ..... ʔǫyezaze delttho
yellow fever ..... delttho dáda bech'á hǫnejer
Yellowknife ..... Beghúledesche

Yellowknife River.....Beghúldes
Yellowknives Dene.....Beghúldeschet'ıné
yes.....ʔę́
yesterday.....hunídzı / xadhı dzıke
yet.....ʔąłǫ́
yogurt.....ʔejere tth'úwé tta jíe thela ghą shézelyı
yoke (for oxen).....ʔejëre háltan
yolk.....ʔeghézé yághe delttho
you (more than two).....t'anúłt'e
you (one).....nën
you (two).....nánułt'e
young.....beghayé łąíle / sekwı hęlį́
youngest, he/she is the.....nadere
yours (belongs to you - > 1 person).....nuwets'ı
yours (belongs to you - 1 person).....nets'ı
yourself.....nën xáré
Yukon.....Yukon
zero.....dódí
zig-zag.....helyú helt'áıth
zinc.....tsąłxen
zipper.....satsáné nadzus ʔıh k'e thela
zone.....t'á ʔechere k'é haní k'é
zoo.....ʔech'ëre k'ání k'é
zoom.....t'asíe náltlaú hudhı



Dené Yatí Hezeldı Hunídhır
Basics

Important Words	Dené Yatí Bet'ore?á	Page 224
Commands	Háyéłnı	Page 232
Colours	?ełk'éch'arát'ı	Page 236
Numbers	Bet'á Hultá	Page 238
Time & Seasons	T'anélt'e Ní?ą tth'ıú Xaye, Łuk'é, Sıne, Xaıt'ą́s	Page 242
Calendar	Dzı ?erétł'ıs	Page 245
Measurement & Shape	Húdzay tth'ıú T'alkę́th	Page 247
Money	Tsambá	Page 249

Dené Yatí Bet'oreʔá
Important words

Yes ..... ʔé
No ..... ʔíle
Maybe ..... ʔaxą / hat' kosą
Okay ..... Hé/ʔé/ʔesát'íle
I guess so ..... Hát'e są́.
I don't know ..... Bek'óreshą́le
Is that so ..... Hát'e k'ela
Never mind ..... Bedı́ húlı /walé
Don't...! ..... sáná!/...sáną́!
Take it easy! ..... ʔesjıa.
Impossible ..... Dúe
Gee whiz ..... Naredı
Ouch ..... ʔeya

Who.....ʔedlą́ghe

Me ..... sı/se-
Him (her/it) ..... be-/ye-/ʔeyı
His (hers/its) ..... Bets'ı́
My friend ..... Sets'énı
Me too ..... Sı tth'ú
Mine ..... Sets'ı́
I have it. (It's mine.) ..... Sets'ı́.
My mother … (Mom) ..... ʔené/ʔamá
My father … (Dad) ..... seká (ʔabá)
My grandfather ..... setsíe
My grandmother (Grandma) ..... setsoné (ʔené)

for him/her/it.....beba
for me.....seba
for them.....hubebá
for us.....nuweba
for you.....neba

Who is your father?..... ʔedlǫ́ghe netá ɂat'e-aʔ.
My father is called .....Seká ___ húlye.

Who ɪs your mother? .....ʔedlǫ́ghe nǫ ɂat'e-aʔ
My mother is called.....ʔene ___ húlye.

What.....ɂedlághe

big.....nechá/-cho
very big .....nechácho(gh)
small / little.....nechíle/-aze/-tsël

tall, he/she/it is.....neneth
short, he/she/it is .....nedúe/nedue

good.....nezǫ / nezų
bad, it is .....nezǫ́le / nezų́le

wet.....betsël
dry (used only for certain things).....déya/hegën

slow, he/she/it is.....náltłaíle
fast.....náltła
fast, he/she/it is.....ɂeyı dené náltła

light (in weight) ..... nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle
heavy, she/he/it is ..... nedáth

hard (to touch), he/she/it is ..... deyër
soft, it is ..... denur

hard / difficult ..... búreníle
easy ..... búreni

old thing ..... tháyú
new ..... degóth

What happened? ..... Dlá nódhér ʔá
What's your problem? ..... Dlaghe t'a nebá hunıla ʔá

What's your name? ..... ʔedlághe núlye-a? / ʔedlánúlye-a?

My name is ___ ..... Sezí (name) súlye.
His (her) name is ___ ..... Bezí (name) súlye.

When.....ʔedló

again ..... tth'í / tth'íu
anytime ..... t'ólási
continuously ..... k'étɬ'á ts'ën
immediately ..... kuwé dëné
later ..... nadës
now ..... dǫ
once (one time) ..... ʔɻɬá
quickly ..... ʔeghą

today ..... durį dzį k'e
tomorrow ..... k'abį́
once (one time) ..... ʔį́łá

Where.....ʔedlíni/sí

Here / Over here ..... Ją
Over there ..... Yuwé

It (s/he) is close ..... Nedhíle
It (s/he) is far ..... Nıdhá

up ..... yudaghé
down ..... yuyaghé

inside him/her/it ..... beyághe
outside it ..... beʔáné

down south ..... yunághé
up north ..... yutthę́

across ..... yunásk'ëdhe
around there ..... ʔekúk'e hanáre
behind him/her/it ..... bek'íni
behind his/her back ..... bet'ą́zį
between ..... begëze
beside him/her/it ..... begá
down river/ downstream ..... nılį k'ízį́
in it ..... beyé / beyághe
in the middle of it ..... kanızį

opposite to (position) ..... benásk'ëth
over him / her / it ..... bekedhé
under him/her/it ..... beyaghe
under me ..... seyaghe
up river / upstream ..... des nılı dá

Where do you live? (1 person) ..... ʔedlíni nánedhër-a?

I live in Lutsel K'e ..... Łútsëlk'é násthër.
I live in Fort Resolution ..... Denínu Kuę́ násthër.
I live in Yellowknife ..... Beghúledesche násthër

Why ..... **ʔedlághe ha/ʔedlá́a/ʔedlághe t'á**

I got it. (I figured it out.) ..... Beneresní.
I don't know ..... Bek'óreshqǫ́le.
Never mind ..... Bedı́ húlı / walé
It is true ..... ʔełtth'ı.
I'm thinking about it ..... Beghą nánısthër / Benánısthër.

How ..... **ʔedlát'u**

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?
How come?/Why? ..... ʔedlát'e t'á?
How is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlát'e-a?
How long ago? ..... yunízı ʔedłá níł thá
How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárǰłtí-a?
How much? / How many? ..... ʔedlánélt'e?
How old is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?

I'm fine. ..... ʔesást'íle.
I'm worried ..... Nánısthër.
I'm sad ..... Ts'áyenesthën. / Seba hurélyǫle.
I'm scared ..... Nesjër.
I don't feel well ..... Nezǫ déresdíle

How do you say in Chipewyan? .... Dené yatıé t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a?

Thank you ..... mársı
No, thank you ..... ʔíle mársı.
Yes, thank you very much ..... ʔé mársıcho.
thanks, live long ..... mársı, thá huná
You're welcome ..... Sıníe seghǫ níya.
(I'm happy you came to me.)

Good bye. (I will see you again.) ..... Nanest'ı lasą́
Excuse me! ..... K'aré.
I'm sorry ..... Bek'enasdlı

awesome ..... nezų dúe
terrific job ..... la nezǫ thıłtsı
outstanding ..... Dené ʔą́zí háłtsı
congratulations ..... súghá nejá
nice ..... nezǫ
Give me five! ..... Sǫlághe saıʔá!

right / correct ..... ʔełtth'ı
wrong ..... ʔełtth'íle

breakfast (plural) ..... k'abį dené shets'sélyı
dinner/lunch (we eat at mid-day) ..... dzį tanızį shéts'elyı
supper (we eat in the evening) ..... híłts'ęn shéts'elyı
bedtime ..... netí ghą níʔą

I'm thirsty ..... Ku basthı
I'm hungry ..... Bęr basthı.

Do you like it? ..... Nełkën-u?

This tastes good ..... Dırı łekën.
This doesn't taste good ..... Dırı łekënle.

May I get water? ..... Ku hása ha duéle-u?
May I go to the bathroom? ..... Tsą kuę nása ha duéle-u?

Go to sleep! ..... nįkí
Go to sleep (you 2) ..... nukés
Go to sleep (all of you) ..... Harel yǫ nukës

Clean up! (to one person) ..... Suhúle!
Clean up! (to more than one person) ..... Suhúłe!
Clean up the room! (one person) ..... Yízį sehúle.
Clean up the room! (group) ..... Yízį sehúłe.

Go! (to one person) ..... Hįgal.
Go slowly./Slow down (driving, boating) ..... Náltłaíle ʔanele.
Go slowly./Slow down (walking) ..... Náltłaíle negal.

I am going home ..... Sekuę ts'ęn nasja

Help me ..... Sets'én nenı.
I am hurt ..... ʔeyasjá
I can't move ..... Náisda ha dúe.
Get help ..... Nuwets'édı ha dené kánegha.
Danger ..... Bets'á honejër
Stop! (that's enough) ..... Hút'a húlí.
Stop. (walking) ..... Hįyį.
Stop. (driving, boating) ..... Hįltį.

I want some ..... hurésʔį
Give it to me! (to keep) ..... Saįʔá.
Take it! ..... Nǫ!

Phone me! (to one person) ..... Sets'ën yǫłtı.

I love you ..... Neghąnıtą.
We are working together (teamwork) ..... ʔeła ʔeghádalaída



Háyéłnı
Commands

Come here! (one person) ..... Kozɻgal!/Kuzɻgal!
Come here! (two people) ..... Kozɻhuhʔés!/ Kuzɻhuhʔés!
Come here! (a group) ..... Kozɻhuhdél!/Kuzɻhuhdél!

Come in! (one person) ..... Yís dáɻgha.
Come in! (group) ..... Yís dǫdel.

Go! (to one person) ..... Hɻgal
Go away! (one person) ..... Yuʔáné net'ɻ
Go away! (a group) ..... Yuʔáné ʔaróht'ɻ.

Stop! (that's enough) ..... hút'a húlí
Stop it! (to one person) ..... Hánet'ɻle!/Hút'a húlí!
Stop it! (to more than 1 person) ..... Hót'ɻle!/Hút'a húlí!

Wait! (to one person) ..... Nórılʔɻ.
Wait! (to more than one person) ..... Nórułʔɻ.

Fast! Hurry up! (to one person) ..... ʔeghą net'ɻ!
Slow down! ..... Ts'éthɻ!

Look at me! (to one person) ..... Senɻłʔɻ.
Look at me! (to more than one person) ..... Dásenułʔɻ.

Be quiet! (to anyone) ..... Chu.
Be quiet! (to one person) ..... Ts'éthɻ ʔaınɻ!
Be quiet! (to a group) ..... Ts'éthɻ ʔohnɻ!



Listen to me! (to one person) ..... Surįłtth'ą.
Listen to me!(more than one) ..... Dásurułtth'ą./Sedárułtth'ą.

Have a seat. (one person) ..... Thįda.
Sit down! (one person) ..... Nıdá.
Sit down! (a group) ..... Denultth'í!

Sit up straight! (to 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı thįda.
Sit up straight! (to > 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı dárułtth'ı.

Stand up! (a group) ..... Nuhdél.
Stand up! (one person) ..... Nıyį.



Open the door! (to one person) ..... Daharįkį
Close the door! (to one person) ..... Darįkį

Take your shoes off! (one person) ..... Ke yé hánelʔeth.
Take your shoes off! (group) ..... Ke yé harǫłʔeth.

Hand it to him/her! ..... Betł'ághé ʔunení!
Hand it to me! ..... Setł'ághé ʔunení!



Give it to me! (to keep) ..... Saɻʔá.
Take it! ..... Nǫ́.

Wash your hands ..... Nelá k'enáɻłtsıl.
Wipe your hands ..... Nelá k'enáɻłdé.
Have a bath! ..... Dek'enáɻłtsıl.

Clean up! (to one person) ..... Sehǫ́le!
Clean up! (to more than one person) ..... Suhǫ́łe!
Clean up the room! (one person) ..... Yízɻ sehǫ́le.
Clean up the room! (group) ..... Yízɻ sehǫ́łe.



Make your bed! ..... Neda ké senélé!

Clean up the kitchen! (one person) ..... Bër káłt'eth kuę́ sehǫ́le.
Clean up the kitchen! (group) ..... Bër káłt'eth kuę́ sehǫ́łe.
Put your dishes away! (one person) ..... Ne tth'áy wé nılé.
Put your dishes away! (group) ..... Nu hé th'áy senǫ́łe wé nułé.



Put wood in the stove! ..... Tsës ʔełk'ér kı̨
Turn on the stove! ..... Tsánk'ḗn dı̨́łk'ą.

Cut up the meat! (one person) ..... Bḗr nánet'áth.
Don't run! (one person) ..... Baı̨gal ʔíle.

Don't run! (group) ..... Bohdél ʔíle.
Don't ..... sáná!/...sáną́!
Don't swear! ..... Nádorı̨t'áíle!

Put the fire out! (to one person) ..... Kún nıłtthıth!
Put out the fire! (> one person) ..... Kún nułtthıth!

Watch out for the fire! (to 1 person) ..... Kún hų́łnı!
Watch out for the fire! (>1 person) ..... Kún horóåni!

Stop. (walking) ..... Hı̨́yı̨́.
Stop. (driving, boating) ..... Hı̨́ltı̨́.

Go slowly./Slow down(driving, boating) ..... Náltåaíle æanele.
Go slowly./Slow down (walking) ..... Náltłaíle negal.

Help me ..... Sets'én nenı.
Get help ..... Nuwets'édi ha Dené kánegha.

Enough (final command) ..... Hut'á hulí
Enough (No more, Stop) ..... Hut'á

Now ..... Dǫ́
All ready (finished) ..... K'atłdę́né ʔenáhut'é



ʔełk'éch'arát'ı
Colours

black/dark ..... delzën
blonde ..... deltsës
blue ..... déhtł'ës
blue, dark... (navy) ..... déhtł'ës delzën (lat'í)
brown ..... ʔejëredële lát'ı
burgundy ..... delk'os delzën
dark / black ..... delzën
gold (colour) ..... tsambá deltthogh lát'ı
gray ..... delba
green ..... dzeretł'es lát'ı/t'ánchá lát'ı
green (dark) ..... dzeretł'es delzën lát'ı/t'ánchá delzën lát'ı
green (light) ..... dzeretł'es delbes



mixed colours ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ı
orange (colour) ..... jík'os lát'ı
pink ..... dzék'os



pink (light)	dzék'os delbes
purple	ʔerehtɬ'íschën lát'ı
red	delk'os
red, dark	delk'os delzën
silver	tsǫba delgaı
turquoise	tsátsıghézé lát'ı
white	delgaı
yellow	delttho

What colour is it?	ʔedlát'ı-a?
The flowers are (red)	T'ánchá́y ... (delk'os)
My shirt is ... (red)	Setth'ızeʔí ... (delk'os)
The dog is (brown)	Łı (ʔejëredél lát'ı)

What is your favourite colour?	ʔedlát'ı neba nezǫ-a?

Bet'á Hultá
Numbers

1 2 3...

one	ʔɻłághe	eleven	ʔɻłághadhel
two	náke	twelve	nákadhel
three	taghe	thirteen	taghadhel
four	dɻghɻ/dɻ	fourteen	dɻądhel
five	sǫlághe	fifteen	sǫládhel
six	k'étaghe	sixteen	k'étadhel
seven	łaɪsdɻ	seventeen	łǫ́sdɻadhel
eight	k'édɻ	eighteen	k'édɻadhel
nine	łǫ́kǫ	nineteen	łǫ́kǫ dhel
ten	łóna	twenty	nóna

10 20 30...

10	łóna	60	k'étona
20	nóna	70	łaɪsdɻona
30	tona / kona	80	k'édɻona
40	dɻona	90	łǫ́tona
50	sǫlóna	100	łónona

100..200..300...

100	łónona	600	k'étonona
200	nónona	700	łaɪsdɻonona
300	tonona	800	k'édɻonona
400	dɻonona	900	łǫ́tonona
500	sǫlónona	1000	ʔɻłághe lɪmíl

one million .....ʔɻłághe lɪmëlyǫ

half ..... kanızı
one quarter ..... kanís ts'ı tanís
one minute ..... ʔıłághe nugëlé
thousand ..... lımíl
zero ..... dódí

few / a little bit ..... yazaze
first one/ first time ..... dené tthé
last one ..... nade
last one of all ..... ʔake nade

Counting People

In many dialects of Chipewyan, the number words change when counting people up to ten. The verb hıłt'e (also hanıłt'e, henıłt'e and ʔenılt'e) is added to the altered number word and means "they number..."

one person ..... łą́lt'e
two people ..... nádené
three people ..... kanılt'é
four people ..... dı hanıłt'e
five people ..... sǫlá hıłt'e
six people ..... k'éta henıłt'e
seven people ..... łaısdı hıłt'e
eight people ..... ʔełk'édı hıłt'e
nine people ..... łǫ́kǫ hıłt'e
ten people ..... łóna hıłt'e
eleven people ..... ʔıłághadhel ʔenılt'e



How old are you? ..... ʔedlánélt'e neghayé?

I am ___ years old ..... _(number)_ seghayé.

How old is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?
S/he /it is ___number__ ..... __*number*__ begháye.

How many children do you have? ..... ʔedlánélt'e neskéne?

I have three children. ..... Seskéne tane.
I have one son. ..... ʔɻłághe seyaze Denéyu.
I have two sons. ..... Seskéne nádën Denéyu.
I have two daughters ..... Seskéne nádën ts'ékuı.

How many moose did you see? ..... ʔedlánélt'e deníe hɻʔɻ-a?
I saw ___ moose ..... deníe hesʔɻ.

How many fish did you catch? ..... ʔedlánélt'e łue thɻlú-a?
I caught ___ fish ..... thılú.

How many are there? ..... ʔedlánélt'e-a?

There are (too) many. ..... Łą dúe.
Count them ..... Hɥłtá.

How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárɻłtí-a?

It costs ten dollars ..... Łóna tsąmbá ʔarɻłtı.
Give me (five) dollars, please ..... (Sǫlághe) tsąba saɻʔá halu.

What's the temperature?

How cold is it? ..... Hak'ëth t'a ts'ën nélʔɣ?
It is -10 degrees. ..... Hak'ëth łóna ts'ën nélʔɣ.

How warm is it? ..... Hadhël t'a ts'ën nélʔɣ?
It is 10 degrees ..... Hadhël łóna ts'ën nélʔɣ.



addition (adding numbers) ..... ʔełghárúlta
divide ..... nádárelyé
multiplying, it is/they are ..... łɣ ʔane
subtract (take away) ..... beghɣ hílchu



T'anélt'e Níʔą tth'íú Xaye, Łuk'é, Sıne, Xaıt'ą́s
Time & Seasons

fall	xaıt'ą́s
spring	łuk'é
spring, early	ʔeghą́ łuk'é
summer	sıne
mid-summer	sín kanız
mid-winter	xay kanızį
winter	xaye

after awhile	thílet'ú
afternoon	dzįdıs tł'ą́ghe
afterwards/after that	bek'ëré / nadezį / ʔetí hatłághe
again	tth'í / tth'íu
all of a sudden	ʔaxą́ts'į
all night	harelyú káth
almost	k'ájën
always / continuously / all the time	k'étł'á ts'ą́n
anytime	t'ólási

day	dzıne/dzın/dzį
day after tomorrow	k'abį́ ts'udhëré
day before yesterday	hunídzį ʔatthe
day getting longer	dzį díněth hane
day getting shorter	dzį nedúe hane
day, all	ʔarelyú dzıne
day, end of the	dzį hųdhër
day, every	dzıne tánélt'u
day, following	ʔeyıtł'ą́ghe dzıné



dawn (sun coming up) ..... yełká
dawn (sun is up) ..... yéłkǫ
dawn, before ..... yełkáy
finally ..... k'anıt'á
forever ..... belǫ húle
hour ..... sadzıé
in the future ..... yunedhé haʔa/yunéthhaʔa
in the past ..... húdhër
last month ..... ʔuní za
last year ..... ʔuní ghayé
long ago ..... yunízį thá
midnight ..... káth kanızį
minute, one ..... ʔį́łághe nugëlé
morning ..... k'abį́ dené nezǫ
next month ..... ʔuneth za
next week ..... ʔuneth dzįraká
next year ..... ʔuneth ghayé
night ..... káth
noon ..... dzįdıze
noon (before) ..... dzįdız tthe
now ..... dǫ́
o'clock ..... níʔą
on the weekend ..... dzereta lą
once (one time) ..... ʔį́łá
past (distant) ..... yunízį thá
past, in the ..... húdhër
recently ..... k'aní tháíle
some day ..... ʔaxǫ łą́ dzį k'e
sometimes ..... ʔą́łk'é
still / continuing ..... ʔałǫ hát'e

suddenly ..... t'ɋxɋ́
sunrise ..... sɑ hɑ́ʔɑ́



sunset ..... sɑ nɑ́ʔɑ́
then ..... ʔeyër tɬ'ɋ́ghe
today ..... durɻ dzɻ k'e
tomorrow ..... k'ɑbɻ́
twilight ..... hɑbɑdhel
watch (sun/month) ..... sɑ
watch (to tell time) ..... sɑ
weekend (end of the week) ..... dzereta lɑ
year ..... ghayé
year ago ..... yunígháy k'e
yesterday ..... hunídzɻ

What time it is? ..... T'ɋ́lt'e níʔɋ?

one thirty ..... ʔɻɬághe ghóʔɋ tanɪzɻ́ sadzɪé
quarter after one ..... ʔɻɬághe ghóʔɋ sǫládhel nogëlé
quarter to one ..... ʔɻɬághe nɪʔá ha sǫládhel



Dzį ʔerétł'ıs
Calendar

Monday ..... Dzįk'ëré
Tuesday ..... Dzįk'ér Náke Dzıné
Wednesday ..... Dzįk'ér Ka Dzıné
Thursday ..... Dzįk'ér Dį Dzıné
Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné
Saturday ..... Dzįt'ą́zį́
Sunday ..... Dzįk'e

January ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Zá
February ..... Sa Nedúe Zá
March ..... Nįłts'ıcho(gh) Zá
April ..... Benıłįtthël Zá
May ..... Degáy Marí Zá
June ..... Benıgés Zá
July ..... Tsambá Nályé Zá
August ..... Dzįnedháze Zá
September ..... T'ánchá́y Nátł'ír Zá
October ..... Łuédałkı Za
November ..... ʔeyun Dzį Zá
December ..... Tëdhe Yatı Zá

Christmas ..... Këdhe Yakı / Kath Yatı
Easter ..... Naıdáí Dzıné
Good Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné Nedhé
Halloween ..... ʔeyun Dzıné
National Aboriginal Day ..... Dené Dédlıné Dzıné
New Year's Day ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Dzıné



Remembrance Day ..... ʔełets'elghël Nǫ́t'e Dziné
Three Kings' Day ..... K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dziné
Treaty Day ..... Tsamba Nályé Dziné
Valentine's Day ..... ʔełghanátą Dziné

birthday, his/her ..... bedziné
birthday party ..... bedziné k'e ʔahłe
calendar ..... dzį ʔerehtł'ís / dzerehtł'ís
wedding ..... haních'aįdí
week, one ..... ʔį́łághe dzereta

What day is it today? ..... ʔedlághe dzine ʔat'e-a?

Tomorrow is Saturday ..... K'abį́ Dzįt'ą́zį́ ʔat'e

When is your birthday? ..... ʔedló nedziné ʔat'e-a?

Tomorrow ..... k'abį́
Next week ..... ʔuneth dzįraká

Christmas is coming soon ..... Thílet'ú Këdhe Yakı ha

Next week we have a holiday ..... ʔuneth dzįraká dé ʔeghálaídaíle

Next month is Easter ..... ʔunezák'e dé Naıdáí Dzį ha

Húdzay chu T'alkëth
Measurement & Shape

kilometer ..... dechënaze
measures it, she/he ..... yúłdzay
measuring tape ..... bet'á húdza
mile ..... dechën
octagon ..... ʔełk'édį ts'én nat'ath
oldest ..... t'atthere
one foot ..... ʔį́łághe denéké
one inch ..... ʔį́łághe denéchéth



one kilometer ..... ʔį́łághe dechënaze
one mile ..... ʔį́łághe dechën
one pound ..... ʔį́łághe ʔaį́łdëth
one yard ..... ʔį́łá dechën
shape ..... t'alkëth
square ..... náht'ath
straight ..... ʔełtth'ıréʔa
thermometer ..... beghár hak'ath hadı
triangle ..... ta ts'én nat'ath



Measure it ..... Bų́łdzá
It doesn't fit ..... Bıłyaɻlé
It's too big ..... Nechá dúe
It's too small ..... Nechíle dúe

Is it long? ..... Nenéth ʔat'e-u?
Which one is longer? ..... ʔedlághe deʔáɻł nedha?

How long is it? ..... ʔedláɻł nedha-a?

It's the longest ..... Deʔáɻłneth
It's short ..... Nedúe
It's the shortest ..... Deʔą́s nedúe

It's wide ..... Dekóth
It's the widest ..... Deʔą́ríłkóth



Tsambá
Money

penny ..... ʔɻɬághe satsánaze
nickel / five cents ..... sǫlá satsánaze
ten cents/dime ..... łóna satsánaze
quarter ..... nǫ́na sǫlághe satsánaze
thirty cents ..... tona satsánaze
seventy-five cents ..... łaɪsdɻona sǫlá satsánaze
one dollar / loonie ..... ʔɻɬághe tsǫmbá
two dollars / toonie ..... náke tsǫmbá

advertisement (to sell) ..... ʔasıe beghǫ nanı xá
bank ..... tsambá kuę́
banker / cashier ..... tsambá hułká dené
bill (owing) ..... berehtł'ís
borrowing it, I am ..... Seghǫ nát'ǫ.
broke, I am... (have no money) ..... sek'ęte/ch'ër dúe
buys it, she/he ..... náyełní
cash register ..... tsambá kıl
cashier/banker ..... tsambá hułká dené
cheap (not expensive) ..... dekıle
cheque ..... chek
coins/change ..... satsánaze
cost ..... t'arɻkı
counts them, she/he ..... yułtágh
credit (on credit) ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á
dollar ..... tsǫmbá
expensive ..... détı
free (no charge) ..... ʔesdení



inexpensive/cheap ..... dekıle
lending him/her money, she/he is ..... tsambá beghą nát'ą
loaning something to someone, s/he is ..... beghą nát'ą
making money, she/he is ..... tsambá hełtsı
money ..... tsambá
not worth it / worthless ..... bet'óréʔáíle
poor (no money) ..... ch'ër
poor, she/he is ..... ʔestunét'ıne
poverty ..... ch'ër
sales person ..... t'así beghą nání dëné
saving it, she/he is ..... senéyerént'á
selling it, she/he is ..... begha nání



store ..... náník'é
storekeeper ..... t'a náník'é k'aldher
treasurer ..... tsąba k'élní
Treaty Day ..... Tsamba nályé tsamba
treaty (money) ..... tsambá nályé
worthless / not worth it ..... bet'óréʔáíle



How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárɻłtí-a?
It costs ten dollars ..... Łóna tsǫmbá ʔarɻłtı.

What did you buy? ..... ʔedlághe nájłní-a?
Buy some milk ..... ʔejëret'ué nájłní.
Buy me a shirt! ..... Tth'ezeʔı seba náíłní!

Can you give me money? ..... Tsambá saɻʔá ha duéle-u?
Give me (five) dollars, please ..... (Sǫlághe) tsambá saɻʔá halu?

How much money do you have? ..... ʔedlánélt'e tsambá nets'ɻ?
Did you spend all your money? ..... ʔarelyǫ́ netsambá k'ǫthër-u?
Do you need money? ..... Tsambá hurɻlʔɻ-u?

Where's all my money? ..... Setsambá sí?
I lost my money. ..... Setsambá ʔǫ́tthër.

Loan it to me! ..... Seghǫ nánеʔa.
Lend it to me ..... Seghǫ nánеʔa.



Dené
People

Nationalites and Groups	ʔełk'éch'a Dené	Page 254
Families and Relationships	Dené Hélat'ın	Page 257
Occupations	T'a ʔeghálana	Page 264
Feelings and Emotions	T'at'ú Dézedí	Page 270
The Human Body	Denétth'ı	Page 275
Health and Wellness	T'at'ú Nezǫ ʔeghena	Page 283
Sickness and Medicine	Dáda chu Náídí	Page 289



ʔełk'éch'a Dené
Nationalities and Groups

Aboriginal descendant	Dené dédlıné bets'ı ʔáne
Aboriginal person	Dené dédlıné
African/black person	dën delzën
American	Bescho(gh) Dëné
Assumption People	Tsát'ıné
Bear Lake People	Sastuét'ıné/Sastú Dené
Beaver people (Dené Ttha)	Tsát'ıné
Caribou Eater	ʔetthën Déle
Chipewyan	Dené Dédlıné/Dené Sųłıné
Cree	ʔená
Dettah People	T'éschelát'ıné
Dogrib (Tłı̨cho)	Łı̨chǫ
English	That'ín
federal government	ní ghǫ k'áldhër
Fort Norman People	Tułít'at'ıné/Tułít'a Dëné
Fort Providence People	Yałtı Nedhé Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Rae People	Bescho Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Resolution People	Denínu Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Simpson People	Łídlı̨ Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Smith People	Tthebachat'ıné
French	Bą́lay
government (territorial)	dızı́ nën ts'ën k'áldhër
Gwich'in (Loucheux)	Degę̈th Dëné/Degéth Dëné
Hay River People	Hátł'odeschet'ıné
indigenous	ʔeyı nën ts'at'e
Inuit (Eskimo)	ʔekéná
Inuktitut (Inuit language)	ʔekéná yatí

Japanese (dwarf) ..... Denétsëleze



Métis ..... Beghárek'ą Dené
Oriental/Chinese ..... lıdí ghą dëné
person/people ..... Dené
Slavey people ..... Desnát'ıné
territorial government ..... dızį́ nę́n ts'ę́n k'áldhër
Tłı̨cho/Dogrib ..... Łı̨chą
Trout Lake People ..... Łuezantuét'ıné
United States ..... Bescho(gh) Nén
Yellowknives Dené ..... Beghúldeschet'ıné

I am proud to be Dene ..... Dené hesłı̨ ghą hásdı.
I am proud to be Metis ..... Beghárek'ąze hesłı̨ ghą hásdı.

We are Canadian ..... Canada ts'ı̨ Dené dáídlı̨

My father is French ..... Seká bą́lay ʔat'e
My mother is Tłı̨cho (Dogrib) ..... ʔene łı̨chą́ ʔat'e

My friend is Chinese ..... Sets'éni lıdí ghą Dené ʔat'e
My friend is Inuit ..... Sets'éni ʔekéná ʔat'e



What country are you from?..... ʔedlághe nę́né ts'ı̨ ɂanet'e-a?

I will go to Quebec this summer..Dúrızı̨ k'e bą́lay nę́n ts'ę́n násɑ ha

He is a stranger/outsider.....ʔedunı ɂat'e

In this world there are many different kinds of people.....
..... Dırı nę́né k'e ɂełk'éch'ɑ Dené łą



Dené Hélat'ın
Family and Relationships

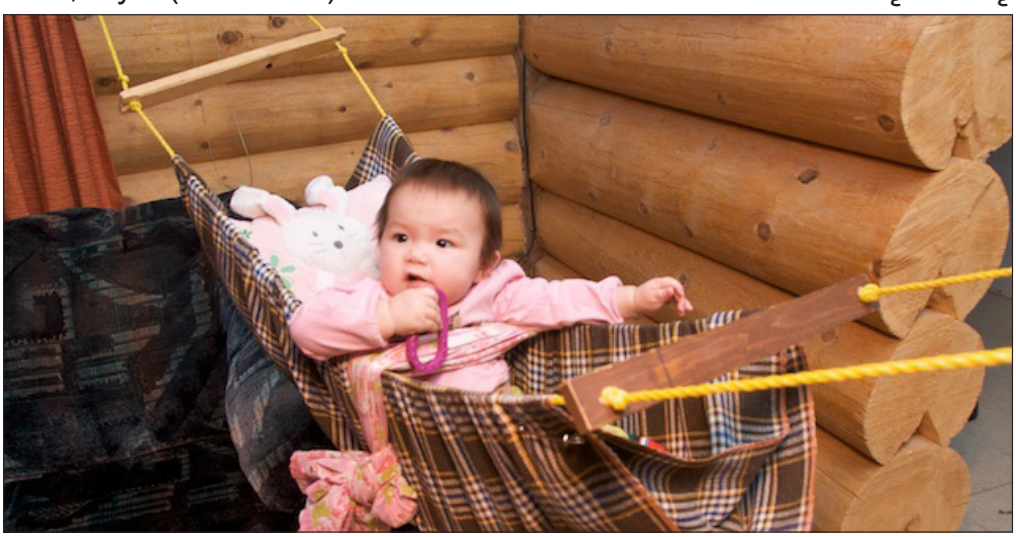
Family and personal relationships are very important in aboriginal cultures and this fact is recognized through the language.The Chipewyan language has very precise words for describing family relationships. The word used is often dependent upon the age, sex and relationship of the one speaking to the person being addressed. In the case of siblings, different terms exist for addressing older or younger siblings of the same sex and of opposite sex and these terms may be used to address the sibling instead of their name.

adopted child, my ..... sekuı seghą́łtı̨

ancestor ..... tháy dené

aunt, my... (father's or mother's sister) ..... sı̨k'íe

aunt, my... (deceased) ..... sı̨k'íe nı̨



baby ..... tı̨łtsı / bebí

baby or newborn infant ..... kı̨łtsí ʔazé



brother older, my ..... sunaghe
brother younger, my ..... sechële
brother-in-law, my... (a man says) ..... seghe
brother-in-law, my... (a woman says) ..... secháy
child ..... sekuı
child, my ..... seyaze
children, my ..... seskéne
common-law ..... yałtı dı̨ ʔeła náhedhër
cousin, my ..... sela
daughter, my ..... seyaz ts'ékuı
daughter-in-law, my ..... sareze
divorced, they are ..... ʔáłeda



elder ..... ʔą́łneth
family, a person's ..... dené hélat'ın
father, my... (Dad) ..... setá (ʔabá)



my father ..... seká
your father ..... netá
his / her father ..... beká

father-in-law, my ..... seʔe
forefather ..... tháydené
friend, my ..... sets'éni
grandchild, my ..... seyaz beyaz/seyaze beyaze
grandchildren, my ..... seskéne beskéne
grandfather, my ..... setsíe



grandmother, my (Grandma) ..... setsoné (ʔené)
husband, my ..... sedené
infant ..... tɢłtsı, bebí k'aní denélı
little boy ..... denéyuaze
little girl ..... ts'ékuaze
man ..... denéyu
man, old ..... ʔenékuı



man, young ..... chelekuı
married, she or he is ..... xɢt'ɻ
mother, my... (Mom) ..... ʔené/ʔamá

my mother ..... seʔamá/ʔene/ʔamá
your mother ..... neʔamá/nɢ
his/her mother ..... beʔamá/bɢ

mother-in-law, my ..... setsɥ/setsǫ
nephew, my ..... saze
niece, my ..... saréʔazé
orphan ..... ts'ɻnaké
parents, my ..... setthıkuı/sedekuı



partner (friend / helper) ..... ts'éni
raises a child, she/he ..... sekuı neshe
relative, my ..... sélat'ın
sister older, my ..... sare



sister-in-law, my ..... setsų/setsǫ
son, my ..... sedenéyuaze
son-in-law, my... (a man says...) ..... saze
son-in-law, my... (a woman says...) ..... sechá́y
stepchild, my... (husband's child) ..... sedené beyaze
stepchild, my... (wife's child) ..... sets'án beyaze
stepfather, my ..... sethené
stepmother, my ..... sǫk'íe
teenaged boy ..... chelekuı
teenaged girl ..... t'eke
triplets ..... tane nalt'íke
twins ..... nált'íke
uncle, my ..... seʔe
wife, my ..... sets'áné
woman ..... ts'ékuı
woman, old ..... ts'ǫ́kuı
woman, young ..... t'eke
youngest, he/she is the ..... nadere

Deceased Kin

The precıseness of the Chıpewyan language extends to the terms used to describe those who are deceased as well. Kın who have passed on are recognızed by addıng nį (deceased) after the word as ın the followıng:

my deceased aunt ..... sǫk'íe nį
my deceased older brother ..... sunaghe nį
my deceased nephew ..... saze nį
my deceased grandfather ..... setsíe nî



What's your name? ..... ʔedlághe núlye-a?/ʔedlánúlye-a?
My name is ..... (Sezí) ... súlye

Who is your mother? ..... ʔedlą́ghe nǫ ʔat'e-a?
My mother is called ..... ʔene ... húlye.

Who is your father? ..... ʔedlą́ghe netá ʔat'e-a?
My father is called ..... Seká ... húlye.

Are you married? ..... Hanet'ı-u? / Hǫt'ı-u?
I am married ..... Hǫst'ı.
I am not married ..... Hǫst'ı́le.

Who is your wife? ..... ʔedlą́ghe nets'án hat'e-a?
My wife is ..... Sets'áné ... húlye

Who is your husband? ..... ʔedlą́ghe nedené hat'e-a?
My husband is ..... Sedené ... húlye

Do you have an older sister? ..... Nare hųlı-u?
Do you have a younger sister? ..... Nedézé hųlı-u?

Do you have an older brother? ..... Nunaghe hųlı-u?
Do you have a younger brother? ..... Nechële hųlı-u?

I am a twin ..... Nádík'ath heslı
I am adopted ..... Denéghą́ sı́ltı
She/he/it is grown up ..... Néyǫ
Are you the oldest? ..... T'atthere nelı-u?



I am the oldest ..... T'atthere hesłį

Are you the youngest? ..... Nadereze nelį-u?
I am the youngest ..... Nadere hesłį

How many children do you have? ..... ʔedlánélt'e neskéne?

I have three children ..... Seskéne tane
I have one son ..... ʔį́łághe seyaze denéyu
I have one daughter ..... ʔį́łághe seyaze ts'ékuı
I have two sons ..... Seskéne nádën denéyu
I have two daughters ..... Seskéne nádën ts'ékuı

Where is your father? ..... Netá sí?
My father is at home ..... Seká bekuę́ theda
Where is your mother? ..... Nạ sí?
My mother is at home ..... ʔamá bekuę́ theda



T'a ʔeghálana
Occupations

adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
airplane pilot ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
army/soldier ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
artist ..... ʔasí bénat'ı hełtsı
assassin ..... denedhı héłtsı xá nǫnıʔą
assistant / helper ..... dené ts'éni
babysitter ..... sekuı k'élní/sekuı k'és theda
baker ..... bërk'att'eth Dené
band councillors ..... lıshéf k'íni déłtth'ı



barber ..... denétthíghá chet'ath dëné
biologist ..... ch'ądíe k'órelyą
Bishop ..... Yałkı Nedhé
boss / manager ..... k'áldhër
Brother, Roman Catholic ..... dënunaghe
Captain (army) ..... dené xál dene ghą ka'ldhër



Captain (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élní
care-giver ..... t'ą lasi bá łą́ lat'éi



carpenter ..... dechën ʔeghálana dëné
cashier/banker ..... tsambá hułká Dené
Chief of band ..... lıshéf
chief, sub ..... lıshéf k'íni theda
clergyman ..... that'ín yałkı
clerk/secretary/postal worker ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'élní dëné
cook, a ..... bër káłt'éth (dëné)
co-pilot ..... ts'ert'ay t'ın ts'enı
counsellor ..... dené hél yałkı dëné
dental assistant ..... denéghú hále ts'éni
adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
airplane pilot ..... dzirét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
army/soldier ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
dentist ..... denéghú hále dëné
dietician ..... bër k'órelyą dëné
director ..... bedagháré ʔasí ʔeghálada



doctor ..... náídí k'órelyǫ
druggist (pharmacist) ..... náídí denéghǫ́le
electrician ..... kún tł'ulé dzérélt'ı
firefighter ..... kún nélttthıth dené
fireman ..... kún dëné
fisherman ..... łue hanıdhën dëné
forestry officer ..... dechën hałnı dëné
geologist or prospector ..... tthe káneta dëné
government employee ..... nígha k'áldhër ha ʔeghálana
guard ..... dené k'élní / dené hałnı
hairdresser ..... denétthíghá sełʔǫ dëné
handyman ..... dené t'alási la horǫsha
helper / assistant ..... dené ts'énı
hermit (loner) ..... dené ʔedúdı



hunter ..... nálzé dëné
important person ..... dené bet'oréʔá
interpreter/translator ..... dené xa ʔetáłtı
janitor ..... sǫ́rıthën dëné/sałʔǫ dëné
job ..... lá



king ..... k'ódhı nedhé
lawyer ..... dené k'edarenı dëné
leader ..... dené tthe theda
librarian ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní dëné
manager/boss ..... k'áldhër
manager, store ..... k'ódhı k'áldhër
mayor ..... háyorı̨la ha tthe theda
mechanic ..... satsán k'élní dené
member of legislature ..... beba ʔełegéth dëné
minister of church ..... that'ín yałtı
nun ..... denéxaré
nurse ..... dené ʔeya ts'énı
odd-job ..... t'álásí la
offender ..... ʔası hałtsí
official ..... k'áldhër
optometrist ..... denénaghé nełʔı̨
outlaw ..... Dené nezǫ́le
painter (not artist) ..... hëredlír dëné
park warden ..... n hílchu ka'ldhër
parole officer ..... dené bedárı̨tą hı̨lé hél ʔeghálana
pilot (airplane) ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élní
Pope ..... Yałkıká
postal worker ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'élní
Premier of NWT ..... dızı̨ nën ts'ën k'áldhër
president ..... k'áldhërcho
priest / father / pastor ..... yałkı
prime minister ..... ní ts'ën k'áldhër nedhé
principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër
prisoner ..... dené dárı̨tą



prophet ..... natthe nórelʔën
prospector or staker ..... ní nálʈsí dëné
public health worker ..... ʔaté hena ha ʔeghálana
queen ..... ts'ékuı k'áldhër
queen mother ..... ts'ékuı k'áldhër bą
radio announcer ..... radıo yé yałtı dëné
representative / spokesperson ..... dené ha yałtı dëné
sales person ..... t'así beghą nání dëné
school principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër
school teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën
scientist ..... dené ʔasıe k'onelká
secretary ..... ʔerehtł'ís sérįthën dëné
shop teacher ..... bet'á ʔasí hereldį hónełtën
Sister Superior ..... Denéxare K'áldhër
slave ..... lá t'á daį ʔá / dal ʔá
social worker ..... dené ba nání dëné
soldier / army ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
spy ..... dené nanélʔį
student ..... dené hóneltën
subchief ..... lıshéf k'íni theda
surveyor ..... ní húłdzáy dëné
teacher (of adults) ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
teacher (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën
teacher's assistant (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'éni
thief ..... ʔeneʔį dëné
tourist ..... jéth dëné
treasurer ..... tsambá k'élní
truck driver ..... tłës bethchën k'élní
veteran ..... dené ʔełxal dëné hįlé
veterinarian ..... ʔech'ëre ha naıdı k'orélyą



vice president.....k'áldhër t'ą́s theda
vice principal.....sekuı hónełtën ts'ę́n k'áldhër ts'énı
welder .....satsáné hedzé

What work do you do?..... ʔedlághe la ʔeghálana?
..... ʔedlát'ú dılna?

I am a teacher.....Dené hónełtën ʔast'e
I am a carpenter.....Dechën ʔeghálasna
I am a secretary .....ʔerehtł'ís k'ésnı
I am a jail guard.....Dené dárįla k'élní

I want to be a nurse .....Dené ʔeya k'élní hesłį hurésʔį
I want to be an interpreter. .....Dené xa ʔetáłtı hesłį hurésʔį
.....is the Chief ....lıshéf ʔat'e
.....is a band councilor. .... lıshéf k'ínı theda

Where is the doctor?.....Náídí k'órelyą sí?
Where is the priest? .....Yałkı sí?



T'at'ú Dézedí
Feelings and Emotions

afraid, she/he/it is ..... neljër
aggressive (mean) ..... hulch'ogh / bejër
alert ..... horéłnı / ʔaté hǫłní / ʔaké hǫłní
alone ..... then / ʔɻłą́lt'e
alright, he/she/it is ..... ʔesát'íle
angry ..... hílch'e / bejer
angry, she/he/it is ..... beník'éch'a
anxious (eager) to..., she/he/it is ..... beyé ʔǫ́le
anxious (worried), she/he/it is ..... nánıdhër
argues, she/he/it ..... ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
ashamed, she/he/it is ..... horǫ́jǫ
attitude / behaviour ..... benádhër
bad, she/he is ..... nezohılé
bad situation, it is a ..... hǫzǫ́le
better (getting better) ..... k'adhı ʔajá
better (got better) ..... k'ath ʔajá
boasts, she/he/it ..... desǫ yałtı
bully ..... dené helayí / dené héalyé
calm (person) ..... belsúná / bésuéná
catches on quickly, she/he ..... ʔeghǫ́ yenerení
cheerful and happy, she/he is ..... ba hurélyǫ/benıé
complaining, she/he is ..... ts'ayáłkı
cranky, she/he is ..... hatthereltsa
cries, she/he/it ..... hetsagh
cruel, she/he is ..... bejër
crying, she/he is ..... hetsagh
dislikes him/her/it, she/he ..... yenéljle

dreams, she/he/it ..... naké
eager, she/he/it is ..... nandíl
embarassed, she/he is ..... dédoréłní
empathy ..... bedzı sǫídhën / dené nelǰí
encouragement ..... huzǫ ts'én bets'ésʔá
enjoys it, she/he is ..... yenárét'ǰ
evil, she/he is ..... bejëre
fear (she/he is afraid) ..... neljër
foolish, she/he is ..... ʔeyune dít'ǰ
foul-mouthed, she/he is ..... bedhá hasłın
friendly, she/he is ..... Dené nélǰ
funny ..... beghǫ súdı
generous (shares things) ..... ʔeghǫtsën̈le
gossiping, he/she is ..... dené nałkı
greedy, she/he is ..... ʔasí ghǫ hǫ́tł'eth hanıdhën
grieving ..... ʔésté
groaning, she/he is ..... k'uredı



happy, she / he is ..... ba horélyǫ/benıé



hates him/her/it, she/he ..... yenélį́le / henelįlé
helpful, she/he is ..... dené ts'ų́nıní
hopeful, she/he is ..... danánıdhën
hospitable, she/he is ..... nezǫ dën ʔą́łthën
imagines, she/he ..... benada bóret'į
in vain ..... ʔasí haıle
jealous, she/he is ..... ch'alnı
kind, she/he is ..... sanıdhën
know-it-all, she/he is a ..... ʔorelyų́ yek'órelyą henıdhën
knowledgeable, she/he is ..... ʔasí horįshą
knows it/him/her, she/he is ..... yek'órelyą
laughing, she/he is ..... nadlogh
lazy, she/he is ..... ts'oredí
lethargic ..... betth'í hų́lįle
listless ..... betth'ínahulé
lonesome, she/he is ..... ʔaneʔa
loves him/her/it, she/he ..... yeghą́nétą
lying, s/he is... (not telling the truth) ..... wats'í
mean ..... hulch'ó
miserable, she/he is ..... nálch'e
misunderstands, she/he is ..... yenereníle
naughty, she/he is ..... halą́t'į
neglected, he/she/it is ..... bets'ḗn nut'aılé
nervous, she/he is ..... betth'ı neljër
panics, she/he is ..... ʔedorelıę́le
pitiful (sorry for you) ..... ʔ'estunet'íné
pleasant situation, it is a ..... nezǫ háʔą
pretty person ..... ʔaxenét'į
proud, she/he is ..... hádí
regrets it, she/he ..... yek'enadlį



rejects it, she/he ..... yerélʔɻ́le
relaxing, she/he is ..... k'órełʔa
reluctant, he/she is ..... háɻdhënle
respectabable ..... beséts'udí ʔaté
respectful, she/he is ..... yesúdí
rude, he/she is ..... benádhër húle
sad, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën/ts'ą́ɻdhën
satisfied, she/he is ..... benı́ ʔajá
scared, she/he is ..... neljër
selfish, she/he is ..... ʔedení ládenıldhën
shy, she/he is ..... hurę́ją
smart ..... hɻyą́
smarter ..... hɻyą́ duwé
sorrowful, she/he is ..... yek'enadlɻ
sorry, she/he is ..... yek'elɻ
spooked, she/he/it is ..... héłghëth
stingy, she/he is ..... ʔelghątsę́n
stubborn, she/he is ..... dené k'á́ɻdhënle
stupid person (also means ghost) ..... ʔeyune
surprised, she/he is ..... betł'ak'eze
sympathetic, she/ he is ..... ʔestoné?ın
talking behind one's back, s/he is ..... yeghą náłkı
troubled, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
understands him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yenerení
unfriendly, she/he is ..... dené nélɻle
unhappy, she/he is ..... ba horélygíle
upset, he/she/it is ..... beba ʔétth'ılé
wealthy person ..... ʔaxelɻ
wise, she/he is ..... huyą
yelling at him/her, he/she is ..... yets'ézıl



How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-ɑ?

I'm fine ..... ʔesást'íle
I'm worried ..... Nánısthër
I'm sad ..... Ts'áyenesthën./ Seba hurélyǫle
I'm scared ..... Nesjër

Don't be afraid. (1 person) ..... Nuljër sáná
Don't be afraid. (> 1 person) ..... Dánułjër sáná

Are you happy? ..... Nıní-u?

Yes, I'm happy ..... Sıní
No, I'm not happy ..... Sıníle

Hug me! (to one person) ..... Serǰlchu!
Hug me! (to more than one person) ..... Serúłchu!

I love you ..... Neghǫnıtǫ.
Kiss me! ..... Sǰlts'ún.

You are wonderful ..... Dené nezǫ duwé



Denétth'ı
Human Body

The Chipewyan words for body parts differ from English in that the actual word for the specific body part must always include a prefix to indicate possession. The words presented here all begin with the prefix Dené.. meaning a person's... The prefix can be changed to indicate variations in possession (ie: my... (se...) , his/her... (be...), your... (ne...). Examples of these changes are provided in the highlighted sections on each page.

abdomen, a person's ..... denébĕr
ankle bone, a person's ..... denékechëntth'ën
ankle, a person's ..... denékechëné
anus, a person's ..... denétthël
appendix, a person's ..... denéts'ítsël
arm, a person's ..... denégáné

my arm ..... segáné
his/her arm ..... begáné
your arm ..... negáné

armpit, a person's ..... denégĕn tł'aghe
artery, a person's ..... denéch'udhé
back, a person's ..... denét'ąs
backbone, a person's ..... denénĕntth'ën
bald head, a person's ..... denétthízúr
beard, a person's ..... denédaghá



belly button, a person's ..... denétth'é
blood ..... dël
blood vessel, a person's ..... denéch'úth / denéch'udhé
body, a person's ..... denétth'ı
brain, a person's ..... denétthíghą
breast, a person's ..... denétth'ué
buttocks, a person's ..... denétł'á
calf, a person's ..... denélué
cavity, a person's body ..... denézí yághe
cheek, a person's ..... denétł'atthën
cheekbone, a person's ..... denétł'atthën tth'ën
chest, a person's ..... denézí
chin, a person's ..... denéyédá
collar bone, a person's ..... denét'ághos
ear, a person's ..... denédzaghé

my ear ..... sedzaghé
his / her ear ..... bedzaghé
your ear ..... nedzaghé

ear, a person's inner ..... denédzaghéyé
earbone, a person's ..... denédzaghétth'ëné
earlobe, a person's ..... denédzaghétłuré
elbow, a person's ..... denéts'úzé
eye, a person's ..... denénaghé
eyebrow, a person's ..... denétth'ıdá
eyelash, a person's ..... denénagódhé
eyelid, a person's ..... denénadhëth
face, a person's ..... denéní
fetus ..... ʔałǫ́ dené lǫ́le



finger, a person's ..... denélatth'alé
finger, a person's little ..... dené lathál ʔazé
fingernail, a person's ..... denélagané
flesh, a person's ..... denétthẽn
foot bone, a person's ..... denékétth'ëné



foot, a person's ..... denéké
forehead, a person's ..... denéts'atth'ẽn
gall bladder, a person's ..... denétɬ'ézé
gums, a person's ..... denéghutthẽn
hair, a person's body ..... denétth'ıghá
hair, a person's head ..... denétthíghá
hand, a person's ..... denélá
hand, back of a person's ..... denélat'á
head, a person's ..... denétthí

my head ..... setthí
your head ..... netthí
his / her head ..... betthí



head, back of a person's ..... denétth'íe
head, top of a person's ..... denétthít'a
heart, a person's ..... denédzıé
heel, a person's ..... denékełtálé
hip, a person's ..... denéʔádhé
intestines, a person's ..... denéts'ıé
jaw, a person's ..... denéyétth'ëné
juggler vein ..... nek'óth ch'udhé
kidney, a person's ..... denéts'ëzé
knee, a person's ..... denédzagór
kneecap, a person's ..... denédzagórtsó



knuckle, a person's ..... denélátth'ëné
large intestines, a person's ..... denéts'ıécho
leg, a person's ..... denétth'ëné

my leg ..... setth'ëné
his / her leg ..... betth'ëné
your leg ..... netth'ëné



lens of a person's eye ..... dëné naghé luzé
ligament, a person's ..... denéch'éŕé
lips, a person's ..... denédhá
liver, a person's ..... denédhér
lung, a person's ..... denédzídıdhé
mouth, a person's ..... denédhá
muscle, a person's ..... denét'ı
mustache, a person's ..... denédaghá
nasal cavity, a person's ..... denéghą
navel, a person's ..... denétth'é
neck, a person's ..... denék'oth
nose, a person's ..... denétsį
nostril, a person's ..... denétsį yúnıʔa
ovaries ..... bet'á ts'ékuı beskën hųlį
palm, a person's ..... denélatł'aghé
pupil, a person's... (in the eye) ..... denénalúzé
red blood cells ..... dël ta delk'os
respiratory system ..... bet'á ts'ejí
root of tooth ..... denéghúchén
rib, a person's ..... denéchąghé
right side ..... nánízek'adhe
saliva, a person's ..... denézé
shoulder blade, a person's ..... denégánlá
shoulder, a person's ..... denéghethgór

my shoulder ..... seghethgór
his/her shoulder ..... beghethgór
your shoulder ..... neghethgór

skin, a person's ..... denédhéth



skull, a person's ..... denétthítth'ën
small intestines, a person's ..... dënëts'ıé?aze
sole of person's foot ..... denéketł'a(ghe)
spinal cord, a person's ..... denénën̈ants'úr
stomach, a person's ..... denébër
stomach, inside a person's ..... denébër yághe
tear gland ..... bet'á denénaghé tu ?at'ı
tendon, a person's ..... denéch'ër
thigh, a person's ..... denéghoth
thighbone, a person's ..... denéghoththth'ëné
throat, a person's ..... denék'ázé



thumb, a person's ..... denélachéth
toe, a person's ..... denékéts'ël
toe, a person's big ..... denékéts'élcho
toe, a person's little ..... denékéts'élaze
toenail, a person's ..... denékegán
tongue, a person's ..... denétthú
tonsils, a person's ..... denék'ástł'uré
tooth/teeth, a person's ..... denéghú
torso (body), a person's ..... denézí



underarm, a person's ..... denék'eze
uterus, a person's ..... denékuıdhĕth
vertebrae, a person's ..... denénĕnétth'ëné
waist, a person's ..... denénıze

my waist ..... senıze
his/her waist ..... benıze
your waist ..... nenıze

windpipe, a person's ..... denéghol
wisdom teeth, a person's ..... denéghúcho
wrist, a person's ..... denélachené

Where is the pain? ..... ʔedlíni ɂeyaʔ
around here ..... jǫ náre

Where does it hurt? ..... ʔedlíni ɂeyaʔ

right here ..... jǫ
my head ..... setthí
my arm ..... segáné

broken bone ..... tth'ën naké
It is broken ..... Naké

His (her, its) arm is broken ..... Begáné naké
His (her, its) leg is broken ..... Betth'ëné naké
His (her, its) rib is broken ..... Bechantth'ëné naké

My tooth fell out ..... Seghú háltth'ër



How do you feel? ..... ʔedlát'u dérı̨dí-a?

I have a sore back ..... Set'ą̨s ʔeya
I have a sore leg ..... Setth'ëné ʔeya
I have a sore finger ..... Selatth'alé ʔeya

She / he is bleeding ..... Bek'e dël húret'ı̨
I cut myself ..... Déthest'áth

Am I bleeding? ..... Sek'e dël-u?

Your nose is bleeding ..... Netsı̨ dël
Your arm is bleeding ..... Negáné dël
Your mouth is bleeding ..... Nedhá dël
You are bleeding from your .... Ne ... dël

Can you move? ..... Náı̨da ha duéle-u?
I can't move. ..... Náísda ha dúe

Can you move your arm? ..... Negáné náíłna ha duéle-u?
Can you move your leg? ..... Netth'ëné náíłna ha duéle-u?

She (he, it) is burnt ..... Thet'e
His (her, its) hand is burnt ..... Belá thet'e



T'at'ú Nezǫ ʔeghena
Health and Wellness

accident ..... huníla nádhër
aches, it / stings, it ..... ʔełts'aı / hełts'aı / hełdzaı
aerobics (she/he is active) ..... narédá
awake, he/she is ..... ʔeyą́
bad breath, she/he has ..... bedhághé mą
birth control pill ..... sekuı ch'á náídí
birth defect ..... ch'áríldhën
blackout, she/he has a ..... bek'udúth
bleeding, she/he/it is ..... dël beghąretł'ír
blind partially, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫchóle
blind, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫ́le
blinks, she/he/it ..... nagodhekǫl
blood sample, she/he takes a ..... bedëlé híłchu
born, he/she/it is ..... núnǫłtǫ



born, she/he (person) is ..... denélǫ
breath, a person's ..... denéyí
breathing, she/he /it is ..... hejí

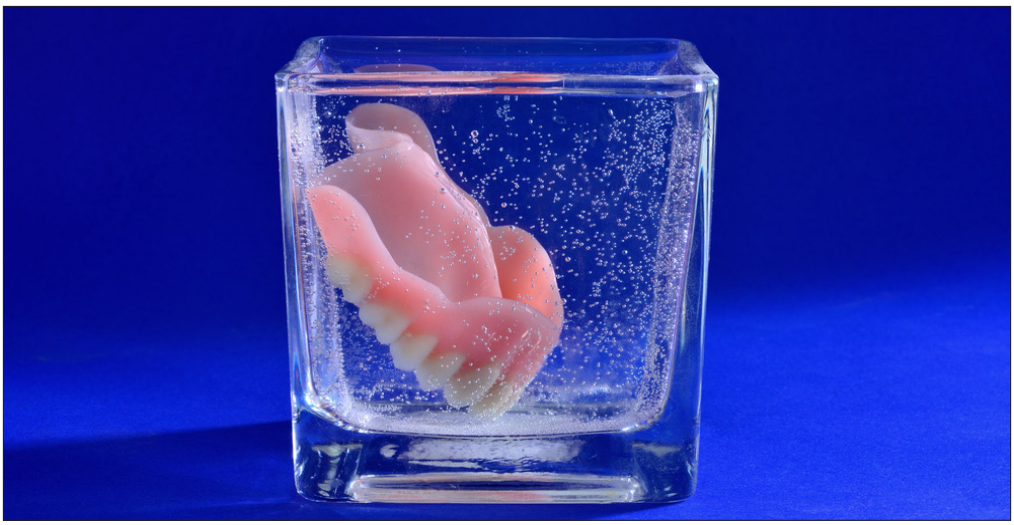


burps, she/he/it (sounds like s/he is full) ..... cheré dhër ladí
cascara ..... náídíe bet'á bjt'azj nách'aní
childbirth (she is having a baby) ..... sekuı denéłé
chill, she/he/it has a ..... denétth'ı hethełk'ëth
clean, it is ..... delk'ël
clears his/her throat, she/he ..... delká
cramp ..... hełdo
cramp in leg, she/he/it has a ..... betth'ëné hełdo
crazy, she/he is ..... huneníle
cross-eyed ..... nask'ędhe



cut (a wound) ..... het'áth
dead, she/he/it is ..... húle / łąjdhër
deaf, she/he is ..... ts'edj
deceased ..... nj
depressed, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën
died, she/he/it ..... łąjdhër
dislocation ..... hełkér
dizzy, she/he is ..... betthí huneníle
drools, she/he ..... bezé dárıltł'ul
eyesight (good) ..... nat'j

eyesight (poor) ..... nat'ɻchóíle
faints, she/he ..... bek'úduth
falling down, she/he/it is ..... náltth'ır



false teeth ..... denéghú hálɻ
fat, he/she/it is ..... thek'á
feels poorly, she/he ..... beba hɻzǫ́le
fell down, he/she/it ..... náltth'ër
forgets, she/he is ..... henalníle
freezes to death, she/he/it ..... hehdlı t'á thɑıdhër
frozen ear/ his/her/its ear is frozen ..... bedzá hekën
frozen feet/his/her/its feet are frozen ..... beké dáíkën
frozen foot/his/her/its foot is frozen ..... beké hekën
frozen hand/his/her/its hand is frozen ..... belá hekën
frozen hands/his/her/its hands are frozen ..... belá dáíkën
gargles, she/he ..... bek'ázé nátanɻłxés
gets up, she/he ..... níya
going to bed, she/he/it ..... netí
grown up, she/he/it is ..... néyɑ
grows, she/he/it ..... neye



hard of hearing, she/he/it is ..... dziút'ɻle
heals, it ..... nají
health (poor) ..... suwénaılé
healthy ..... ʔakehená / ʔakena
hearing (hard of) ..... dziút'ɻchoíle
hears it, she/he ..... yerítth'a
hears, she/he/it ..... dítth'a
hurts, it ..... ʔeya
improved (better) ..... k'ádhı
improves, she/he ..... k'ádhı ʔane
inhales, she/he ..... ʔunéts'én héhjı
inside him/her/it ..... beyághe
labour, she is in ..... sekuı Denéłé
left side ..... ʔɻts'ízak'adhe
listening, she/he is ..... hurétth'ą
menstrual cycle ..... ts'ékuı ʔaté henaíle
moans, she/he ..... k'erédı
mute, she/he is ..... yałtíle
numb ..... hɻ́łthų
nutrition ..... t'a ghą shéts'elyı nebá nezǫ sí
pain (it hurts) ..... ʔeya
pimple ..... hatthɻ́łʔa
pulse ..... denédzıé heʔël
heals, it ..... nají
pregnant, she (human) is ..... dené bets'ɻ
runny nose ..... betsɻ deltł'ul
saliva ..... se
scrape (on the skin) ..... bek'e t'úzéch'ël
screaming in pain, she/he is ..... ʔeya t'á hezıl
screaming, she/he/it is ..... hezıl

senses it, she/he/it ..... yétth'eredí
skinny / slim, he/she/it is ..... begën
sliver (wood) ..... dechënzús
sore (a wound) ..... beká
sore, it is ..... ʔeya
spit / saliva ..... se
sprained, it is ..... hełkér
stool (excrement) ..... tsą́
stress (mental) ..... dené nánıdhër dúe
stung, I got ..... séłt'o
stung, she/he got ..... yéłt'o
suffering, she/he is ..... daɻʔa
sweating, she/he/it is ..... bek'etaneyı



tattoo ..... denédhéth k'e ʔerehtł'ís
teardrop/tears ..... denénatué
throbbing, it is... (pain) ..... hełts'aı
tingling, it is ..... hɻ́łthų



tired, she/he/it is ..... nínʔtsą
traditional knowledge ..... Dené ch'anı
urine, a person's ..... denélezé
weak, she/he/it is ..... nátsërle
worried, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
yawning, he/she is ..... ʔedhál

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?

I'm fine ..... ʔesást'íle
I'm worried. ..... Nánısthër
I'm healthy ..... ʔakésná
I'm hungry ..... Bĕr basthı
I'm thirsty ..... Ku basthı



Dáda chu Náídí
Sickness and Medicine

addiction ..... ʔasí bedı̨ ha dúe
alcoholism ..... kúntué bedı̨ ha dúe
Alzheimer's ..... bení húle ʔajá/shą dáda
allergy ..... ʔasí beba nezú́le
amputate ..... bek'et'áth
arthritis ..... yátsén dáda
asthma ..... beyí natsërʔılé
bacteria ..... gu búret'ǰle
blood clot ..... dëlzúr



blood pressure ..... t'at'ú denédzié ʔeghálana
boil on the skin ..... tthę́łxeth
bruise ..... denétthę́n déhtł'ës
callous ..... denétthę́n detą ʔajá
cancer ..... gu dáda
canker sore ..... denédhá yághe ka
cavity in a person's tooth ..... denéghú hı̨́łjër



Caesarian section (C section) ..... sekuı beghą híłchu
chill, she/he has a ..... denétthʼı hethełkʼath
cigar ..... tsʼéltʼu
cigarette ..... tsʼéltʼu
cold, a... (sickness) ..... dekoth
cold sore, a person's ..... denédhá ka
cold, he/she has a ..... dekoth ʔayį́la
collapses, she/he it ..... náįkár
coma, a person is in a ..... dené kʼórelyą́ile
confused, she/he is ..... ʔedurelyą́ile
contraction ..... sekuı denéłe tʼá hełdo



coughs, she/he/it ..... delkoth
diabetes (sugar disease) ..... súga dáda
diaper rash ..... bebí betłʼá delkʼos
diarrhea ..... beyá tatłır
disease ..... dáda
drugs (bad) ..... náídísłıne
drugs (prescription/vitamins) ..... náídí
earache, she/he has an ..... bedzaghé hełtsʼaı



epilepsy ..... neghël
faints, he/she ..... bek'énelduth
feeling sick, she/he is ..... ʔeya déredí
fetal monitor ..... bet'á sekuı bechą theda huréttth'ą
fever, she/he has a ..... nédhël ʔayíłthën
flu epidemic ..... dáda nedhé
food poisoning ..... ʔenéłdel
frostbite ..... hekën
gall stones or kidney stones ..... tthe t'á ʔeyalį
headache, she/he has a ..... betthí ʔeya
heals, it ..... nají
heart attack ..... dënędzıé nádhër
heart attack, she/he has a ..... bedzıé hįʔą́
heart murmur ..... denédzıé heltłı
heartburn ..... chátth'ën
hemoglobin ..... bet'á denédél net'į
hemophilia ..... denédél hurıłʔaíle
hemorrhoids ..... denék'aítthél hátł'ır
high blood pressure ..... bedzí hųtł'éth ʔeghálana
hypodermic needle ..... thatįl bet'á denígu
hypothermia ..... k'ájën héhdlı
hysterectomy, she had a ..... sekuıdhéth beghą híłchu
illness, chronic ..... bonełthır / dáda
illness, serious ..... ʔeya dúe/dáda
illness, terminal ..... hena haíle/dáda
illness, terminal ..... hena haíle/dáda
immunization ..... dáda ch'á hígu a
impetigo ..... ʔegheth dáda
indigestion ..... chátth'ën
infected, it is ..... tsį́dhër



infection ..... tsʃdhër
inflamed ..... denéka hílghas hél delk'os



injection, he/she is gettng an ..... héhgor
insulin ..... súga dáda naídí
intervention ..... ʔasí huríɬʔa hale
intravenous ..... tɬ'ul beyʃt'ı
itchy, it is ..... hegheth
jaundice ..... denétthẽn delttho dáda
kidney infection ..... denéts'ẽzé húrʃdhër
kidney stones ..... denéts'ẽzé beyé tthe
laryngitis ..... denéyí k'aduth
lazy eye ..... nezʉ́ benaghé dáháreltaʃle
leukemia ..... gu dadá denedell ká
lump ..... hą́ʃɬtsó
measles ..... bet'á denétth'ı delk'os dadá
meningitis ..... dené betthíghą́ hílghas
mentally ill, she/he is ..... betthí nezǫ́le
migraine ..... hʉ́tɬ'édhé denétthí ʔeya
miscarriage ..... nareltí



mumps ..... denék'ás hílghas
nausea ..... hį́dhụth
nearsightedness ..... nıdhíle huneł?ı
nerves ..... bet'á déts'edí
nosebleed ..... denétsı dël
ointment ..... bet'á dené ká nají



operation, she/he has an ..... nát'ath
overweight, he/she ..... łek'á dúe
overweight, he/she/it is ..... nedath dúe
paralysis ..... náda ha ?aį́le
Parkinson's disease ..... betth'ı delghël dáda
pierced, he/she/it is (got a needle) ..... hehgor
penicillin ..... dáda ch'á náídí
phlegm ..... dekothch'ér
pills/medicine ..... náídí
pimple ..... hátį́łaze
pinworm ..... denétsą ta gu
plaque on teeth ..... ?así denéghú híłt'us
pneumonia ..... bedzídıth hílghas



pus ..... ts'és
rash ..... denétth'ı delk'os
recovery (he/she got better) ..... k'ádhı ʔanajá
remedy / cure ..... bet'á k'ádhı ʔane ha/
(with it one gets well/tries to live) ..... bet'á hena hádhër
scab ..... dené luré
scabies ..... ʔegheth dáda
scab ..... dené luré
scabies ..... ʔegheth dáda
seasick ..... ts'ı benkéth
seizure, he/she has a ..... neghël
shock, she/he is in ..... ʔedurelyą́ląle
short of breath ..... denéyí nedúe
sickness ..... dáda
sneezes, she/he/it ..... hełʔáıs
snowblindness ..... nadhų́th
snuff / chewing tobacco ..... ts'élt'u ts'eʔál
spinal cord injury ..... denénę́nants'úr ʔeya ʔajá
stabbed, s/he/it is... (got a needle) ..... hehgor
STD (sexually transmitted disease) ..... dádasłın
stethoscope ..... bet'á dené hurétth'ą
stiff muscle ..... bet'ı ʔełk'ás
stiffness (it doesn't bend) ..... hıwılé
stillbirth ..... sekuı chą theda-ú łą́lądhër
stomach ache, she/he has a ..... bebę́r ʔeya
stroke ..... denétthíghą́ yé dëlzur níltth'ër
stuffy nose ..... betsį dárę́ltth'ur
suicide ..... łarǰldhër
sunburn ..... sa t'á bek'e denık'ą
swollen throat ..... bek'ás hílghas



symptoms ..... (natthe) bet'á bek'órejǫ
tapeworm ..... chǫghay
TB (tuberculosis) ..... denédzídıth dáda
tooth drill ..... bet'á denéghú heldëth
toothache, she/he has a ..... beghú ʔeya
toxin ..... ʔasísłını
transfusion ..... dël denéghǫ́lchu
treatment (medical/alcohol) ..... dené hena hekádhër
ulcer ..... denébə̈́r yá ká
ultrasound ..... bet'á dené yé hunet'ı
unconscious person ..... dené k'órelyǫǫ́le
urinates, he/she ..... helës
vaccinates a person, he/she ..... dené hígu
vomits, she/he ..... nakuı
viral ..... dáda ts'érédhı
virus ..... dáda ts'érédhı
wart ..... shıs
whooping cough ..... nédenélkuth dáda
windburnt ..... bek'erıts'ı
withdrawal (from substance abuse) ..... bedı t'á dúe
x-ray, he/she is taking an ..... denézí ʔerehtł'ís hílchu

How do you feel? ..... ʔedlát'u dérıdí-a?

.....

I don't feel well ..... Nezǫ déresdíle
I am hurt ..... ʔeyasjá
I hurt myself ..... ʔeyarísya
I am in pain ..... ʔeya déresdí
Where is the pain? ..... ʔedlíni ʔeya?
around here ..... jǫ náre



Do you have a stomach ache? ..... Nebĕ́r ʔeya-u?
I have a stomach ache ..... Sebĕ́r ʔeya
He has a stomach ache ..... Bebĕ́r ʔeya

Do you have a headache? ..... Netthí ʔeya-u?
I have a headache ..... Setthí ʔeya
S/he has a headache ..... Betthí ʔeya

Are you sick? ..... ʔeya nelʲ-u?

I am throwing up ..... Naskuı
I am going to throw up ..... Naskuı ha
Did you throw up? ..... Nathɻkú-u?

Do you have the flu? ..... Dáda nʲla-u?
I have the flu. (Illness got me) ..... Dáda sʲla./Súrɻdhër
He has the flu ..... Dáda yʲla./Búrɻdhër

Do you have a cold? (Did a cold get you?) ..... Dekoth nʲla-u?
I have a cold. (A cold got me) ..... Dekoth sʲla
S/he has a cold. (A cold got him/her) ..... Dekoth yʲla

Are you cold? ..... Neba ʔedza-u?
Are you hot? ..... Neba ʔedu-u?
Do you have a fever? ..... Nédhël ʔaníla-u?
I have a fever ..... Nédhël sʲłthën

Can you move? ..... Nájda ha duéle-u?
I can't move ..... Náisda ha dúe
Can you move your arm? ..... Negáné náiłna ha duéle-u?



My finger is infected ..... Selatth'alé tsı́dhër
My toe is infected ..... Sekéts'él tsı́dhër
My ... is infected ..... Se ... tsı́dhër
It has pus ..... Beghą nı́łts'ës

Am I bleeding? ..... Sek'e dël-u?

Your nose is bleeding ..... Netsı́ dël
Your lips are bleeding ..... Nedhá dël
Do you have a band-aid? ..... Bet'á Denéká hílt'us nets'ı́-u?

My foot is frostbitten ..... Seké hekën
Your foot is frostbitten ..... Neké hekën
Your ... is frozen ..... Ne ... hekën
My ... is frozen ..... Se ... hekën

Help me ..... Sets'én nenı
Get help ..... Nuwets'édı ha Dené kánegha

Take me to the hospital ..... Dené ʔeya kuę́ nésı́łtí



Kuę́ yízį
In the home

Our Home	Nuwekuę́	Page 304
Furnishings and Utensils	Yízį Bet'á Hat'į	Page 307
In the Kitchen	Bę̈r Káłt'éth Kuę́	Page 310
Food and Cooking	Beghą Shéts'elyı chu Bę̈r Káłt'éth	Page 313
Toiletries and Cosmetics	Bet'á Sédezíldhën	Page 325
Clothing	Yú	Page 327



Nuwekuę́
Our Home

addition to a house ..... yurɻʔą
back door ..... yat'ązı kıdá
barbeque ..... kún k'et'éth
basement ..... dechëntél yaghe
bathroom / toilet ..... tsą́ kuę́/ dechéín ttéł yaghe kúe
bathtub ..... beyé dek'enáts'eltsıl
brick ..... tthe nát'ath
carpet ..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
ceiling ..... yatthıt'aghé
chinking (log home) ..... kuę́ dzé
closet ..... beyé yú thela
corner ..... yats'ël
dog house ..... lɻ kuę́
door ..... kɻdá
door, back ..... yat'ązı kɻdá
doorknob ..... kɻdá k'e theʔą
electricity ..... ʔídí kún
fence ..... bą́lch'ą
fireplace ..... beyá hurék'ę́n
fire door ..... kun já tɻdá
floor ..... dechëntél
furnace ..... beyá hurék'ę́n
garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
gate ..... bą́łch'ą tɻdá
hallway ..... ʔełtónıʔa
insulation (home) ..... hak'áth ch'á kų́ę́ xá yát'ar
in the house ..... kuę yízɻ



kitchen ..... bḗr káłt'éth kuę́
latch ..... kįdá k'e theʔą
laundry room ..... yú k'enaltsıl kuę́
living room ..... ts'éłtth'ı kuę́
lock ..... ladlí/bet'á dánareldıth
mail ..... ʔerehtł'ís
mailbox ..... ʔerehtł'ís lagés
open, door is ..... kįdadaharel ką



outhouse ..... tsą́ kuę́
painting a house, she/he is ..... kuę́ heretł'ís
pantry ..... ʔasí k'ahaní k'é
plaster ..... bet'á hedzé
porch ..... kįdá kuę́
post (fence post) ..... bą́łch'ąchḗn
roof ..... yetthít'
root cellar ..... nı



screen (for window or door) ..... dejúldhéth
shingles ..... tthıt'aghé ts'ı łerıtł'ís
stairs / ladder ..... bek'e kánats'edíl
stove ..... tsánk'én
stovepipe ..... tsánk'én k'oth
swing ..... húbıl
wallpaper ..... yat'aré
shingles ..... tthıt'aghé ts'ı łerıtł'ís
water pump ..... tu hełt'u / ku hełt'u
window ..... ʔejak'é
wood shed ..... tsës yeh
woodstove ..... tsánk'én/ satsán beyá hurék'én

Where are you? ..... ʔedlíni noréłʔą?

I'm at home ..... Sekuę́ thıda
I am going home ..... Sekuę́ ts'én nasja

Open the door! (to one person) ..... Daharıkı!
Close the door! (to one person) ..... Darıkı!

Give me the key! ..... Ladlí sets'én nekı!

Clean up the room! (one person) ..... Yízı sehúle!
Clean up the room! (group) ..... Yízı sehúłe!

Make your bed! ..... Neda ké senélé!

Turn on the stove! ..... Tsánk'én djłk'ą!
Put wood in the stove! ..... Tsës ʔełk'ér kı



Yízı Bet'á Hat'ı
Furnishings & Utensils

bathtub ..... beyé dek'enáts'eltsıl
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver) ..... tsánethdhëth
bed ..... dahké
bison hide to sleep on ..... detł'otél
blanket ..... ts'ër
blanket, feather ..... ʔechus ts'ër
broom ..... yak'ekı / yǫk'etį
broom bristles ..... tł'ogh
broomstick ..... yǫk'etį chëné
camera ..... bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náłtsí / bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís híłchu
cane ..... keth
caribou hide-bag ..... hatéth
caribou leg bag ..... ʔedzá dhëth
chair ..... dáchëné
clutter (things you don't use) ..... ʔasıé betóré ʔaıl
couch ..... dáchëncho
cradle ..... bebı bedá ké
cupboard ..... tth'áy k'é
curtain ..... jak'ébál
decorations ..... hatł'ǫ
desk ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís ghálada
dog blanket ..... łı ts'ër
dog chain ..... łı ʔełzus tł'ulé
dowel ..... dechën thatsël
dresser ..... beyé yú thela
dryer ..... beyé yú narejá



dust ..... ts'ér
dustpan ..... ts'ér tth'áy
extension cord ..... ʔídí kún tɬ'ulé
face cloth ..... t'ázëlda
fan ..... nɻɬts'ı hethdëth
feather blanket ..... ʔechus ts'ér
flashlight ..... kúnaze
freezer ..... beyé ʔasí hekën
freezer (walk-in) ..... kën kuę́
fridge ..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
futon ..... dachën chogh ʔehte / dachën chogh łasníxɑıt'ɻ́
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔɑldel kıl
hanging up a picture, she/he is ..... denéní ʔerehtɬ'ís datɻ́
iron (for clothes) ..... yúk'et'a
ironing clothes, she/he is ..... yú k'eʔá
key ..... ladlí
kleenex ..... tsɑ tsıl
lamp ..... k'ók'ën
mattress ..... ʔétedhéth
mirror ..... núzelʔɻ
mop ..... bet'á dechëntél k'enáɬtsıl
mosquito bar (net to sleep under) ..... dejúldhéth
movie/video ..... ʔerehtɬ'ís náda
oven ..... berkat'eth
pail ..... kılı / kıl
pail, water ..... ku kılı / kukıl
paper bag ..... ʔerehtɬ'ís naɬchéth
phone ..... beyé yakı
photograph (of person) ..... denénérehtɬ'ís /denéné ʔerehtɬ'ís
picture (on wall) ..... denérehtɬ'ís daghárɻtɑ

pillow ..... tthíʔël
radio ..... radıo
rags ..... yúch'elé



rocking chair ..... dáchën húbıl/dáchën nanúbıl
rug ..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
seat (to sit on) ..... bek'e ts'eda
shelf ..... dáʔą
stereo ..... tł'ísjën
table ..... bek'e shéts'elyı
telephone ..... beyé yakı
television ..... TV
trunk (storage) ..... dechën kıl
wash basin ..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
washing machine/washtub ..... beyé yú k'enáłtsıl
waste basket ..... beyé ʔasí ʔąldel
water barrel ..... líbarí

Bër Káłt'éth Kuę
In the Kitchen

bottle ..... łukıl
bowl ..... tth'áytsó
butcher's knife ..... bescho(gh)
coffee pot ..... lígafí tıl
cooking pot ..... beyé bestíl
cup ..... lıdí tth'áy
cupboard ..... tth'áy k'é
curved knife (crooked knife) ..... besxáth
dial ..... dzıréldíth
dipper ..... kú tth'áy
dish cloth ..... tënëlchuth
dish pan ..... beyé tth'áy k'enáltsıl
dish towel ..... dashǫ
dishes/dish ..... tth'áy
drinking glass ..... łur tth'áy
egg flipper / spatula ..... bet'á ʔeghés naret'a
fork ..... bágol
freezer ..... beyé ʔasí hekën
freezer (walk-in) ..... kën kuę
fridge ..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
frying pan ..... łuscho
frying pan (cast iron) ..... łuscho/labuél
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔąldel kıl
glass ..... tthe tthay
jar ..... ku kıl
kettle ..... cheth kı
knife ..... besl

knife blade ..... besk'á
knife, pointed ..... besch'ú
knife, table ..... beskúr



ladle ..... łuscho
lard pail ..... tłes kıl
lid ..... bedaıkę́né
list ..... bek'erehtł'ís
oven ..... berkat'eth
pail ..... kılı / kıl
pail, water ..... ku kılı / kukıl
pan ..... satsán tth'áy
paper towel ..... ʔerehtł'ís bet'á nalazelde
plate ..... tth'áykę̀l
pot ..... beyé bestıl
refrigerator ..... beyé ʔasí nék'ath thela
saucepan ..... tth'áy bechën hú̧lu̧
scale (for weighing) ..... bet'á ʔenazeldath
shelf ..... dáʔą
sink ..... beyé ʔasí k'enáltsıl



soap bar ..... datłagh
soap, dish ..... tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth
soup bowl ..... thechás tth'áy
spatula ..... bet'á ʔeghés naret'á
spoon ..... łus
spoon, table ..... łuscho
stove ..... tsánk'ẽn
table ..... bek'e shéts'elyı
tablecloth ..... tth'áydhẽth
tablespoon ..... łus nechá/łuscho
teacup ..... lıdí tth'áy
teapot ..... lıdí kıl
teaspoon ..... łuzaze
tin can ..... satsán kıl
tinfoil ..... tsą́łxën ʔerehtł'ís
toothpick ..... bet'á denéghúgëth nátı
wash basin ..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
waste basket ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel
water barrel ..... líbarí

Clean up the kitchen! (one person) ..... Bẽr káłt'eth kuę́ sehúle!
Clean up the kitchen! (group) ..... Bẽr káłt'eth kuę́ sehúłe!

Put your dishes away! (one person) ..... Ne tth'áy wé nılé!
Put your dishes away! (group) ..... Nu hé th'áy senúłe wé nułé.



Beghǫ Shéts'elyı chu Bër Káłt'éth
Food and Cooking

alcoholic beverage ..... kúnkué
apple ..... bǫ́dzaghé
bacon ..... gagús k'á



baked fish ..... ts'ǫkánıyé łuet'éth
baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé
bannock ..... łést'éth
bannock with fish eggs ..... łuek'únt'éth
banquet ..... nasuwé
barbeque ..... kún k'et'éth
battered fish ..... łue łés hél thet'e
beans ..... jígay
beaver castor ..... tsáljǫ
beaver meat ..... tsátthën
beef ..... ʔejëretthën dené yénełshǫ
beer ..... bír
beets ..... k'ezeldélk'ozé



berry ..... jíe / jí



birchbark pail (for berries) ..... k'ı kılı / k'ı tılı
birch water ..... k'ı tu
bitter, it is ..... denɻts'ı
black currants ..... nǫ́tsené
blood cake ..... dël t'eth
blood soup ..... dël chás
blueberry ..... tsǫ́łcho(gh)
boiled egg ..... ʔeghésbes
boiled fish ..... łuebes/łue thebes
boiling fish, he or she is ..... łuełbes
bone ..... tth'ën
bread ..... łést'éth dhúlé
bread (rising) ..... hílyúl
bread, sliced ..... łést'éth dhúlé nat'áth
breakfasts (plural) ..... k'abɻ́ dené shets'sélyı
broth ..... tudhël



brown sugar ..... súgatthoghé
buffaloberry / soapberry ..... tsą́dële
butter ..... ʔejëretth'ú tłes
cabbage ..... t'ánchácycho
cake ..... łést'áth łekën
candy ..... náídíbąth
canned meat ..... satsán kıl yé bër
caribou meat ..... ʔetthëńtthëń
carrots ..... tthay
cereal ..... k'abį́dëné nı
cheese ..... chız
chicken meat ..... bą́lay k'ásbatthëń
chocolate bar ..... ʔejëredëlé
Christmas feast ..... Kath Yatı shéts'elyı
cocoa, hot chocolate (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déłtur
coffee ..... lígafí
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cook (on open fire) ..... kún ní kałt'éth
cookies ..... łést'éth łekën
cooking fish on the fire, she/he is ..... kún ní łue kałt'éth
cooking oil ..... bet'á bekałt'eth tłezé
cooking, she/he is ..... bër kałt'éth
cork ..... kukıl dáʔąné
country food ..... dene nı
cracker, pilot biscuit ..... łést'éth gëné
cranberry (highbush) ..... deníjí
cranberry (low bush) ..... nįtł'ér
cream ..... ʔejëreth'ué dó
cutting it, she/he is ..... náyet'áth
diced meat ..... bëŕ nát'ath



drinking it, she/he/it is ..... yedǫ
drinking, she/he is ..... hedǫ
dry beans ..... jígɑy
dry soup ..... bél heches
dryfish ..... ʔełddháy
drymeat ..... ʔegëné
duck meat ..... chëhtthën
eating fish, he/she is ..... łue ghǫ shékį
egg/eggs ..... ʔeghés/ʔeghézé
feast ..... násu
filling it (with liquid), she/he is ..... yeyénıl
fish chowder ..... łuechás/łuecházé
fish cooking on open fire ..... łue t'és k'e thet'e
fish eggs ..... łuek'uné
fish leftovers ..... łuezáze



fish patties ..... łuedól
flour ..... łés
food ..... beghǫ shéts'elyı/bër
fresh fish ..... łuegóth



fridge ..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
fried bannock ..... tłeze ʔúle
fried egg ..... ʔeghés thet'é
fried fat ..... ʔek'a dzą́né
fried fish ..... łue tłes hél thet'e
fried meat ..... tłes hél bër thet'e
frozen fish ..... łuelu



game birds (meat) ..... hą́ltsëltthën
garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
generous (shares food) ..... tháhuredı
give (food) ..... begǫlchú
gooseberry ("thorn berry") ..... daghósjí
grain ..... tł'olá
gravy ..... tłéschás
grease ..... tłes
greedy for food, she/he is ..... bedhénınt'ı
grill ..... bek'e het'éth
ground meat ..... bër náldëth
ground pork ..... gugúshtthën náldëth



gum ..... dzé
ham ..... gugúshtthĕ́n
home brew ..... jítué / jítú
honey ..... tɬ'ɪstthó nɪ



hot chocolate, cocoa (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déthtur
hungry, she/he/it is ..... bĕ́r badhɪ
inedible ..... beghą shéts'elyɪ ha ʔaɟle
jam ..... jíechás
jelly ..... jíechás
juice ..... jítú
juice (powdered) ..... jús deltur
junk food ..... bĕ́r bet'óréʔáíle / ʔasié łekę̨̄n
kidney ..... ʔets'és
Labrador Tea ..... nagoth
lard ..... tłes
lard pail ..... tłes kɪl
lettuce ..... t'ánchávts'ĕ́l
liver ..... ʔedhĕ́r
lobster ..... tu cho ts'ı̨ gu k'ozé

loganberry, dewberry ..... ts'ël nadlár
lunch (eating at noon) ..... dzídıs chétsélyı
lunch (middle of the day) ..... dzídıs
making bannock, she/he is ..... łést'éth hełt'éth



making dryfish, she/he is ..... ʔełddháy det'áth
making tea, she/he is ..... lıdí hełtsı
marrow ..... ʔeyaghé
meat ..... bër
meat, bear ..... sastthën
meat, beaver ..... tsátthën
meat, butchered ..... bër nát'ath
meat, caribou ..... ʔetthëntthën
meat, dry ..... ʔegëné
meat, fresh ..... bër góthé
meat, moose ..... denítthën
meatball ..... bërdól
milk ..... ʔejëretth'ué
milk, canned ..... satsán kılʔejëretth'ué
milk, condensed ..... ʔejëretth'ú dóghé

milk, powdered ..... ʔejëretthʼú gëné
mixing a cake, he/she is ..... łekën hénágëth
moose meat ..... denítthḗn
mushroom ..... bą́dzajëré
oatmeal/porridge ..... łįchonı
onion ..... tłoʼtsʼı yané
orange (fruit) ..... jíkʼos



pancakes ..... łéstʼétht'úr
peanut butter / peanuts ..... dlíenı
pemmican ..... ʔetsį́s
pepper ..... denįtsʼıaze
peppermint grass ..... tłʼotsḗn
pilot biscuit / cracker ..... łéstʼéth gëné
poison ..... náídísłını
pork ..... gugúshtthén
pork fat ..... gugúshkʼa
pork hocks ..... gugúsh kechëné
porridge / oatmeal ..... łįchonı



pot ..... beyé bestıl
potato ..... nołshı
potato (baked) ..... nołshıt'éth
potato (mashed) ..... nołshı naltł'es
potato chips ..... nołshıgëné
pounded meat ..... ʔɻtsɟs
pouring it, he/she is ..... déyenıl
ptarmigan meat ..... k'ásbatthén
pumpkin ..... ʔeyun dzıné bet'á hetł'ų
raisins ..... jíaze
raspberry ..... dakáłjí
rice ..... tł'olágaze
rhubarb ..... tł'ogh
ripe berry or fruit ..... jí nédler / jí néthler
rosehip ..... ʔɻtsól/ʔıntsól / ʔɻtsólé
rotten (meat, smell) ..... hɻłjër
salt ..... dedhay
salty, it is ..... dedhay nátsër
Saskatoon berry ..... k'ɟjí
smoked fish ..... łue lër k'e dǫıłtɟ
soup / stew ..... thecháze
sour, it is ..... denɻts'ı
spicy, it is ..... denɻts'ı
steak ..... bër hált'ath
sugar ..... súga
supper (we eat in the evening) ..... híłts'ën shéts'ely
swallowing it, he/she is ..... yéłna
syrup ..... k'ıtú
tastes it, he/she ..... yenáredlí



tea ..... lıdí
tendon ..... ʔech'éŕé
turkey dinner ..... k'ásbacho beghą shéts'elyı
yeast / baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé

Are you hungry? (to one person) ..... Béŕ baįdhı-u?

I'm hungry ..... Béŕ basthı
I'm not hungry ..... Béŕ basthı-le
I am full (I ate enough.) ..... Daghár shéskį
I've already eaten ..... K'ádëné shéskį



Have some food. (to one person) ..... Béŕ beghą shénetį
Have some food. (> one person) ..... Béŕ beghą shúłyı

Have some more ..... ʔałǫ́ djĺchu
More please! ..... ʔałú saįłchu!
Do you want some coffee? ..... Lígafí hurĺlʔį-u?



Do you want some coffee? ..... Lígafí hurį́lʔį-u?
Do you want some caribou meat? ..... ʔetthḗntthḗn hurį́lʔį-u?
Do you want some fish? ..... Łuetthḗn hurį́lʔį-u?

Do you want some? ..... hurį́lʔį-u?
I don't want any ..... hurésʔį́le

Did you make breakfast? ..... K'abį́dëné bḗr káthįłt'e-u?
Did you make supper? ..... Hį́łts'ḗn bḗr káthįłt'e-u?
What's for supper? ..... Hį́łts'ḗn dé, ʔedlághe ghą shílyı ha-a?

Do you like it? ..... Nełkën-u?

This tastes good ..... Dırı łekën
This doesn't taste good ..... Dırı łekënle
It tastes sweet ..... Suga łe nı
It tastes salty ..... Dedhay łenı
It tastes sour ..... Denįts'ı
It tastes rotten / spoiled ..... Hįłjër łenı

I'm thirsty ..... Ku basthı
May I get water? ..... Ku hása ha duéle-u?

Boil the water! ..... Ku níłxas
Cut up the meat! (one person) ..... Bḗr nánet'áth
Stir the tea! (one person) ..... Lıdí hénáį́gëth

What are you eating? ..... ʔedlághe ghą shénetį-a?



Do you like fish? ..... Łuetthǝ́n nełkën-u?

I don't like fish ..... Łuetthǝ́n heskënle
I like fish ..... Łuetthǝ́n heskën

Is the fish ready (cooked)? ..... Łue thet'e-u?
Have some more ..... ʔałǫ́ dǫ́lchu

Thanks for the good meal ..... Mársı nezǫ shéskǫ



Bet'á Sédezíldhën
Toiletries and Cosmetics

comb ..... tthí ts'í
combing his/her own hair, s/he is ..... betthí hets'í
combing (someone else's) hair, s/he is ..... yetthí hets'í
curling iron ..... bet'á denétthíghá hełdzıl
face cloth ..... t'ázëlda
hairpin ..... tthígha hutún
hair dryer ..... bet'á denétthíghá narejá
handkerchief / scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth/k'othchëth
hankie for nose ..... k'ozelchëth
kleenex ..... tsǫ tsıl
make-up (for face) ..... bet'á sedezíldhën
mirror ..... núzelʔį
napkins (sanitary) ..... ts'ékuıyúé



shaving his face, he is ..... daghaddho
shower, he/she is taking a ..... dek'enáltsıl
sink ..... beyé ʔasí k'enáltsıl
soap bar ..... datłagh
soap, dish ..... tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth



soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth
toilet paper ..... tsą́tsíl
toothbrush ..... bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl
toothpaste ..... bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl datłagh
toothpick ..... bet'á denéghúgës natthı
towel ..... bet'á nalazëlde / t'ázëlda
wash basin ..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy

Wash your hands ..... Nelá k'enáįłtsıl
Wipe your hands ..... Nelá k'enáįłdé

Have a bath! ..... Dek'enáįłtsıl

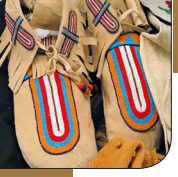


Yú
Clothing

anklet/short socks ..... lıbá duaze
apron ..... bákél / battéł
baby bunting bag (moss bag) ..... bęłtth'ú / betth'ué
badge ..... dazełʔą
bathing suit ..... beyé tú náts'edhër yúé



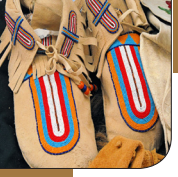
beaded jacket ..... ʔı ʔįłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłką
beaver jacket ..... tsádhéth ʔı
belt ..... thëth
blouse ..... ʔızí
boots, leather ..... ʔejëredhéth ke
boots, rubber ..... kudhélé
boots, winter ..... xayké
bracelet ..... denélachëné k'e thela
brassiere / bra ..... denétth'údhéth



briefs / underpants / panties ..... tɬ'áɪt'ár
button ..... bą́lay/banlay
buttonhole ..... bą́la k'é
clothing ..... yú
coat (long) ..... ʔɪ neth
collar ..... k'othkál
cowboy hat ..... ts'á bahkël
diaper ..... t'alchúth
dress ..... ʔɪ
dress shoes ..... dechënke
dry clothes ..... yú déya
earmuffs ..... denédzá k'e thela
earrings ..... dené dza k'e naʔúl
embroidered jacket ..... ʔɪ bek'e nánéłką́
fishing glove ..... łué ghaládá jɪsé
folding clothes, she/he is ..... yú heyéłnɪ
footwear ..... ke
fur hat ..... detł'o(gh) ts'á
glasses (eyeglasses) ..... nak'éts'ełya
gloves ..... lajɪs
gloves (beaded) ..... lajɪs bek'e nánéłką́
hairpin ..... tthígha hutún
handkerchief/scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëthk'othchëth
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is ..... deghayerį́łchuth
hankie for nose ..... k'ozelchëth
hat ..... ts'á
head scarf ..... tthíts'ełchëth
head strap (for carrying meat) ..... xą́tł'úl
high-heeled shoe ..... kedlaghé theʔą́ narį́dhá
hip waders ..... kudhel neneth



hood ..... ts'ahtth'ú
jacket ..... ʔı
jacket, moosehide ..... denídhëth ʔı
jeans ..... ku tł'aʔí
jewelry ..... ʔasí bénat'ı bet'á hat'ı
kerchief / neck scarf ..... k'othchëth/k'oth hézelchëth
laundry (dirty clothes) ..... yúdze
long stockings ..... lıbá neneth
longjohns ..... yút'ár neneth
metis sash ..... beghárek'ąze thëth
mitts ..... jıs
mitts, fur ..... detł'ogh jıs
moccasin ..... kekëlke
moccasin (canvas top) ..... líbarlá kezebër ke
moss bag (baby bunting bag) ..... bęłtth'ú
mukluks ..... ʔetená ké
muskrat fur hat ..... dzëndhëth ts'á
necklace ..... tthąlıa
nylons/nylon stockings ..... lasué lıbá
pair ..... náke ʔełéłt'e
pair of boots ..... ke
pair of pants ..... tł'áʔı
pair of shoes ..... ke
pair, one of a... (its other one) ..... bek'adhe
pyjamas ..... beyé ts'ekı yu
panties/briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár
pants ..... tł'áʔı
parka ..... ʔekéná ʔı
pullover sweater ..... náduth ʔı
purse or backpack ..... nałchéth dzézegı



raincoat ..... chą yué
ring (for the hand) ..... láʔan
rubber boots ..... kudhélé
rubbers for moccasins ..... kenuré
scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth/dąıchuth
shawl ..... lıshál
shirt ..... tth'ızı ʔı
shoes ..... ke
shorts ..... tł'áʔı duaze
skates/iceskates ..... satsánke
skidoo pants ..... tł'áʔı detą
slip (for under dress) ..... ʔıhtł'á
slippers ..... kesabĕr húle
slippers with fur ..... ke bebán detł'ogh
slippers, beaded ..... ʔįłts'us ke
snaps ..... bąla
socks, thick ..... lıbá deką
socks/stockings ..... lıbá
stockings, long ..... lıbá neneth
stockings, nylon ..... lasué lıbá
suit ..... łá yu
suspenders ..... xétł'úl
sweater ..... náduth ʔı
sweater, wool ..... lalén ʔı
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ..... het'ar
toe ring ..... bekéts'ĕl ts'į laʔané
toque ..... ts'asgúl
t-shirt ..... tth'ızı ʔıt'ár
undershirt ..... betth'ızı yué
underpants / panties / briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár



underware ..... yút'ár
undressing, he/she/it is ..... het'ar
unhooking, he/she/it is ..... yek'eʔar
uniform (suit) ..... łá yu
vest ..... ʔı bebár húle
vest, moosehide ..... denídhéth ʔı bebár húle
wallet ..... tsambá dhéth
watch (to tell time) ..... sa

Can I borrow your jacket? ..... Neʔí seghą nánıłchúth?
Can I borrow your boots? ..... Neké seghą nánele?

Put away your clothes ..... Neyú seníle
Hang it (clothing) up! ..... Daghárįłchuth!

Where's my jacket? ..... SeʔıÉ sí?
Where's my... ? ..... Se ... sí?

Your..... is in the wash ..... Ne ..... ku yé thełchúth
Put your clothes in the wash ..... Neyú tánele
My shirt is dirty ..... Sedezeʔí dídzį

Wear your hat! ..... Nets'ah t'ánet'į
Button your coat! (to one person) ..... Dágolįle!
Put on your shoes! (to one person) ..... Neké yénelʔeth.

Sew the button on your shirt! ..... Neʔí k'e bąla berįłką



Háyorı̨la
In the Community

Buildings	Yeh / Kuę́	Page 334
The School	Sekuı Hónełtën Kuę́	Page 338
The Church	Yałtı Kuę́	Page 348



Yeh
Buildings

airport ..... dzırét'ay k'é
alcohol treatment centre ..... kúntué ch'as nánet'ën kuę́
apartment ..... kuę́ ʔeɬyerɻla
arena ..... satsánke kuę́ / ʔeɬ kéchú tasíe t'á sazede kúe



band office ..... Dëne K'aldé Kué
bank ..... tsambá kuę́
bar / lounge ..... kúntué ts'eldél k'é
barn ..... ʔejëre kuę́
building something, she/he is ..... ʔasí heɬtsı
building, a ..... yeh
building, big ..... kuęcho/yehcho
cabin ..... yeh
cabin, abandonned ..... thay kuę́
café / cafeteria / restaurant ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
clothing store ..... yú nání kuę́
community hall ..... ʔeɬénats'edíl kuę́



convent / residential school ..... denéxare kuę / denéxar kuę
court ..... Dené ghą náyatı
daycare ..... sekuı k'ání kuę
dock ..... ts'ı k'é
Elders' home ..... ʔą́łneth kuę
farm ..... ní ʔuneshe
fence ..... bą́lch'ą
firehall (with 1 truck) ..... kún bethchëné theką kuę
firehall (with > 1 truck) ..... kún bethchëné thela kuę
garage ..... beschën tselʔį kuę
handicraft shop ..... ʔenéłką kuę
haunted house ..... ʔeyún kuę
health centre / hospital ..... ʔeya kuę
hospital ..... ʔeya kuę
hotel / motel ..... nats'ekís kuę
house ..... kuę
house (empty) ..... kuę tth'ëné
house (small) ..... kuęze
house / dwelling ..... kuę
jail ..... dené dárįla kuę
labratory ..... ʔasıe k'oneká kuę
library ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela kuę
liquor store ..... kúnkué kuę
log cabin ..... dechënlú kuę
museum ..... thaı dené ywé kánı kuę
Northern store ..... k'ódhı kuę
nursing station / health centre ..... ʔeya kuę
outhouse ..... tsą́ kuę
police residence ..... Dené náłtsí dëné nádé kuę
police station ..... Dené náłtsí dëné kuę



post office ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́
residential school ..... Denéxare kuę́
restaurant / cafe ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
root cellar ..... nı
sawmill ..... dechën det'áth k'é



school ..... sekuı hónełtën kuę́
shop / workshop ..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́
smokehouse ..... łër kuę́
storage shed ..... ʔasí k'ání kuę́
store ..... náník'é
tall building, it is a ..... kuę́ nárı̨dhá
teepee / tipi ..... nı̨bálch'ú
theatre ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda kuę́
treatment centre ..... nats'ejí kuę́
warehouse ..... ʔasí k'ání kuę́
water treatment centre ..... tu kuę́
workshop ..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́



Where are you? ..... ʔedlíni noréłʔǫ?

I'm at home ..... Sekuę́ thıda
I'm at school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ thıda
I'm at my friend's house ..... Sets'éni bekuę́ thıda
I'm at the store ..... Náník'é násthër

Is the store open? ..... Náník'é ʔedá hárelkǫ-u?
It's open ..... ʔedá hárelkǫ
It's closed ..... Dárénkǫ

Is it open? ..... daharel kǫ-u?
Is the ..... open? ..... ʔeyı daharel kǫ-u?

Where is the school? ..... ʔedlíni sekuı hónełtën kuę́ háʔǫ?
Where is ...? ..... ʔedlíni..háʔǫ?

Where are you going? ..... (1) ʔedlı́zı́ hı̨ya-a?
(2) ʔedlı́zı́ huhʔaz-a?
(3+) ʔedlı́zı́ huhdel-a?

I am going home ..... Sekuę́ ts'ę́n nasja
I am going to school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ ts'ę́n nasja
I am going to the store ..... Náník'é ts'íya



Sekuı Hónełtën Kuę́
The School

activity ..... ʔasíe ghą nats'edé
add (addition) ..... ʔelghárulta
adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
announcements ..... nuwe ts'átı ha /hádí / honı
art ..... ʔasí bénat'ı̨
assistant teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'énı
attendance (children are present) ..... sekuı naıdíl
award ..... t'asıé begǫnedí
backpack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
bell ..... bą́tth'a
bilingual ..... naké yakı ʔełk'éch'a t'á yałkı
book ..... ʔerehtł'ís
bully ..... déné helayí / dené héalyé
chalkboard, whiteboard ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'íze
classroom ..... sekuı honelkën kuę́
computer (metal thing with a mind) ..... satsán benı́ hu̧lı̨
contest ..... ʔełch'á hadhër
crayons ..... ʔerehtł'íschëné ʔełk'éch'arát'ı̨
curriculum ..... begháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
Dene Language (subject) ..... Dené yatí hóneneltën
Dene language teacher ..... Dené yatí hónełtën
dictionary ..... yatı hulʔa
divide ..... nádárelyé
Divisional Board of Education /
Divisional Education Council ..... ʔerehtł'ís Kuę́ Ha Déłtth'ı
early dismissal ..... ʔeghą́ ʔenǫ́t'e
educated, she/he is ..... nezǫ honéłtą



encyclopedia ..... ʔarelyǫ́ ts'ı̨ ʔerehtł'ís
English Language Arts-ELA ..... That'ın yatí hónéneltën
envelope ..... ʔerehtł'ísdhéth
eraser ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën k'enálde
example ..... ʔeyı lat'é
exit, an ..... kenıʔá
exit sign ..... tunıʔá
fails, he/she... (doesn't finish) ..... naı̨t'eíle
file ..... hak'al
filing cabinet ..... ʔerehtł'ís beyé thela
film projector ..... bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náda net'ı̨
fire alarm ..... kún dekǫ́dé satsán hezıl
fire door ..... kún já tı̨dá
fire drill ..... kún dék'ą dé xa dené honélkën
flag ..... yaı̨bál
friend, my ..... sets'éní
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel kıl



globe ..... harelyǫ nenék'él
glue ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us



good idea ..... hat'é dé nezǫ
group ..... łah dené
gym (school) ..... sekuı sádé k'e
handicraft (sewing) ..... ʔasí ʔenélkǫ
happy, she/he is ..... ba horélyǫ/benıé
hard (situation) ..... húreníle/búreníle
help ..... sets'enéní
helper / assistant ..... dené ts'éni
helpful, she/he is ..... dené ts'ųnıní
history ..... nélé / yunǰze nélé
holiday ..... k'orésʔá
homework ..... ʔerehtł'ís denékuę beghálada
improved (better) ..... k'ádhı
improves, she/he ..... k'ádhı ʔane
idea (thinking about it) ..... begǫnanádhér
ink ..... ʔerehtł'ís tué
jigsaw puzzle ..... ʔeretł'ıs natáth dek'élyé
legend (story) ..... hanı
librarian ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní dëné
lunch (middle of the day) ..... dzǰdıs
math (adding) ..... ʔełghárúłta
movie screen ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís náda
multiplying, it is ..... lǫ́ ʔane
multiplying, it is/they are ..... łǫ́ ʔane
music ..... shën
national anthem ..... dene nené yené
noise maker (noisy) ..... dene berakuréjaǰle
notebook ..... ʔerehtł'ís kal
notice (announcement poster) ..... ʔerehtł'ís dahthetchúth
objective (we are working towards it) ..... bebǫzǰ ʔeghálaída



odd (not even) ..... ʔełéłt'eíle
office ..... ʔerehtł'ís ʔeghálada kuę́
opinion ..... tąsą́hadí
paint ..... bet'á shéredlı
paint brush ..... bet'á shéredlı dechën



painting a picture, she/he is ..... ʔasi heretł'ís
paper ..... ʔerehtł'ís
pen ..... ʔerehtł'íschëne
pencil (lead) ..... ʔerehtł'ís chëne delzen
pencil ..... ʔerehtł'íschëne
pencil case ..... ʔerehtł'íschëndhéth
pencil sharpener ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
playground ..... sáts'ede k'é
poem ..... yatı nezǫ darelyı
policy ..... begharé ʔeghálada
principal ..... sekui hónełtën ts'ę́n k'áldhër
progress (on work) ..... la nezǫ hałé

question, she/he is asking a ..... hurełkër
recess ..... sekuı kı̨del



reading, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałkı
recognition (award) ..... ʔasıe na ʔasıe begónedı
report card ..... sekuı t'arát'ı sı ʔerehtł'ís /
..... bet'á t'a k'órelyą sí net'ı̨
research (he/she is looking for it) ..... beká húneka
restroom ..... tsą́ kuę́
role model ..... benábı̨́
rubber band ..... nat'í
multiplying, it is/they are ..... łą́ ʔane
rule / law ..... t'así t'at'e ha
ruler ..... bet'á húdza
secondary school ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ nedhé
secretary ..... ʔerehtł'ís sérı̨thën dëné
school ..... sekuı hónełtën kuę́
science (investigating) ..... yenadáneta



scissors ..... tábes
scotch tape ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełılt'us
self evaluation (looking at oneself) ..... dek'á nazelta
sentence (words) ..... yatı detl'ís
sharing it, we are all ..... ʔarelyų bet'aít'ı
sharpener, pencil ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
shop teacher ..... bet'á ʔasí hereldı hónełtën
signature, his/her ..... bezí dek'érı́łtł'ıs
signs name, he/she ..... bezí dek'érı́łtł'ıs
spelling ..... yakı ʔełghárélye



sport(s) ..... są
stage ..... bek'é sats'édé xá nǫ́nt'ą́
stage curtains ..... bédarę́bal
stapler ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'ís ʔełuríltse
story ..... hanı
storyteller ..... dené hél halnı
student ..... dené hóneltën
subtract (take away) ..... beghą hílchu



tack ..... satsę́laze
tape (scotch) ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us
tape measure ..... bet'á húdza
teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën
teaching, she/he is ..... dené hónełtën
test (evaluation) ..... bet'á t'a k'órelyą sí net'ı̨ ha
time out (sit alone.) ..... then thı̨da
together ..... ʔáłá
traditional knowledge ..... dené ch'anı / dené ch'anı ts'ı́ hanı
traditional ways ..... dëne k'ızı̨
vice principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ę́n k'áldhër ts'énı
washroom (boys) ..... denéyuaze tsą́ kuę́
washroom (girls) ..... ts'ékuaze tsą́ kuę́
word ..... yakı
writing folder ..... beyé ʔerehtł'ís thela
yardstick ..... łá bek'ílnı
writing, she/he is ..... ʔeretł'ís
wrong / incorrect ..... ʔełtth'íle

Do you like school? ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ naı̨dá neba nezǫ-u?
I like school ..... Erehtł'ís kuę́ naısdá seba nezǫ

I'm at school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ thıda
I am going to school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ ts'ę́n nasja

Who knows? / Who knows it? ..... ʔedlą́ghe yek'órelyą?

I don't know ..... Bek'óreshą́ile
I'm thinking about it ..... Beghą nánısthër/ Benánısthër
I got it. (I figured it out.) ..... Beneresní



Do you like math? ..... ʔełghárúlta neba nezǫ-u?
Do you like science? ..... ʔasí náneta neba nezǫ-u?
Do you like learning Dene? ... Dené yatí hóneneltën neba nezǫ-u?

What grade are you in? ..... ʔedlánélt'e ghayé
How many years have you gone to school? ... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ naɻdá-a?
How far did you go in school? ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ ʔedlá ɻtha ts'ę́n níya-a?

awesome ..... nezų dúe
good ..... nezǫ / nezų
outstanding ..... Dené ʔą́zɻ́ hálłtsı
terrific job ..... la nezǫ thɻ́łtsɻ
Give me five! ..... Sǫlághe saɻʔá!

Read this! (to one person) ..... Bek'e yanełtı!
Write it down! (to one person) ..... Bek'érɻ́tł'ís!
Write it down! (to > one person) ..... Bek'órútł'ís!

Think about it! ..... Beghâ nánidhÿr!
I'm thinking about it ..... Beghą nánısthër/ Benánısthër

Are you done (finished?) ..... Naɻt'é-u?
I am finished. ..... Nast'e
I am ready ..... Sérest'e

May I go to the bathroom? ..... Tsą́ kuę́ nása ha duéle-u?
May I get water? ..... Ku hása ha duéle-u?

Listen to me! (to one person) ..... Surɻ́ttth'ą!
Listen to me! (to > one person) ..... Dásurułtth'ą/Sedárułtth'ą



Sit down! (one person) ..... Nıdá!
Sit down! (a group) ..... Denultth'í!

Sit up straight! (to 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı thɻda!
Sit up straight! (to > 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı dárułtth'ı!

Be quiet! (command to one person) ..... Ts'éthɻ ʔaınɻ!
Be quiet! (command to a group) ..... Ts'éthɻ ʔohnɻ!

Cut out the picture. (to one person) ..... ʔerehtł'ís hánełt'áth
Cut out the picture. (to a group) ..... ʔerehtł'ís hárołt'áth

Hand it to him/her! ..... Betł'ághé ʔunení!
Hand it to me! ..... Setł'ághé ʔunení!

Clap your hands! (to one person) ..... Łukár!
Clap your hands! (to > one person) ..... Łerókár!

Stand up! (a group) ..... Nuhdél
Stand up! (one person) ..... Nıyɻ

Clean up! (to one person) ..... Suhɣ́le!
Clean up! (to more than one person) ..... Suhúłe!

Line up! ..... ʔełk'íne narułya
Put your hand up! ..... Nelá nerɻʔá!

He is making faces at me ..... Sets'én ch'órelʔɻ
Don't make faces! ..... Ch'órelʔɻ́le!



Stop! (that's enough) ..... Hút'a húlí

She/he kicked me (once). ..... Séʔeth
She/he punched me (once). ..... Násenıłt'ús

She/he scratched me. ..... Sek'enį́ts'ér
She/he slapped me. ..... Násınıkár

She/he skipped class. ..... Nahjáíle
Where is your late slip? ..... ʔeghą́ nį́jáíle ʔerehtł'ís sí?

Time out! (Sit alone!) ..... Thën thįda

right/correct ..... ʔełtth'ı
wrong/incorrect ..... ʔełtth'íle

Yałtı Kuę́
The Church

altar ..... bek'e lamés ʔałe
angel ..... yak'et'ıné
Anglican ..... thát'ın yałkı



baptise a person ..... Dené k'ekaıdzíl
baptism ..... bek'é kaıdzíl
banquet ..... nasuwé
bench ..... dáchën chogh
believe ..... bresdla / horésdlą
benediction ..... hį́łts'ę́n yakı (yatı)
Bible ..... ʔerehtł'íscho (gh)
Blessed Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
blesses him/her/it, he/she ..... bek'ékáídzıl
buried a person, she/he ..... Denétth'ën nį́ką
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne
catechism ..... nį́úłtsį́nį́ yattıé dene huneltten ʔerıhtł'ís

cathedral ..... yattı kǫ́e chogh
Catholic ..... Yałttı ttá
chalice ..... nɻúltsɻnɻ łést'éth tth'áí
Christmas ..... Këdhe Yakı / Kath Yatı
Christmas feast ..... Kath Yatı shéts'elyı
Christmas star ..... ʔetthḗngaı
church ..... yałtı kuę́



church bell (small) ..... yałtı kuę́ bą́tth'a
church bell is ringing ..... yałkı kuę́ satsán deltsër
coffin, a person's ..... denétth'ḗn dechën tıl
collection plate (in church) ..... tsambá tth'áy
Commandment ..... Nıúltsɻnɻ t'a ghá nuhhełʔa
communion (more than one person) ..... Denédhálye
communion (one person) ..... Denédhát'á
confess ..... ʔełtth'ı ʔede ghǫlnı
confession ..... xǫude zeldél
confirmation, a person's .... dené k'ílye / nɻułtsɻnɻ náídıedene k'ílye
convent / residential school ..... denéxare kuę́ / denéxar kuę́

cross (eg. on a grave) ..... k'óndzër
devil ..... yedáísłıne
Easter ..... Naıdáí Dzıné
final rites ..... nade ha dené k'ílye
funeral ..... denétth'ḗn senį́kį
ghost ..... ʔeyune
God ..... Nǫ́łtsıne
Good Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné Nedhé



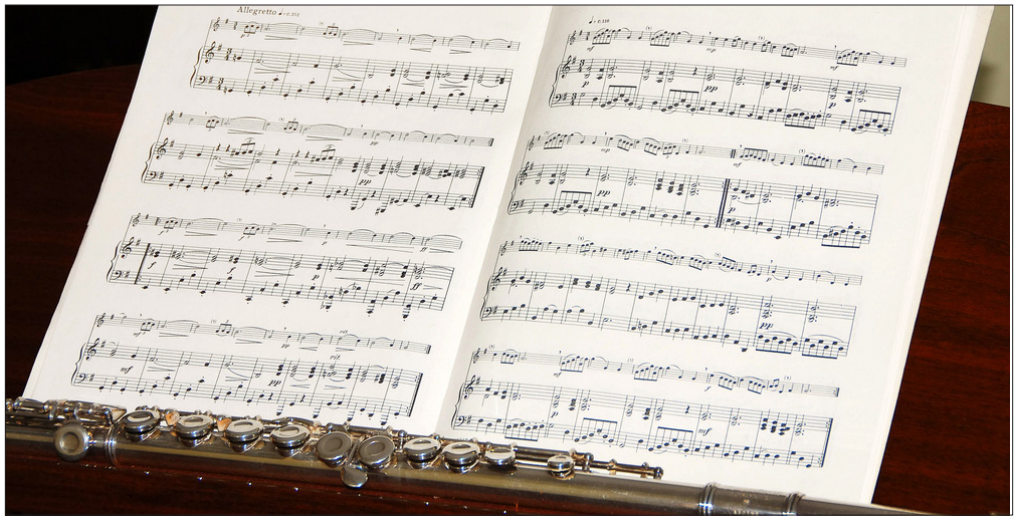
graveyard ..... denétth'ḗn k'é
heaven ..... yak'e
hell ..... dáísłį kuę́/t'abesłį kuę́
high mass ..... lamés nedhé
holy oil ..... degáy tłezé
holy water ..... degáy tué (kué)
hymn ..... yałkı kuę́ dáts'ejën
Jesus ..... Sezús
Mary, Blessed Virgin ..... Degáy Marí
mass ..... lamés/yakı
medicine power (spirit power) ..... ʔįk'ą́zį́

minister of church ..... that'ín yałtı
miracle ..... beghą noríya
money plate / collection plate ..... tsambá tth'áy
music ..... shën
nativity ..... Jezús níak'e níyaı
Nazareth ..... Jezus chelekwıaze helǫ́ ngıdher néné
oath (promise, I...) ..... hásne ha
obeys, he/she ..... ʔek'át'e
offer ..... t'asíe dene ghat'á
offertory ..... yattí kue dátséjen
organ (musical instrument) ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
organ bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
pallbearer ..... dené tth'ën hékǫ́l
Palm Sunday ..... ʔal dzǫné / Naıdá Dzıné T'ází Dzík'el
paradise (Garden of Eden) ..... yaké t'a hurélyą ʔeyer
Passion Sunday ..... Naídá Dzǫné Tthe Naké Dzıráttá



pew ..... dáchën neth
piano ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën

playing guitar ..... guıtar dełtsúr
Pope ..... Yałkıká / Yałttı ttá
prayer ..... yakı
priest / father / pastor ..... yałkı / yałttí
prophet ..... natthe nórelʔën
Quinquagesima ..... ʔedezelqan tthe dzįk'e t'ázį
religion (what we believe) ..... ʔeghą́sozelnı
resurrected (he/she comes back to life) ..... náída
resurrection ..... náída
Roman Catholic ..... yałtı yeba yałtı
rosary ..... ʔįłts'us
saint ..... degáy
sermon ..... yałtı dené ts'ën yałtı



sheet music ..... shën ʔerehtł'ís
shroud ..... beyé denedhíyé náudenélnı
sinful ..... k'etł'á hałįnį zút'į
singing, she/he/it is ..... hejën
Sister Superior ..... Denéxare K'áldhër
smudge ..... denıé k'e t'és láhátı



Son of God ..... Nı̨últsı̨nı̨ Bı̨yeze
soul / spirit, his/her/its ..... bedáyíné
Star of Bethlehem ..... tthe̋naze bedháré jezúsaze bulʔa
steeple (church) ..... yattı kǫ́e chogh k'e náiʔa
Sunday ..... Dzı̨k'e
Sunday school ..... sekuı yałkı kuę́ naıdíl
thankful / appreciative, s/he is ..... márs ı yenıdhën
Three Kings' Day ..... K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dzıné
unifying them, he/she is ..... ʔała nílye ha
Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
wake (for deceased) ..... Denétth'e̋n thetą
wedding ..... haních'aı̨dí
wicked (sinful person) ..... bejereú hasłı̨nú hena dené
Word of God ..... nı̨úłtsı̨nı̨ beyattıé ʔerıhtłís chogh k'e
worshiping, he/she ..... ʔeghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ..... ʔeghá dásorelnı
wreath ..... dené dhıyé k'e t'ǫ́chaı nı̨lye



Dechën Yághe
In the Bush

Hunting and Trapping ..... Nalze chu ʔełdzás Thela ..... Page 356

Fishing ..... Łue Hozelʔį ..... Page 362

Tools ..... Bet'á ʔeghálada Satsan ..... Page 367



Nalze chu ʔełdzás Thela
Hunting and Trapping

ammunition / bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
arrow ..... k'á



arrow (fletching) ..... t'á
arrowhead ..... k'ałá
assembles something, s/he ..... ʔasí ʔełk'élye
axe ..... tthęł/tthęl
axe, broad./ adze ..... tthęłkár
backpack / packsack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver) ..... tsánethdhëth
beaver pelt ..... tsádhëth
binoculars ..... beyághe yet'ı
birchbark canoe ..... k'ı ts'ı
birchbark pail ..... k'ı kılı / kı tılı
bison hide ..... ʔejëredhëth
buffalo hide ..... ʔejëredhëth



buffalo hide for sleeping on ..... detł'otél
bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
bullet (blank) ..... k'ıchogh nızį
bush camp ..... nánıs náts'edaı
bush, in the ..... dechën yághe
bushman ..... nánet'ıne
cache (on the ground) ..... tsá
cache (up on a stage) ..... dzįłkįn / ts'įkįn
caching something, he/she is ..... hetsá
camp ..... ʔáné zętté́s
camp (make camp) ..... kųk'é hare
campfire / fire pit / camp fireplace ..... kún k'é / kųk'é hurék'ǫ́n
caribou hide ..... ʔetthe̋ndhe̋th
caribou hide for sleeping on ..... tł'ogkél
cartridge bag (shell bag) ..... ʔełk'íthchodhe̋th



country food ..... dene nı
dog harness ..... łį batł'ulé



dog sleigh / dog sled ..... lį bethchëné/beschëné
dog team ..... łį bedh k'é réltthı
down feathers ..... betth'ıs chuzé
driving (you are driving a dog team) ..... łį neyúl
grub box ..... tth'áy kıl
gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe
gun case ..... ʔełk'íthk'ą
gun powder ..... k'ı kun / eʔłk'ıdhékuné
gunfire ..... dáʔełk'íth
head strap (for carrying meat) ..... xątł'úl
hide on a frame ..... koríłchëth
hunter ..... nálzé dené
hunting, she/he is ..... nálzé
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle
knife ..... bes
knife blade ..... besk'á
knife for skinning ..... bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket ..... t'ákël bezaze
knife, pointed ..... besch'ú
lean-to (spruce boughs) ..... ʔëłyeh
license (gun) ..... ʔełk'ıth ts'į ʔerethł'ís
license (trapping) ..... ʔełdzës ts'į ʔerethł'ís
making snowshoes, she/he is ..... ʔay hełtsı
monitoring ..... nı xadı
moosehide ..... denídhëth
mosquito bar (net to sleep under) ..... dejúldhëth
mosquito spray ..... dejúle náıdı
naphtha or white gas ..... tłesgáy
oil skin ..... ʔedhédh tłes yághe heł chúdh benuzí ttu ch'á
packhorse ..... łıcho t'asíe dághel



packsack ..... nałchéth ts'ézegı
quill ..... ch'o
quiver (for bow and arrows) ..... k'á beyé thela
ricochet ..... yek'urıltth'ër
rifle ..... ʔełk'ídhe
rifle scope ..... ʔełk'ídhe beyághe yet'ı
rifle (twenty two) ..... ʔełk'ídhaze
scraper (moosehide) ..... ʔıghol
setting snare, she/he is ..... bı́ł datł'ų
shell bag ..... ʔełk'íthchodhéth
shelter made of spruce boughs ..... eharé yeh
shelter (canvas/plastic) ..... náıbál
shelter from the wind ..... ʔedunechaghe/dunecha
shooting it once, she/he is ..... yúnıłk'éth
shooting it repeatedly, s/he is ..... yułk'éth
shot it, she/he ..... yéłk'éth
shotgun ..... ʔeldhay ʔełk'íth
shotgun shell ..... ʔeldhay ʔełk'íthcho
sight on a gun ..... ʔełk'íth lą theʔą
skidoo, she / he is going by ..... yathkakóth t'á hegha
sleigh/sled / toboggan ..... bethchëné
snare ..... bı́l/bı́ł
snare holder ..... bı́łchën
snare wire ..... satsánbı́ł
snare with bent branch ..... hı́bı
snare, beaver ..... tsábı́l
snare, moose ..... deníbı́l
snowshoe ..... ʔay
snowshoe, hunting ..... ʔaycho
spear ..... thıth



spear head ..... thųth ląghe theʔą
spear throwing (once) ..... thųth yąʝ́łgúl/thųth yélgúl
spruce bough floor ..... ʔël
stretcher for fur ..... ʔedhḗthchëné
stretcher, stick for inside ..... bebálʔa
tallow ..... tłeslu
telescope ..... beyághe yet'ʝ
tent ..... tł'ǫbále
tent pole ..... tł'ǫbál chën
tipi / teepee ..... nʝbálch'ué
tipi pole ..... nʝbál chën
traditional knowledge ..... dëne ch'anı ts'ʝ́ hanı



trap ..... ʔełdzás
trap bait ..... ʔení
trapping, she/he is ..... ʔełdzás theła
twenty-two rifle ..... ʔełk'ídhaze
water barrel ..... líbarí
wind, shelter from the ..... ʔedunechaghe / dunecha



I am going to the bush ..... Dechën yá ts'esa

S/he is hunting moose ..... Dení kanálzé
S/he is hunting caribou ..... ʔetthḗn kanálzé
Did you go caribou hunting? ..... ʔetthḗn ha thɻzé-u?

Where did you see the moose? ..... ʔedlíni deníe hɻʔɻ-a?
Did you see tracks? ..... Ch'ɋdí ké hɻʔɻ-u?

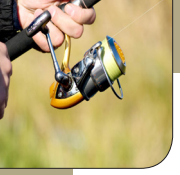
I shot one moose ..... ʔɻłághe dení thiłk'éth
He shot a bull moose ..... Deníyané thełk'éth
I shot two moose ..... Náke dení thiłk'éth
I shot a bear ..... Sas thiłk'éthI
I shot a ..... thiłk'éth

S/he is setting a snare ..... Bɻ́ł datł'ų
S/he is setting traps ..... ʔełdzás níle

Did you trap anything? ..... ʔasí k'échɻtła-u?
I caught a lynx ..... Chíze k'échiłtła
Skin the lynx! ..... Chíze k'ethɻ́łch'ul

Skin the moose! (one person) ..... Deníe k'ethɻ́łch'ul
Skin the moose! (group) ..... Deníe k'ethúłch'ul

Make drymeat! (one person) ..... ʔegḗn nełtsı
Make drymeat! (group) ..... ʔegḗn húłtsı



Łue Hozelʔı
Fishing

anchor ..... kézál
auger for ice ..... bet'á kën ghqldeth
backing a fishnet, she/he is ..... kabíl banałt'í
bait for fishooks ..... ʔetsę̈n
baked fish ..... ts'qkánıyé łuet'éth
boat/canoe ..... ts'ı
boat motor propellor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
bow of boat ..... ts'í tthí
canoe ..... ts'ıaze
canoe, birchbark ..... k'ı ts'ı
canoe, freighter ..... ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide ..... denídhëth ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark ..... k'ı t'us ts'ı

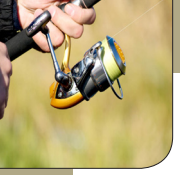


caught a fish (with hook), she/he ..... hełkër
caught a fish (with net), she/he ..... łue hełú

caught fishes (with net), she/he ..... łue daílú
cleaning fish, she/he is ..... łue séle
club ..... xál
cooking fish on the fire, s/he is ..... kún ní łue káłt'éth
dock ..... ts'ı k'é
dryfish ..... ʔełddháy
eating fish, he/she is ..... łue ghą shékı̨
fish hook ..... jéth
fish processing plant ..... łue nat'ath kuę́
fish slime ..... łuetł'és
fish stage (drying rack) ..... łue dz'ı̨łkín
fish stomach ..... łuebe̋r
fish tail ..... łueché
fish teeth ..... łueghú
fishbone ..... łuetth'ené
fisherman ..... łue hanıdhën dëné



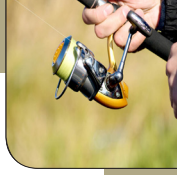
fishing, he/she is... (with a rod) ..... jéth theda
fishing, she/he is ..... łue ghą nádhër



fishing glove ..... łue ghaládá jısé
fishing rod ..... jéthchëné
fishing rod and reel ..... jéthchën
fishnet ..... tabį́l / kabįł
fishnet needle ..... tth'ëlchḗn



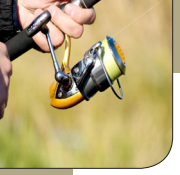
float (for fishnet) ..... t'áídzḗr
fresh fish ..... łuegóth
fried fish ..... łue tłes hél thet'e
front of boat (bow) ..... ts'í tthí
hung fish (stick fish) ..... łue daįłtį́
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle
kayak ..... ʔetténá ts'íé
keel of boat ..... ts'ı tł'aghé hét'ath
lifejacket ..... bet'á ts'elel
making dryfish, she/he is ..... ʔełddháy det'áth
mooseskin boat ..... deníe dhédh ts'ı
muddy sandbar (shoal) ..... hatł'ést'úr/łéstélt'úr
net (snare underwater) ..... kabįt
net marker ..... bet'á tabíl beyǫdhen



nibble ..... dluneu / gahu k'ızı̨ shézettı
oar ..... t'odhé /t'óth / dechen t'sı t'odhe bet'á ts'ekel
oars man..... deneyu t'odhé t'á hekel
on shore..... ttabághę
outboard motor ..... tłest'odhé / tłest'oth
paddle ..... t'odhé
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élnı
portage ..... hakéth / hattedhe
repairing a boat, she/he is ..... ts'ı séle / tsı sénale
rotten fish ..... łuejëré
rowboat ..... dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is ..... t'odhe t'á hekel



rudder ..... bet'á ʔeldhúr
sandbar / beach ..... łesbá
sandbar, muddy ..... hatł'ést'úr
scow ..... ts'ıkár
seagull ..... besk'áy
seasick ..... ts'ı benkéth
setting a fishhook(s) under the ice, she/he is ..... jéth kaʔa



setting a net, he/she is ..... tabį́l tále
sinker ..... ketthé
small canoe ..... ts'ıaze
small fish ..... łuaze
smoking fish, she/he is ..... łue łër k'e dałye
steering wheel (boat) ..... bet'á ts'ı k'ání
tackle box ..... jeth tíle / jeth kíle
trolling, she/he is ..... jéth ʔedzér̨ełkı
underwater ..... tu yaghé
underwater (lake bottom) ..... kétł'agh
up river / upstream ..... des nılį dá
water tight ..... tu bek'él bıle
waterproof ..... tu beyé helbíle / tu beghalbıle
water-repellent ..... tu beghą helbıle / tu beghalbıle
weight ..... t'ą́łdath
willowbark net ..... k'ái t'úze tabį́l

I am going to check the nets ..... Kabį́ł nanesʔį́ ha

Did you catch any fish? ..... Łue thį́lú-u?
How many fish did you catch? ..... ʔedlánélt'e łue thį́lú-a?

No, the fish got away ..... ʔį́le. Łue nada
I caught ... fish ..... thılú



Bet'á ʔeghálada Satsan
Tools

artifact	hayú
assembles something, s/he	ʔasí ʔełk'élye
awl	thal
axe	tthęł/tthęl
axe throwing (she/he is throwing an axe)	tthęł yaılyúl
axe, broad.../adze	tthęłkár
bag	nałchéth
barrel	líbarí
binoculars	beyághe yet'ı
bolt/screw	hadeth
bow (used with arrows)	k'á
box	lagés
box, cardboard	ʔerehtł'ís kıl
broad axe/adze	tthęłkár
candle	k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne
carpentry	dechën ʔeghálana
cartridge bag (shell bag)	ʔełk'íthchodhéth
chainsaw	dechënbeze
club	xál
coal oil lamp	nátłezé
dowel	dechën thatsél
drill	denébér hadedhé
elastic band	nat'í
extension cord	ʔídí kún tł'ulé
fixing it, he/she is	senayılé
flashlight	kúnaze
flesher	ʔıghol



flint ..... kun këł
glue ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us
grindstone ..... tthe nareltth'el
grub box ..... tth'áy kıl
hammer ..... límardú
harness ..... batł'ulé
hoe ..... ts'ús tthęl/ts'és tthęl
ice chisel ..... ʔekǰt'a/ʔedé
jack (for lifting things) ..... bet'á ʔasí nıríldeth
kerosene ..... nátłezé
knap-sack ..... nałchéth
knife ..... bes
knife blade ..... besk'á
knife for skinning ..... bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket ..... t'ákël bezaze
knot ..... shás
knotted rope/string ..... shásdól
light (flashlight) ..... kúnaze
matches ..... dok'ą
metal ..... satsán
metal box ..... satsán kıl
motor oil ..... tłesdóghé
nail ..... satsël/thatsël
nail driving ..... satsël deyélyul
old thing, artifact ..... tháyúé
oil ..... tłesdóghé
pail ..... kılı
pail, water ..... ku kılı / kukıl
pick axe ..... tthęłch'úé
plane, wood ..... bek'elzus/hak'elzus



pliers ..... satsán ʔël
plough ..... bet'á ní náłch'ul
rags ..... yúch'elé
rake ..... bet'á ts'er ʔądhı
repellent, mosquito ..... dejúl náídí
rope ..... tł'ul
rung on a ladder ..... bek'e názet'eth
sandpaper ..... ʔerehtł'ís hak'al
saw ..... dechënbes
scraper (moosehide) ..... ʔįghol
screw/bolt ..... hadeth
screwdriver ..... bet'á hadeth beyéldeth
shovel ..... satsánkël
sledge hammer ..... satsáné deyér bet'á ʔelyéł nátser lımardú
spike (metal) ..... satsálcho
telescope ..... beyághe yet'ı
tin can ..... satsán kıl
tool box ..... bet'á ʔeghálada kılı
tools ..... bet'á ʔeghálada satsan
twine ..... tł'ul
twisted rope ..... tł'ul hedeth
wax ..... t'ok'an
wood box ..... kun kıl
wooden box ..... lagés
wooden trunk ..... dechën kıl
wrench ..... bet'á hadeth háldeth
yoke (for oxen) ..... ʔejëre háltan

Put your tools away! (to one) ..... Bet'á ʔeghálada satsan seníle
Put your tools away! (group) .... Bet'á ʔeghálada satsan senúhłe



T'at'ú Dzıkets'edhı
Travel

Community Names	Háyorı̨la Bezí	Page 372
Place Names	Nıazí chu Tuzí	Page 374
Transportation	T'at'ú Dzıkets'edhı	Page 389
Location and Direction	T'aháʔǫ chu T'at'ú Haʔá	Page 397

Háyorı̨la Bezí
Community Names

Dettah	T'éschelá
Edmonton	Kué Nedhé
Fort Chipewyan	K'áítél Kué
Fort Fitzgerald	Tthebatthı
Fort Norman	Tułít'a
Fort Providence	Yałkı Nedhé Kué
Fort Rae	Nushéth/Bescho Kué
Fort Reliance	Kache
Fort Resolution	Denínu Kué
Fort Simpson	Łídlı̨ Kué
Fort Smith	Tthebacha
Hay River	Hátł'odesche/Hátł'oresche
Ndilo	Nulą
Norman Wells	Tłes Hųlı̨
Pine Point (town)	Tsąba K'é



Snowdrift (community)	Łútsëlk'é



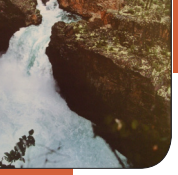
Trout Lake	Łuezantué
Yellowknife	Beghúledesche
Northwest Territories	ʔedza Néné
Nunavut	ʔetená Néné
Yukon	Yukon

Where do you live? (1 person)	ʔedlíni nánedhër-a?
Where do you live? (2 people)	ʔedlíni nóthër-a?
Where do you live? (>2 people)	ʔedlíni nóhde-a?
I live in Lutsel K'e	Łútsëlk'é násthër
I live in Yellowknife	Beghúledesche násthër

Let's go to... (1 person)	ts'út'as ...
Let's go to... (>1 person)	ts'údel ....

Where are you going? (1)	ʔedlíʒí hıya-a?
Where are you going? (2)	ʔedlíʒí huhʔaz-a?
Where are you going? (>2)	ʔedlíʒí huhdel-a?
.....	
I am going to Hay River	Hátł'oresche ts'esa
I am going to Fort Smith	Tthebacha ts'esa
I am going to	ts'esa

city	kuę́ nedhé
settlement	hórįla
town	háyurįla
village	háyorįla

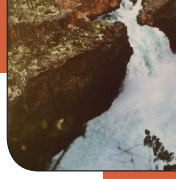


Níazí chu Tuzí
Place Names (Land and Water)

Akaitcho Lake ..... Ataıtcho Békué
Artillary Lake ..... ʔedacho Tué



Austin Lake ..... Tha T'sa Kuwé / Thaı Ts'ái Tué
Big Narrows at Hornby Channel ..... ʔǫkacho
Big Spruce Island (Dog Island) ..... T'su Chogh Nuwé / Nuaze
Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretuédes
Etthen Island ..... Etthën Nu
Fort Reliance (point by Lockhart River) ..... Desnethché
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Great Bear Lake ..... Saskué
Great Slave Lake ..... Tu Nedhé / ʔethe Ts'ël Tué
Hay River ..... Hałodesché
Ingraham Trail ..... Ingraham Kɻlué
Lac Duhamel ..... Haketh Tué
Little Buffalo River ..... Dzal Désche

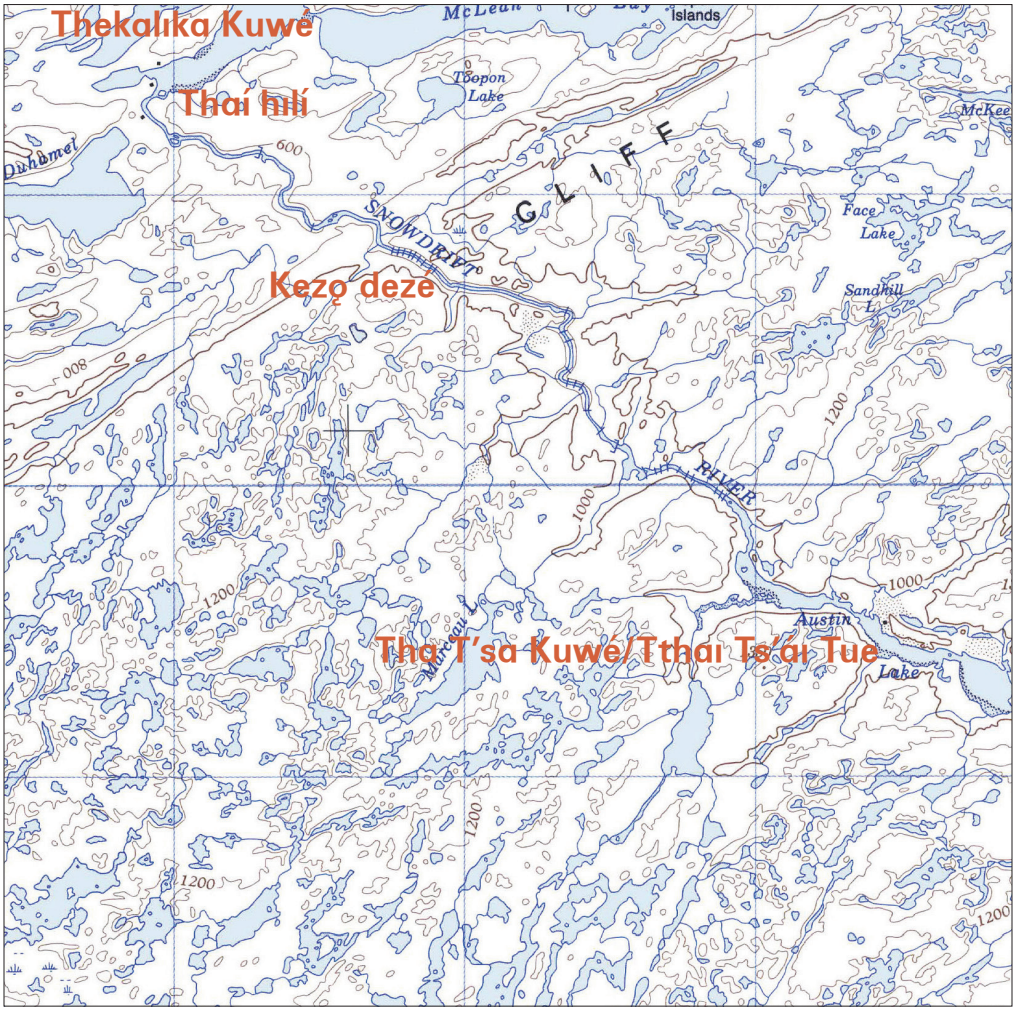


Lockhart River	Tsǫkuı Thedá Dezé
Lockhart River (end of river)	Desnéthché
MacDonald Fault	Tthe Laré
Mackenzie River	Descho(gh)
McLean Bay	K'aɻkakuélǫ
McLeod Bay	Kaché Kuwé
Nonacho Lake	Nanulá Tué
Nanacho Lake (two islands)	Nanuríla / Thaı Nuʔazé Harılá
Parry Falls	Tsǫkuı Thedá
Pine Point	Gënechela
Redcliff Island	Tthegére Nu
Reliance (trail)	Kaché
Siltaza Lake	Tezúchaí Kuwé / Kesúchaı Tue
Simpson Islands	Nuta(ghe)
Slave River	Des Nedhé
Snap Lake	Nayághé Túé
Snowdrift River (mouth of river at Stark Lake)	Thaí hılí
Snowdrift River	Kezǫ dezé / Tędhul Dezé
Stark Lake	Thekalıka Kuwé
Steamboat Channel	Kúnts'ı Dezé
Talston River	Dzën Des Ché
Thubun River	Tł'óresch'e
Tomato Island	Nusoghé
Wood Buffalo National Park	ʔejëre Nén
Wooded Island	ʔeghaı Nu
Yellowknife River	Beghúldes

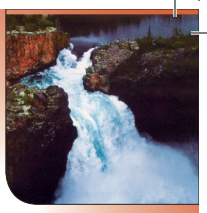
Northwest Territories	ʔedza Néné
Nunavut	ʔeténá Néné
Yukon	Yukon



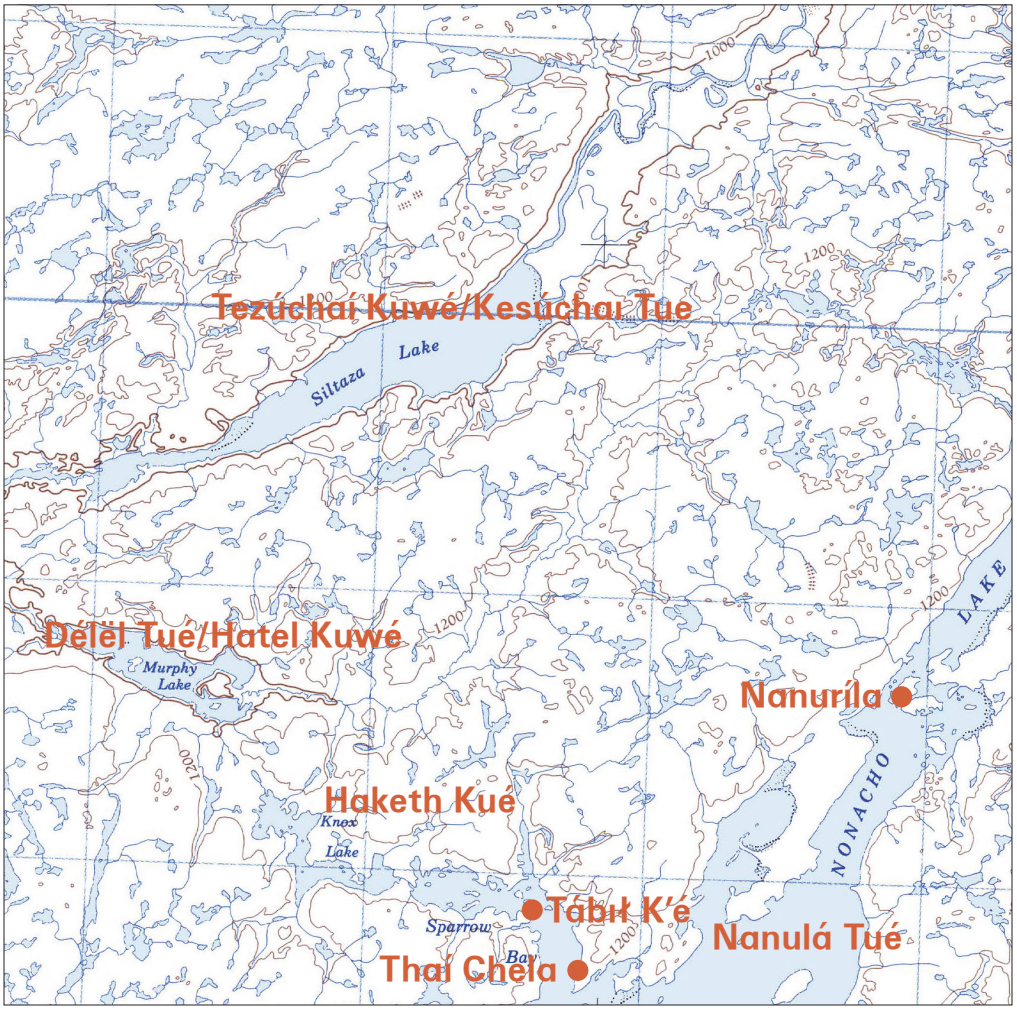
Snowdrift River to Nanacho Lake



Stark Lake	Thekalıka Kuwé
Snowdrift River (mouth of river at Stark Lake)	Thaí hılí
Snowdrift River	Kezǫ dezé/Tędhul Dezé
Austin Lake	Tha T'sa Kuwé/Tthaı Ts'áı Tue
Siltaza Lake	Tezúchaí Kuwé/Kesúchaı Tue



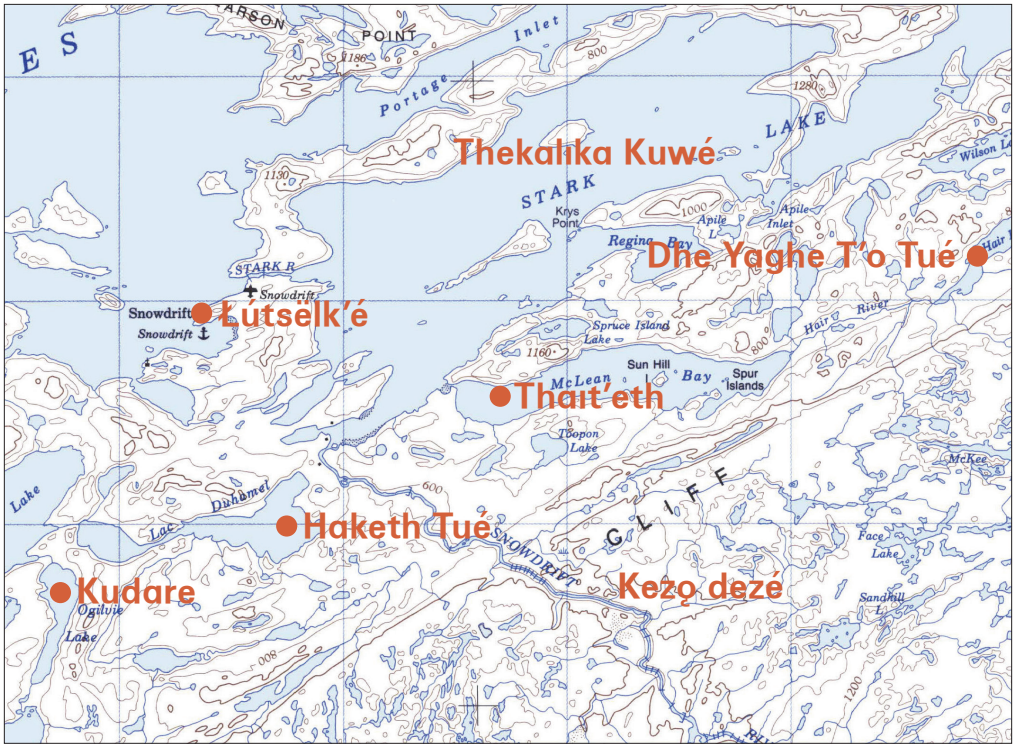
Murphy Lake ..... Hatsel Kuwé/Délël Tué
Knox Lake (Wolf Lake) ..... Kaketh Kué
Knox Lake (net setting area) ..... Tábił K'é
Old Campsite (mouth of Nanacho Lake) ..... Thaí Chela
Nonacho Lake ..... Nanulá Tué
Nanacho Lake (two islands) ..... Nanuríla/Thaı Nuʔazé Harılá

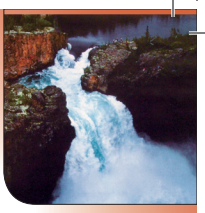




Lutsel K'e to Reliance

Snowdrift (community)	Łútsëlk'é
Stark Lake	Thekalıka Kuwé
McLean Bay	Thaıt'eth
Hair Lake	Dhe Yaghe T'o Tué
Bunting Lake	Gah Tué
Moose Lake	Denı Tué
Meridian Lake	Hok'os Tué
Lausen Lake	Łu Tué
Tochatwi Lake (Float Lake)	T'aıdzër Tué
Charlton Bay	Hak'ós Tué Ts'ën Tł'azı





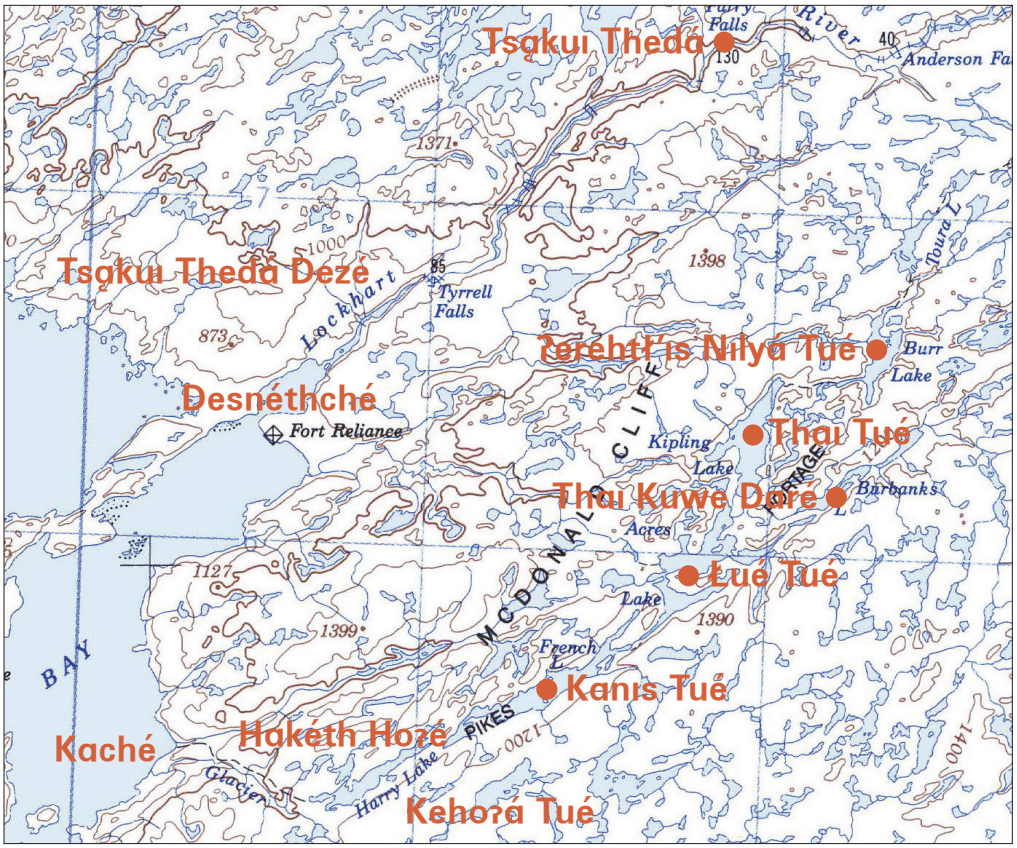


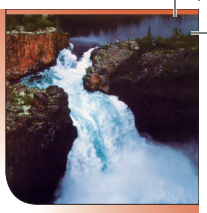
Maufelly Bay	Nąrlılą
Reliance (trail)	Kaché
McDonald Fault	Tthe Laré
Ogilvie Lake	Kudare
Lac Duhamel (Lake)	Haketh Tué
Snowdrift River	Kezǫ dezé/Tędhul Dezé



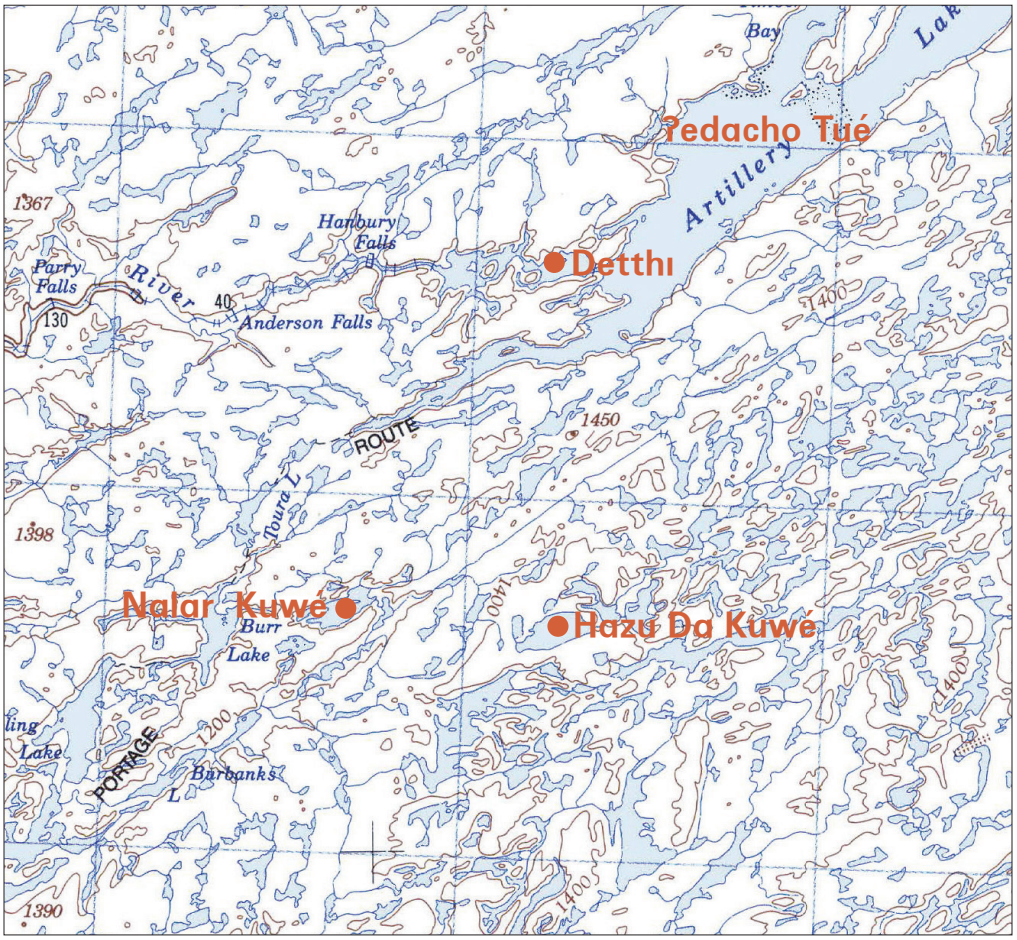
Fort Reliance to Artillary Lake

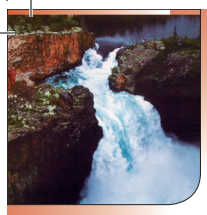
Fort Reliance (point by Lockhart River)	Desnethché
Reliance (trail)	Kaché
Pikes Portage	Hakéth Hoɂé/Kaché Kaɂá
Harry Lake	Kehoɂá Tué
French Lake	Kanıs Tué
Acres Lake	Łué Tué
Kipling Lake	Thaı Kuwe Cho/Thaı Tué
Burr Lake	ʔerehtł'ıs Nılyá Tué





Barbank Lake	Thaı Kuw Daré
Next Lake	Nałar Kuwé
Barrenland Lake	Hazu Da Kuwé
Lockhart River	Tsąkuı Thedá Dezé
Lockhart River (at Reliance)	Desnéthché
Parry Falls (Old Lady of the Falls)	Tsąkuı Thedá
Lockhart River (at Artillery Lake)	Detthı
Artillery Lake	ʔedacho Tué



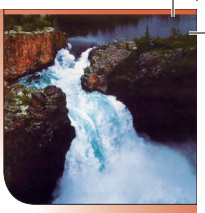


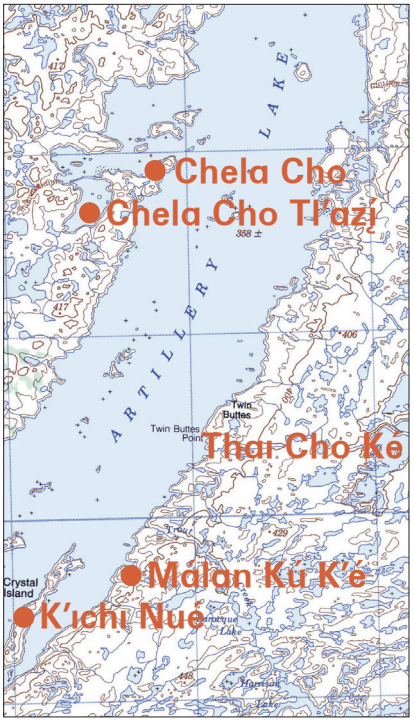
ʔedacho Tué
Artillery Lake

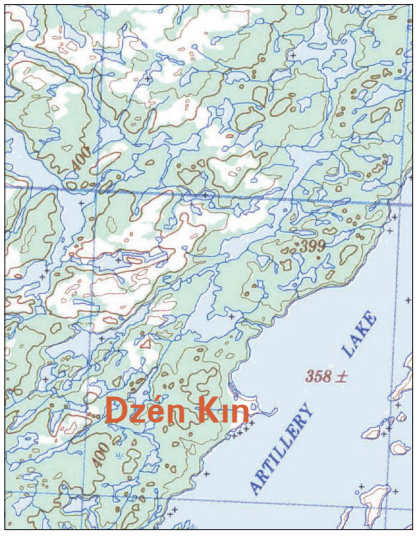
Artillery Lake (SW end of lake) ..... Tsá ʔa/Ts'a ʔa Tthé T'oghé
Artillery Lake (rock at opening) ..... Tús Chené
Artillery Lake (island by opening) ..... Tthé T'oghé
Artillery Lake (mouth of Lockhart River) ..... Detthı
Timber Bay ..... ʔedacho Tł'azį
Timber Bay Point ..... ʔedacho Chela
Beaver Lodge Hill ..... Ts'á Kınéné/Tsá Kın
Rat Lodge ..... Dzén Kín
Crystal Island ..... K'ıchı Nué
Campsite (French Peoples' Campsite - across from Crystal Island) ..... Málan Kú K'é
Twin Buttes Point (big esker on east side of lake) ..... Thaı Cho Ké
Big Point (west side of lake) ..... Chela Cho/Tthe Chough Chelá
Big Point Bay ..... Chela Cho Tł'azį/Tthe Chough Theʔą Tł'azį
Ptarmigan Lake ..... K'asba Kué

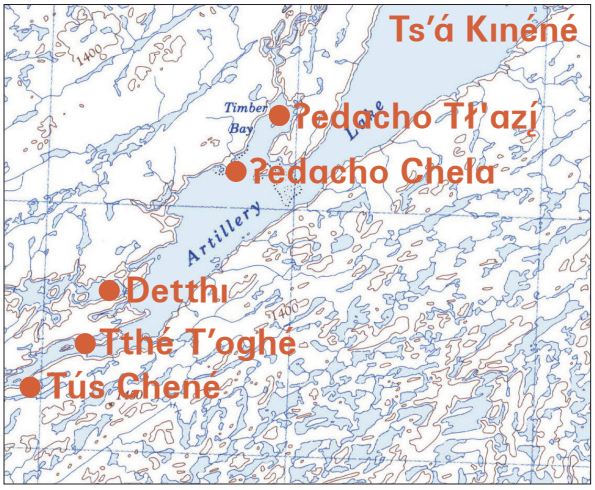


Ptarmigan River ..... K'asba Dezé




Chela Cho
Chela Cho Tł'azí
ARTILLERY LAKE
Twin Buttes
Twin Buttes Point
Thaı Cho Kè
Crystal Island
Málan Kú K'é
K'ıchı Nué

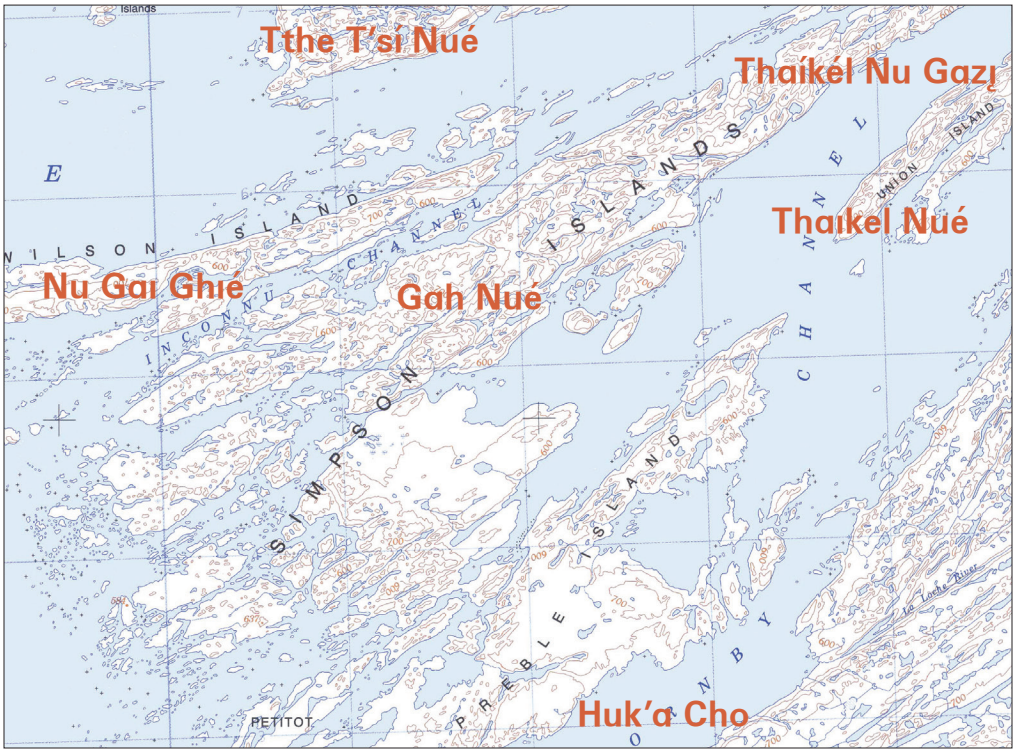

Dzén Kın
LAKE
ARTILLERY
358 ±
399
400

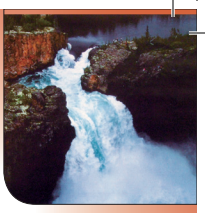

Ts'á Kınéné
Timber Bay
ʔedacho Tł'azí
ʔedacho Chela
Artillery
Detthı
Tthé T'oghé
Tús Chené

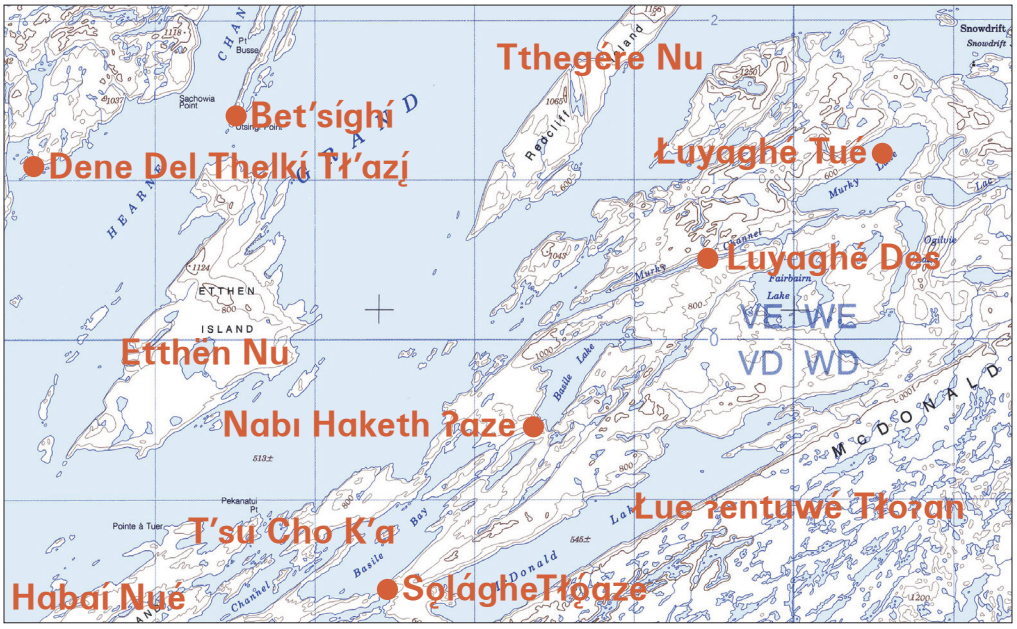


Islands and Channels towards Yellowknife

Murkey Lake ..... Łuyaghé Tué
Murkey Channel ..... Luyaghé Des
Murkey Channel (old campsite) ..... Ku Chel Tł'azį
Otter Portage ..... Nabı Haketh ʔáze
Basile Bay ..... T'su Cho K'a/Ts'u Choghka Tłazí
Five Snares Portage ..... Sǫlághe Tłǫ́aze/Sǫlághe ʔatłǫ ʔazé
McDonald Bay ..... Łue ɂentuwé Tł'aze/Łuɂan Tué
McDonald Lake ..... Łue ɂentuwé Tłoɂan
Moose Island ..... Dení Nu Naghé/Denı Nué
Keith Island ..... Habaí Nué







Union Island (NE end)	Thaíkél Nu Gazı
Union Island	Thaıkel Nué
William Island	Wıllıam Benú
Big Narrows (Hornby Channel)	Huk'a Cho
Simpson Island	Gah Nué
Coney Island	Gah Nu Gze
Jackfish Channel	ʔúlday K'eaze
Wilson Island	Nu Gaı Ghıé
Blanchette Island	Tthe T'sí Nué
McKinley Point	Chelá Chogh
Narrow Island	Nudaré Naghé
Green Building on Island	Dene Del Thelkí Tł'azí
Utsingi Point	Bet'sighí
Etthen Island	Etthën Nu
Redcliff Island	Tthegére Nu

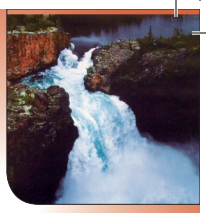


Place Names

North Islands / Channels towards Yellowknife

Utsingi Point ..... Bet'sighí
Island by Talthelei Narrows ..... Beké Nare Ts'ís Nué
Talthelei Narrows (open water) ..... Talthel/Keldelé
Windy Island ..... Níltsı Nuéí
McKinley River ..... Łułazé Desché
Akaitcho Lake ..... Akaıtcho Bekué
Sosan Island ..... Suzan Benué
Kluziai Island ..... Tałts,azé Nué/Kluzı Nué
McLeod Bay ..... Kaché Kuwé/Kaché Tł'azı
Gibraltor Point ..... Tłe T'achela/Łet'a Tsël Chelá Ghı





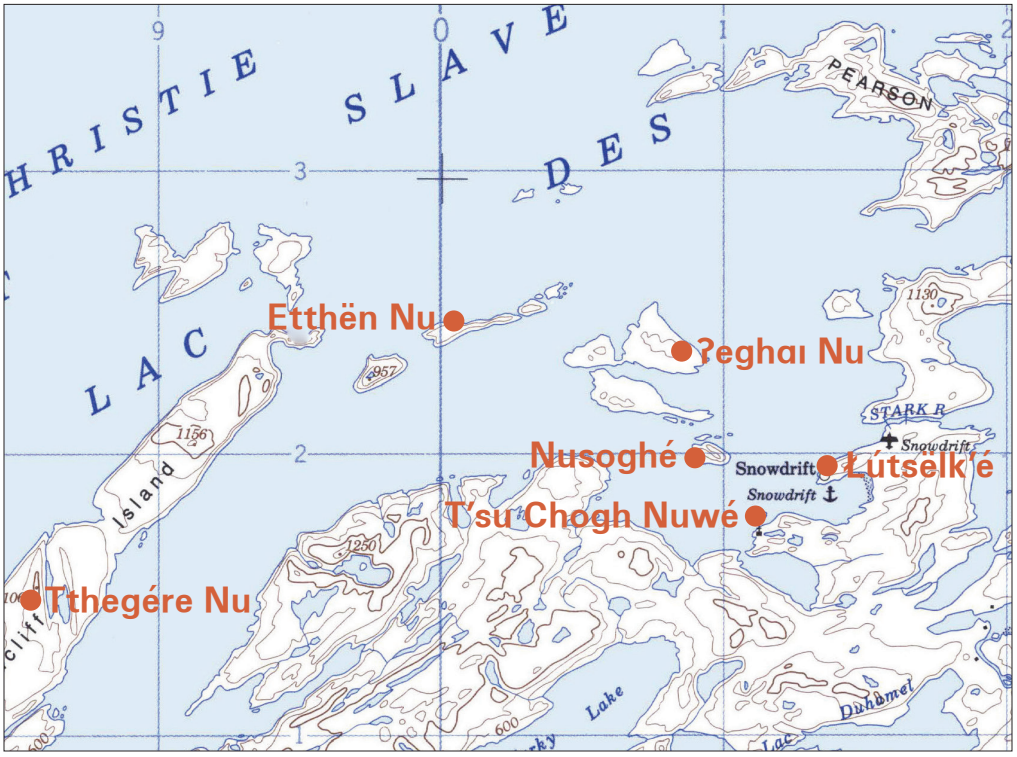
Thompson Landing ..... T'a Kel/Tł'ąkelé
Cliff Islands ..... Házu Nú
Waldron River (Indian Hill River) ..... Denéchëth Desí
Indian Hill Lake ..... Dene Sheth Tué
Indian Mountain Lake ..... Dene Tué
Barnston River ..... Desdelgaií
Barnston Lake ..... Naghé Tué
Portage Inlet ..... Haba Kedhaze
Tochatwi Lake (Float Lake) ..... T'aıdzër Tué
Christie Bay ..... ʔıdor Bekue Chëlé Tł'ázį
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Fortress Island (Channel) ..... Łét'a
Cranberry Island ..... Nıtł'ër Nué Naghé Tł'azį/Nıtł'ër Nué Naghé
Wildbread Bay ..... Nıtł'ër Nu Na Tł'azį
Small Portage ..... Łéta Ts'ël ʔzé
Big Portage ..... Łét'a Cho
Big Point ..... Shëth chogh ghí
Penninsula Cliffs ..... Gǫlagha/Golǫ Gá





Islands Near Lutsel K'e

Big Spruce Island (Dog Island)..... T'su Chogh Nuwé/Nuaze
Tomato Island ..... Nusoghé
Wooded Island ..... ʔeghaı Nu
Etthen Island ..... Etthën Nu
Keith Island..... Habaí Nué
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Redcliff Island ..... Tthegére Nu
Fortress Island..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Moose Island..... Dení Nu Naghé/Denı Nué
Cliff Islands..... Házu Nú



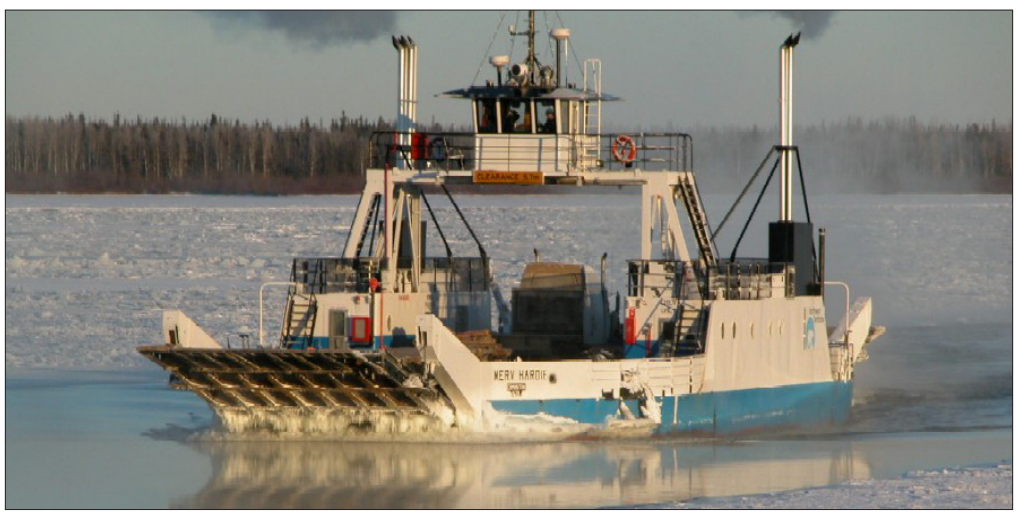
T'at'ú Dzıkets'edhı
Transportation

airplane ..... dzırét'ay
airplane propeller ..... dzırét'ay t'odhé
airplane tail ..... dzırét'ay ché
airport ..... dzırét'ay k'é
ambulance ..... beyé dené ʔeya dzérélyı
anchor ..... kézál
backfire ..... łer hałk'éth



barge ..... ts'ıkár
bicycle ..... dechënbǫth
boat/canoe ..... ts'ı
boat motor propellor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
bridge, wooden ..... dechën dáne
buggy ..... tłįcho bethchëné
cab / taxi ..... taksı
canoe ..... ts'ıaze
canoe, birchbark ..... k'ı ts'ı

canoe, freighter ..... ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide ..... denídhéth ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark ..... k'ı t'us ts'ı
captain (airplane-pilot) ..... ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
captain (boat) ..... tsíkélnı
car ..... tłës bethchené
car sick ..... bethchené yé ʔets'edhúł
diesel ..... tles doghé dék'án
distance (long) ..... bekarełdhá / bekaréłthá
distance (short) ..... bekarédhılé
dog sled race ..... łį t'á ʔełnats'eldél
dog sleigh/dog sled ..... lį bethchëné/beschëné
driving (I am driving a dogteam) ..... lį néshúl
driving (You are driving a dogteam) ..... lį neyúl
driving (I am driving a car) ..... tl'ës beschëne k'esnı
driver's license ..... tłes beschëne k'anı ts'į ʔerehtł'ís

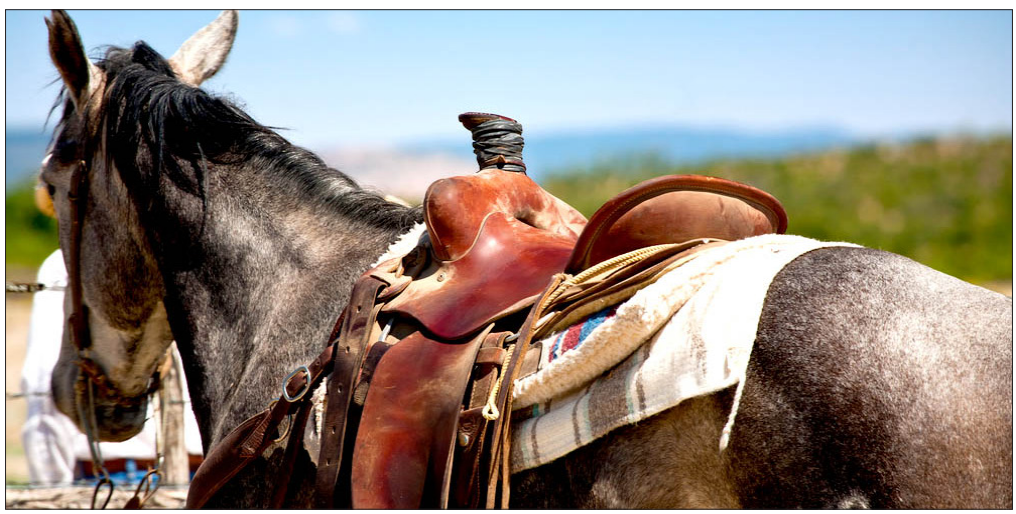


ferry ..... ts'ı beschëné nąlı
fixing a canoe, she/he is ..... ts'ı sénale
float plane ..... dzeret'áy tu k'e nanełtłı



freighter canoe ..... ts'ıcho
front of boat (bow) ..... ts'í tthí
garage ..... beschën tselʔı kuę́
garbage truck ..... t'asích'élé ʔgldel beschëné
gas ..... tłes / tłes ts'ı thezé
gas pump ..... bet'á tłes dıyédıl
going by boat, she/he is ..... hekí
going by car/truck, she/he is ..... tłës bethchën t'á héya
going by plane, she/he is ..... hét'a
going by skidoo, she/he is ..... yathkakóth t'á hegha
going by walking, she/he is ..... héya
highway ..... kelu nedhé
helicopter ..... dzeret'áy tsóʔaze
jack (for lifting things) ..... bet'á ʔasí nıríldeth
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle
junction (roads) ..... ʔełít'a
junction (water) ..... łídlı
keel of boat ..... ts'ı tł'aghé hét'ath
large truck ..... tłës bethchéncho
lost, she/he is ..... ʔgáya
map ..... ní ʔerehtł'ís
marker ..... ʔerehtł'íschëncho
motor oil ..... tłesdóghé
oar ..... t'odhé/t'óth
oil ..... tłesdóghé
one kilometer ..... ʔıłághe dechënaze
one mile ..... ʔıłághe dechën
outboard motor ..... tłest'odhé/tłest'oth
ox-cart ..... dechën bgth
paddleboat / riverboat ..... kún ts'ı

passenger ..... Dené hél hat'ı
passport ..... dzékezedhı xa dene xa ʔerehtł'ís hałé
path / trail ..... ʔekǫn
pilot (airplane) ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élnı
portage ..... hakéth
patrol ..... hałnı
pontoons (plane) ..... ts'ı dt'ái tłaghe thela ts'ı
propellor, boat motor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
raft ..... dechën xëth
road ..... kǫlu
rowboat ..... dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is ..... t'odhe t'á hekel
rudder ..... bet'á ʔeldhúr



saddle ..... tłǫcho dáchëné
sail ..... ts'ıbál
sailboat ..... ts'ıbál ts'ı
school bus ..... sekuı bet'á ts'érelyı bethchëné
scow ..... ts'ıkár

seaplane ..... dzeret'áy ku k'e naneltłı
sewage truck ..... tsą́ tłes beschëné
ship ..... ts'ıcho
side road ..... kɻlu gá kɻlu
skidoo ..... yathkakóth
sleigh/sled/toboggan ..... bethchëné
sleigh/sled, he/she is pulling a ..... bethchëné nadluth
small canoe ..... ts'ıaze



snowshoe ..... ʔay
spaceship ..... ts'ert'ay chough kadhé zá ts'ę́n nadıl
steamboat ..... kúnts'ı
steering wheel (boat) ..... bet'á ts'ı k'ání
steering wheel (vehicle) ..... bet'á bethchę́n k'ání
submarine ..... ts'ıchogh ttu yaghe dzérékwıth
suitcase/luggage ..... yú nalchéth
tail of airplane ..... dzırét'ay ché
tailwind ..... bek'ín nɻłts'ı
tire ..... dechën bąth
truck ..... tłës bethchę́ncho



truck trailer ..... tłës bethchën k'ínı detł'ǫ
truck, transport ..... tłës bethchę́ncho
tugboat ..... tłests'ı
unpacking, he/she/it is ..... yeyé háíyele
voyage, he/she is on ..... dzıkerédhı
wagon ..... dechënbǫth
water truck ..... ku bethchëné
wheel ..... dechën bǫth
windsheild ..... tłes beschené tthíghǫ ʔejak'é
windsheild wiper ..... tłes beschené tthíghǫ bet'á ʔejak'é k'enálde hǫlǫ
wing of airplane ..... dzeret'áy ts'án
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking ...) ..... húya ʔayǫla

Start the car. ..... Bethchënaze hekéth ʔanélé

Give me the keys ..... Ladlí setł'anelé
The car won't start ..... Bethchënaze hekéthle
I need gas ..... Tłes hurésʔǫ
We ran out of gas ..... Tłes deníde
Plug it in! (to one person) ..... Bek'ǫ́łt'í

Park the car ..... Bethchënaze senǫtǫ
Turn off the car ..... Bethchënaze bedárǫłdeth

I have a flat tire ..... Tıre beyé nǫłts'ı húle
The car is in the garage ..... Bethchënaze beschëné
..... tsel'ǫ kuę́ thetǫ

He's driving the car ..... Bethchënaze t'á dzérégha
He is driving the water truck ..... Ku beschëné t'á dzérégha



Get in the car (truck) ..... Tłës bethchënaze yénegha
Who took the truck? ..... ʔedlą́ghe tłes beschëné híłchu-a?

Did you come by boat? ..... Ts'ı t'á nį́kį-u?
I came by boat. ..... Ts'ı t'á níkį

Can I get in? ..... Beyes hesá haduwéhılé-u?

Get in! ..... Beyé negha!
Not now! ..... Dų ʔį́le!

Can I get out? ..... Beyé hasá ha?

Don't get out yet! ..... ʔałǫ́ beyé hǫ́yá są́!
Yes, get out! ..... ʔę́, beyé hánegha!
Be careful! (one person) ..... Hǫłnı!

Where's the boat? ..... Ts'ı sí?
Where's the life preserver? ..... Bet'á ts'elel sí?

Drop the anchor ..... Kézál kájshúl
Pull up the anchor ..... Kézál ké háneʔá

I lost the paddle ..... T'óth ʔáíłxël
I lost the boat motor propellor ..... Tłest'othké t'odhé ʔáíshal

Tie up the canoe ..... Ts'ı dą́tł'ų
Tie up the scow ..... Ts'ıkár dą́tł'ų



Start the motor ..... Tłest'odhé hekéth hanele
I need gas ..... Tłes hurésʔɻ
We ran out of gas ..... Tłes deníde
I ran out of gas ..... Tłes dınésddhër
The outboard motor needs oil ..... Tłest'odhé tłesdó beʔúnélʔɑ

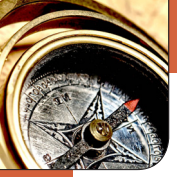
I came by plane ..... ʔedzeret'áy yénést'a
How much is a ticket? ..... ʔedlárɻłtí-a dzet'a ha?
Did the plane get in? ..... Dzeret'áy nélłtła-u?
Did the plane leave? ..... Dzeret'áy nenarít'a-u?
When does the plane leave? ..... ʔedló dzeret'áy nenarít'a ha?

T'aháɾą chu T'at'ú Haɾa
Location and Direction

above a location ..... yudók'e
above him/her/it ..... bedaghe
across ..... yunásk'ëdhe



across the road ..... kɻlu násk'ëdhe
after him/her/it ..... bek'íne
ahead ..... natthe
backwards ..... yunéts'ën
before him/her/it ..... betthe
behind him/her/it ..... bet'ązɻ
behind his/her back ..... bet'ązɻ
below him/her/it ..... beyaghe
beside him/her/it ..... begá
between them ..... begëze/berata
beyond him/her/it ..... beɾązɻ
bottom, on the... ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
centre, middle ..... kanɪzɻ



close to ..... nedhíle
close to water's edge ..... kahą
distance (long) ..... bekarełdhá / bekaréłthá
distance (short) ..... bekarédhıłé
down (direction) ..... yuyaghé
down river/ downstream ..... nılį k'ízį́
down south ..... yunághé
downward ..... dáhaʔa
downwind ..... nį́łts'ı k'ízį́
east ..... yuthįzį
edge, on the ..... bebáne
exit sign ..... tunıʔá
far, it is ..... nıdhá
from over there ..... yuwé ts'į
from where ..... ʔedlíni ts'į
front of him/her/it, in ..... benada/benedhe
here / over here ..... ją
in it ..... beyé/beyághe
in the middle of it ..... kanızį
in the way ..... nuets'ų́
just across from ..... nasdezį́
left side ..... ʔįts'ízak'adhe
middle of it, in the ..... kanızį
mountains, beyond the ..... shéth ʔenask'adhe
north ..... yuthįdzį́
near/close, he/she/it is ..... nedhíle
next (you're next) ..... bek'ení
off course ..... t'ats'ę́nle ts'ę́n
offshore ..... ku k'e
on far shore, across ..... násk'ëth/násk'ëdhe

opposite to (position) ..... benásk'ëth
outside it ..... beɂáné
over him / her / it ..... bekedhé
over there ..... yuwé
overhead ..... denétthí tedhe/ɂudók'e
right side ..... nánízek'adhe



sign ..... ɂerehtł'ís dathé ką
signpost ... dechęn nathı bek'é ɂerehtł'ís datheka / ɂerehtł'ís nathı
south ..... sayeze
spot (favourite place) ..... haɂą
this side ..... dısdézį/desdízį
through it ..... yeghą
to where ..... ɂedlíni ts'ën
turn (person turns) ..... nárégha
underneath ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
under water ..... tu (ku) yaghé
up ..... yudaghé
up north ..... yutthę
up river / upstream ..... des nılį dá



uphill ..... kaʔá
west ..... nazį/nas
where ..... ʔedlíni/sí
vertical ..... ʔełtth'ı náįʔa

Where is it? (in what direction) ..... ʔedlís háʔa?

north ..... yuthįdzį́
south ..... sayeze
east ..... yuthįzį
west ..... nazį / nas

It is east of here ..... Ją ts'į yuthįzį ts'ą́n háʔą
It is west of here ..... Ją ts'į nazį ts'ą́n háʔą
It is south of here ..... Ją ts'į sayes ts'ą́n háʔą
...is north of here ..... ją ts'į yudázį ts'ą́n háʔą

Where is Hay River? ..... Hátł'oresche ʔedlį́zį́ háʔą?
It is south of here ..... Ją ts'į sayes ts'ą́n háʔą

Go straight. (walking, driving) ..... ʔełtth'ı negal
Go straight. (with boat) ..... ʔełtth'ı nekel

Turn right. (driving, boating) ..... Nání ts'ą́n ʔanele
Turn right. (walking) ..... Nání ts'ą́n nárį́ghá

Turn left. (driving, boating) ..... ʔįts'ízı ts'ą́n ʔanele
Turn left. (walking) ..... ʔįts'ízı ts'ą́n nárį́ghá



Stop. (walking) ..... Hı̨yı̨́
Stop. (driving, boating) ..... Hı̨́ltı̨́

How far is the cabin? ..... ʔedlánıtha yeh háʔɣ-a?
Is it far? ..... Nıdhá ʔat'e-u?

It's far ..... Nıdhá
It is a long distance from here ..... Nıdhá
It's close ..... Nıdhıle



Dırı Néné K'e
The Environment

Land and Water	Ní chu Tu tth'ı	Page 404
Ice and Snow	Kën chu Yath	Page 410
Trees and Plants	Dechën chu T'anchay	Page 413
Land Animals	Ch'ǫdié	Page 417
Birds	ʔɻyes	Page 423
Fish and Marine Life	Łue chu Keyaghé ʔasıe Nadé	Page 426
Insects	Gu	Page 428
Weather	Bıt'ás T'ahǫnt'é	Page 431
Sky and Space	Ya	Page 435
Fire	Kún	Page 437



Ní chu Tu tth'ı
Land and Water

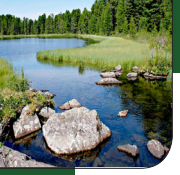
bank of river ..... łésbaláí
bar, mud ..... łéstélt'úr/hatł'ést'úr
bar, sand.../beach ..... łesbá
barrenlands ..... hazúghe/hazúé
beach/sandbar ..... łesbá
boulder ..... tthetsó
canyon/valley ..... húlʔa
cave ..... hayǫʔa
chemicals ..... naıdısłín / naıdı lat'é
clay, white ..... hatł'és delgaı



cliff ..... tthegér / ttegéré
cliff (ridges) ..... tthegérlar
coal ..... t'és
coastline ..... tucho tábąghe
country (possessed land) ..... nḗn
crack in the rock (narrow) ..... tthé hełtḗl



crack in the rock (cave) ..... tthé k'áth
creek ..... destsël
deadfall ..... níne/dechën ʔełdzus
deep hole ..... hayurʝdha
deep water ..... karʝłthá
delta (mouth of river) ..... descha
desert ..... thay nẽn
dew ..... bélzo
diamond (jewel) ..... tthé luzé / tsambá tthé
ditch (plowed) or garden ..... niúłch'ël / ní k'é ʔunełshé
earth ..... ní
earthquake ..... nı heka
fast-flowing river ..... des naltłagh
field ..... hagaí
flood ..... hílbën
foothill ..... sheth la
forks (of river) ..... des ʔełk'edlʝ
gemstone (valuable rock) ..... tsąmbá tthé
gold (metal) ..... tsąmbá deltthogh / tsambá thógh
grainfield ..... tł'olá neshe k'é
gravel ..... tthedhı
ground (earth) ..... ní
groundwater ..... nıekué
hill ..... shéth
hill (high country) ..... dáhlá
hill (sloping down) ..... shéth dáʔa
hill (sloping up) ..... shéth káʔa
hillside ..... shéth t'ëth
hilltop ..... shethlá
hollow (depression) ..... hús



inland water ..... nıʔanıs ku
island ..... nu
lsland, rock ..... tthénu
junction (water) ..... łídlı̨
lake ..... ku
lake bottom ..... kétł'agh
lakeshore ..... kabą
land ..... ní
land (out of sight) ..... ní húret'ı̨le
landslide ..... ní naltther
lava ..... tthé dhël dekán
lava, flowing ..... tthé dhël helı̨
liquid ..... kulát'e
lowlands ..... nı narédhılé
mountain ..... shéth chogh
mountain plateau ..... shéth da nałkar



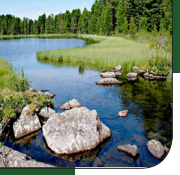
mountain range ..... shéth hét'ëth
mountain, high ..... shéth narıdhá
mountain, pointed ..... shéthch'ué



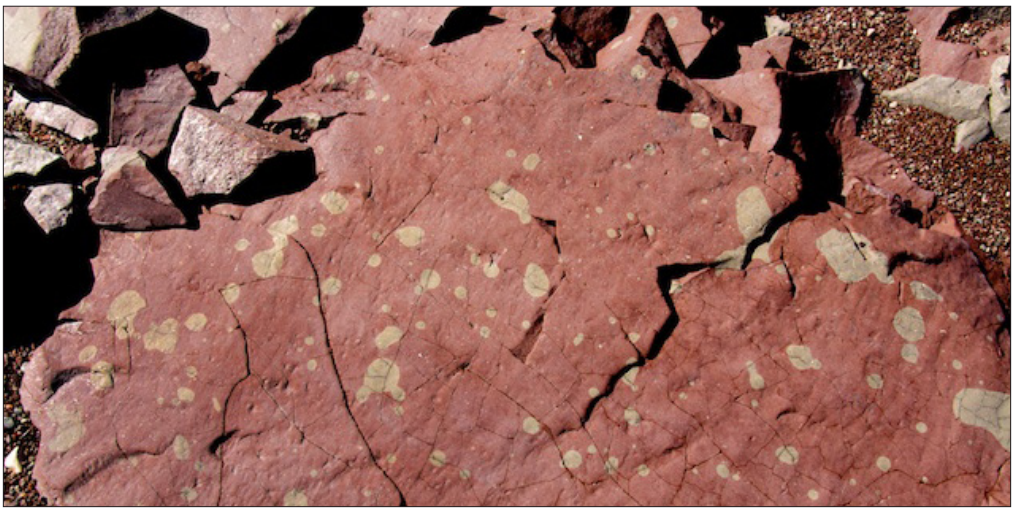
mountain, top of ..... shéthlaí
mountains, among the ..... shéth nızı
mud ..... hatł'és
muddy sandbar (shoal) ..... hatł'ést'úr/łéstélt'úr
mudslide ..... hatł'és níltth'ër
muskeg ..... ʔelel
offshore ..... ku k'e



peninsula ..... chëlá chóugh
plateau ..... sheth lá nıkël
point (of land) ..... chelá
quartz ..... tthé luzé
quicksand ..... thay henáa
rapids (before) ..... ttheba cha
reef ..... tenu/tthenu
reservoir, water ..... beyé ku k'ánı
ridge ..... nít'ëth
river ..... des
river crossing ..... des nónıʔa
riverbank ..... łésbalái



riverside ..... des k'abą́
rock ..... tthé
rock (gemstone) ..... tsambá tthé
sand ..... thay
sandbar / beach ..... łesbá
sandbar, muddy ..... hatł'ést'úr



shale ..... tthekę́l
shallow river ..... des karįthıé
shelter from the wind ..... ʔedunechaghe / dunecha
shoal / shallows ..... naghe
shore ..... kabą
silver ..... tsambá delgaı
slough ..... dį yághe
soil ..... ní
steam ..... tuluré
stone ..... tthe
stream ..... destsël
swamp ..... nıʔel tú / ʔelel nené
treeline ..... dechen laré



tundra ..... hazú
underground spring ..... nıyé ʔaɻlɻ
underwater ..... tu yaghé
valley / canyon ..... húlʔa
volcano ..... ʔǫłt'é shétcho ye tthé degén
water, calm ..... deghël
water, freezing ..... dekën
water, open ..... katth'ı
water, open... (after ice is gone) ..... kën dodı
water ..... ku / tu
waterfall ..... náɻlɻ / tu náɻlɻ
whirlpool / eddy ..... ʔóghe

The water is really clear ..... Ku delk'ël
The waves are big ..... Karekɻ nechá
There is a sandbar (visible). ..... Łéstél húret'ɻ

That's a big island ..... Nu nechá
There's lots of driftwood ..... Dëth łą

Kën chu Yath
Ice and Snow

blizzard ..... yaɻzús
candle ice ..... thı/ʔedhír
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
cold wind ..... nɻłts'ı nék'ath
crack in the ice ..... kën hełkël
deep snow ..... yath dekǫ
drifting snow ..... ʔezus
freeze-up ..... nákën / dekën
freeze-up (time of season) ..... këntsël
frost (crystals) ..... bets'ël / bejáth / belzo
frost (on trees) ..... dechǫ́n bejáth
hail ..... yathlu
hailstorm ..... yathlu natł'ír
ice ..... kën / tën
ice (starting to freeze) ..... dekën
ice break-up on river ..... łegós



ice fog ..... kën ts'ële



ice hummock ..... kën hełyúl
ice jam ..... kën ʔełk'édakaí
ice ridge ..... łuryís
ice starting to break up on river ..... łuregú
ice, black... (with no snow) ..... kënts'í
ice, candle ..... ʔedhír or thı
ice, floating ..... kën helel
ice, hanging, hollow ..... këndhul
ice, hard ..... kën deyér
ice, rotten ..... kën tsʃdhër
ice, rough ..... kënjër
ice, thick ..... kën dekǫ
ice, thin ..... kën ts'et'ël
icicle ..... łur
opening in ice (caused by current) ..... desk'e hʃłxǫn
opening in ice (caused by melting) ..... katth'ı
overflow ..... béketh hılbën
slush ..... nıze
snow ..... yath
snow blowing across ground ..... ʔezus
snow falling ..... tsıl natt'ı
snow patch ..... yath déʔǫ
snow patches ..... yath dáreʔǫ
snow, crystalized.../candle ice ..... thı
snow, glazed ..... ʔekáłkën
snow, melting ..... yath nalghʃ
snow, powdery ..... yath yúlé/yath núré
snow, wet ..... yathtsël
snowball ..... yathlu
snowbank ..... tsułtén

snowdrift ..... yath nízus/yath nį́gos
snowflake, large ..... tsılkár
snowflakes, small ..... tsıldháyaze
snowing, it is ..... tsıl
snowslide ..... yath nąį́zus
snowstorm ..... yąįzús



water, freezing ..... dekën
water, open... (after ice is gone) ..... kën dodı

How cold is it? ..... Hak'ëth t'a ts'ę́n nélʔą?

It is -10 degrees ..... Hak'ëth łóna ts'ę́n nélʔą
It's a cold day ..... ʔedza



Dechën chu T'anchay
Trees and Plants

alder	k'áílesën
algae	kedlaré
apple	bą́dzaghé
bearberry, baneberry	sasjí
beets	k'ezeldélk'ozé
berry	jíe/jí
berry bush	jít'áné
birch	k'ı
black currants	nǫ́tsené
blueberry	tsą́łcho(gh)
bough	ʔël
buffaloberry/soapberry	tsą́dële
cabbage	t'ánchácho
carrots	tthay
cattail	k'áıla chuzé
cloudberry	nadláre
cranberry (highbush)	deníjí
cranberry (low bush)	nɻtł'ér
crowberry	datsą́jí
driftwood	dëth
fireweed	gǫ́dhe
flower	t'ánchá/t'ą́chá
foxtail (grass)	tł'ok'á
fruit, berries	jíe/jí
garden	ní k'é ʔunełshé
gooseberry ("thorn berry")	daghósjí
grain	tł'olá



grass, weed ..... tł'o(gh)
hay ..... tł'o
jackpine ..... gane
juniper ..... datsą́jí



Labrador Tea ..... nagoth
leaf ..... t'ánchá́y t'áné
lettuce ..... t'ánchá́yts'él
lichen ..... tthetsį
loganberry, dewberry ..... ts'ël nadlár
moss ..... tth'ël
mushroom ..... bą́dzajëré
onion ..... tło'ts'ı yané
orange (fruit) ..... jík'os
peppermint grass ..... tł'otsé́n
picking berries, she/he is ..... jíe huneye
pinberry ..... jí tł'ulaze
pine needles ..... ʔalgáré
plants (flowers, trees, grass, vegetables) ..... ní ʔuneshe
poplar ..... k'es
potato ..... nułshı
pussy willow ..... k'áílį/k'áílá



pumpkin ..... ʔeyun dzıné bet'á hetł'ų
raspberry ..... dakáłjí
ratroot ..... dzën nı
rhubarb ..... tł'ogh
ripe berry or fruit ..... jí nédler/jí néthler
roots ..... ʔechǫgháy
rose (flower) ..... ʔǫtsólt'án
rosebud ..... ʔǫtsól/ʔıntsól /ʔǫtsólé
rosebush ..... ʔıntsólt'án



rosehip ..... ʔǫtsól/ʔıntsól /ʔǫtsólé
sap ..... dechën kué
sapling ..... k'aní neshe
Saskatoon berry ..... k'ǫ́jí
Saskatoon bush ..... k'ǫ́jít'án
seaweed ..... tetł'ó
seed ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔuneshe
spruce ..... ts'u
spruce bough ..... ʔël
spruce sap or gum ..... dechën dzé
strawberry ..... ʔǫdzǫ́aze



swamp grass ..... tetł'ó
stick ..... dechën
stump ..... hás
tamarack ..... nıdhe
thorn ..... daghózé
tobacco ..... ts'élt'u
tree ..... dechëne /dechën
tree well ..... ʔúbé
tree, tall ..... dechën neneth
waterlily ..... tetł'okél
weed ..... tł'ogh
willow ..... k'ái
willow bush ..... k'áichį deʔą
willow, diamond ..... k'ái hedeth
willow, red ..... k'áik'os
wood (lumber) ..... dechënkél
wood, dry ..... tsës
wood, green ..... dedlın

What kind of plant is this? ..... Dırı t'ánchá y ʔedlólye-a?
Where does the...grow? ..... ʔedlíni t'a neshe-a?

Is this good to eat? ..... Dırı beghą shéts'etį ʔesát'éle-u?
Is this poisonous? ..... Náídísłını ʔat'e-u?

Is this medicine? ..... Náídí ʔat'e-u?
What will you use this for? ..... ʔedlá ha bet'ánet'į ha?

Pick berries! ..... Jíe hunıye
Where are the berries? ..... ʔedlíni jíe hulį-a?



Ch'ą́dié
Land Animals

animal ..... ch'ą́dí / ʔech'ëré
antlers ..... ʔedé
antlers, moose ..... denídé
arctic fox ..... ts'íbay
arctic hare ..... gahcho(gh)
bear cub ..... sasye
bear foot (hindfoot) ..... sas ké
bear paw (front paws) ..... sas láhke
bear tracks ..... sas ke
bear ..... sas



bear, black ..... sas delzën
bear, brown ..... sask'ós
bear, grizzly ..... dléze
bear, polar ..... sas delgay
bear, yearling ..... sas tháze
beaver ..... tsá

beaver, very large ..... tsá nedhé
bison/buffalo ..... ʔejërе
born, they are...(animals) ..... núnıla
buffalo/bison ..... ʔejërе
bull moose ..... deníyané
bull moose ..... deníyané



caribou ..... ʔetthə̋n
caribou bull (with antlers spread wide) ..... bedzıcho(gh)
caribou, female ..... ts'úday
caribou, woodland ..... tą̨dzıé
caribou, young ..... bedzıaze
cat ..... bą́lay chíze / busí
cat, young... (kitten) ..... bą́lay chízeze
cattle ..... kuę́ ʔejëré
cattle (female/cow) ..... ts'úda
cattle (male/bull) ..... ʔejëreyané
chipmunk ..... tthą̨łgús
claw, its ..... bekegané
colt ..... łį̨choaze



cougar.....busícho
cow, cattle.....kuę ʔejëré
coyote.....nunıtsël
dall sheep.....bą́laytthẽ́n
deer, female... (doe).....yáhtǫ dets'í
deer, jumping.....yáhtǫ
deer, male... (buck).....yáhtǫ deyeth
dog.....łį
dog (pup).....łįaze
dog, female.....łįts'é
dog, husky.....ʔeténáłįé
dry cow moose.....deníts'íké
fawn.....yáhtǫaze



fox.....nagídhe
fox, arctic.....ts'íba
fox, black.....nagídhezën
fox, cross.....nagíth łegéth
fox, red.....nagídhetthoé
fox, silver.....tsambá nagídhe



fox, white ..... ts'íba
goat ..... bą́latthǝ́n
groundhog ..... tthële
horns ..... ʔedé
horse ..... łı̨cho(gh)
horse (mare) ..... łı̨cho dets'í
horse (stallion) ..... łı̨cho deyeth
kitten ..... bą́lay chízeze
lamb ..... bą́laytthǝ́naze
lion ..... ʔeghézudzar
lynx ..... chíze
marten ..... tha
mink ..... kéjús / kełjus
moose ..... deníe / dení

moose antlers ..... denídé
moose hoof ..... (deníe)ké
moose ears ..... denídzaghé
moose hair ..... deníghá
moose head ..... denítthí
moose tail ..... deníché

moose calf ..... deníaze
moose orphan ..... dení ts'ı̨naké
moose, bull... (3 to 4 year old) ..... deníyahgoze
moose, bull ..... deníyané
moose, cow ..... dení ts'úda
mouse ..... dlúne
muskox ..... ʔutthę́ ʔejëré/yutthéjëré
muskrat ..... dzën



otter ..... nąbį
ox ..... kuę́ ʔejërе
pig ..... gugúsh
porcupine ..... ts'ı
pregnant, it (animal) is ..... héłchan
rabbit/hare ..... gah
shrew ..... dą́eze
skunk ..... nųłtsį
snake ..... náduth
squirrel ..... dlíe
squirrel, flying ..... dechą́káy
weasel ..... kelk'aılı
wolf ..... nunı

wolf ears ..... nunıdzaghé
wolf head ..... nunıtthí
wolf tail ..... nunıché

wolfpack ..... nunı báné
wolverine ..... nághaye
woodland caribou ..... tą́dzíé
yearling ..... ʔįłághe beghayé
yelping, it is... (crying) ..... hetsagh

He (she) raises a dog ..... Łį neshe
He (she) raises dogs ..... Łį dánıshe
Did you see the moose? ..... Deníe hįʔį-u?
Did you see the lynx? ..... Chíze hįʔį-u?
Did you see the _____? ..... hįʔį-u?



The bear is injured ..... sas ʔeya ʔajá
The .... is injured ..... ʔeya ʔajá

The caribou died ..... ʔetthḗn łą́įdhër
The caribou is dead (caribou carcass) ..... ʔetthḗn dhıyé

What animal is that? ..... ʔedlát'ı ch'ą́dí ʔat'e-a?
Can you eat it? ..... Beghą shénetį ha duéle-u?

How do you say beaver in Chipewyan? ..... Dené yatıé t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a "*beaver*"?

How do you say squirrel in Chipewyan? ..... Dené yatıé t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a "*squırrel*"?

I shot one moose ..... ʔįłághe dení thıłk'éth
He shot a bull moose ..... Deníyané thełk'éth
I shot two moose ..... Náke dení thıłk'éth
I shot a bear ..... Sas thıłk'éth



ʔɻyes
Birds

American Coot ..... ts'atth'ën
baby songbird ..... ʔɻyes tsıaze
bat (animal) ..... tsáret'áné
beak, its ..... bedhá
bird (any kind of...) ..... ʔɻyıs
bird beak ..... ʔɻyesdá
bird tail ..... ʔɻyesché
bird's egg ..... ʔɻyes ʔeghézé
bird's nest ..... ʔɻyes t'o
black duck ..... kúlzɻ
blackbird ..... tɬ'otsáné
breast, its... (of a bird) ..... beyátthén
bufflehead duck ..... tɬ'ák'egaze
chickadee ..... dalats'us
chicken ..... bą́lay k'ásba
claw, its ..... bekegané
crane ..... del
crane, whooping ..... del delgaı
crow ..... datsą́tsël
duck ..... chëth
duck, black ..... kúlzɻ
duck, mallard ..... chëthcho(gh)
duck, spoonbill ..... daskáre
duck, teal ..... ʔedzuaze
eagle ..... det'ancho(gh)
eagle (golden) ..... det'ancho(gh)
eagle feather ..... det'anchot'á



eared grebe ..... nǫ́táh
falcon ..... ʔɻyes ʔeldél
feather ..... ʔechuzé
fisher ..... thacho
gizzard (bird) ..... ʔets'ëze
goose ..... det'ą/det'an
grebe ..... nǫ́táh
grebe, eared ..... nǫ́táh
grouse (ruffled) ..... ʔetthërı
grouse (sharp-tailed) ..... ʔeltáıdhı
grouse (spruce) ..... dı



hawk ..... ʔɻyes ʔeldél
horned (eared) grebe ..... nǫ́táh
killdeer ..... k'áílıcho
Lapland Longspur ..... tthechĕncho
Loon (common) ..... ʔɻ́be
mallard ..... chëthcho
Merganser ..... tthodhé
nighthawk ..... yáháłther



owl ..... mułdzaghe
owl, boreal ..... tth'íjaaze
owl, snowy ..... yélaba
pelican (white) ..... ʔorántcháy
peregrine falcon ..... ʔɻyes ʔeldel
prairie chicken/grouse ..... ʔetthërı
ptarmigan ..... k'ásba
raven ..... datsą́
robin ..... tsátsı
sandpiper ..... k'áílı
seagull ..... besk'áy
snow bunting ..... thałk'ës
snow goose ..... haga
swallow (bird) ..... tthalts'áze
swan ..... gagos
tail feather ..... beché chuzé
toe of bird (talon) ..... ʔɻyes bekéts'ël
turkey ..... bą́lay k'ásbacho(gh)
waterfowl ..... tɻtsël / hɻtsël
whiskeyjack ..... jíze
whooping crane ..... del delgaı
wing (bird) ..... ʔɻyests'áné
wing feather ..... t'a



Łue ghǫ tth'ıú Tenáde
Fish and Marine Life

algae ..... kedlaré
big scale sucker ..... gǫ́thchay
bloodsucker / leech / snail ..... hǫ́t'úı / hút'úı
bluefish / grayling ..... ts'aɻt'ı
clam / snail / leech ..... hút'úı / hǫ́t'úı
coney / inconnu ..... beghúle
fish ..... łue
fish (split) ..... łue ʔełk'enílt'ath
fish backbone ..... łuenę́ntth'ën
fish cheeks ..... łuetł'atthén
fish esophagus ..... łuedhé
fish fins ..... łuegháyé
fish gall bladder ..... łuetł'ézé
fish gills ..... łuek'ę́s
fish guts ..... łuechane
fish head ..... łuetthí
fish mouth ..... łuedá
fish scales ..... łuegǫ́dhé
fish slime ..... łuetł'és
fish stomach ..... łuebę́r
fish tail ..... łueché
fish teeth ..... łueghú
fishbone ..... łuetth'ené
frog ..... ts'áıle
Golden Eye (fish) ..... łút'ę́th
grayling or bluefish ..... ts'aɻt'ı
jackfish / pike ..... ʔulday



lamprey (eel) ..... łue hút'úı
lobster ..... tu cho ts'ı gu k'ozé
loche / mariah / burbot ..... thıkél
pickerel / dory ..... ʔełch'úe
salmon ..... łuezánk'ozé
small fish ..... łuaze
snail / leech / bloodsucker / clam ..... hút'úı / hút'úı
sucker (fish) ..... dëldële
trout ..... łuezané
tulabee / lake cisco ..... łue tsëlʔazé
whale ..... łuecho kucho ts'ı
whitefish ..... łú

Where do fish live? ..... Łue ʔedlínı náde-a?
Fish live in water ..... Łue tué náde

Did you catch any fish? ..... Łue thılú-u?
How many fish did you catch? ..... ʔedlánélt'e łue thılú-a?

The fish got away ..... Łue nada

The fish are swimming ..... Łue ts'érélʔul
The fish is swimming ..... Łue ts'érébı



Gu
Insects

ant ..... ch'aǰdı
bee ..... tɬ'ıstthóghe
beehive ..... tɬ'ıstthó t'oghé
beetle, water ..... tęɬtsá / tehgu
beetle (wood beetle) ..... dechën heɬaíth
blackfly ..... ʔǫneɬkun
bug/insect ..... gu
bulldog fly/horsefly ..... tɬ'ıs
bumblebee ..... tɬ'ıstthó
butterfly ..... yágole / gálımák
caterpillar ..... ʔunejën



dragonfly ..... thısyéle
earthworm ..... nígu tłureze
firefly ..... tęɬtsá
flea/louse/lice ..... yá
fly ..... ts'uzaze/ts'us



grasshopper ..... ʔurátthɛ̃́n
haireater (long-horn beetle) ..... tthíghaldél
hairy caterpillar ..... k'áígú \
honeybee ..... tɬ'ıstthóghe
horsefly/bulldog fly ..... tɬ'ıs
insect / bug ..... gu
larva (fly larva) ..... ts'usgáy
lice/louse ..... yá
louse / lice ..... yá
maggot ..... hínaí



mosquito ..... dejúle
mosquito repellent ..... dejúl náídí
moth ..... yú heldéle / yúldél
nits ..... yátth'ın
no-see-um ..... hunéɬkǫn
queen bee ..... tɬ'ıstthóbǫ
sandfly ..... ʔoneltún
snowflea ..... yath kǫ́ǰdel
spider ..... ʔurádzı



stinging nettle ..... bek'é ʔełts'ıaze
termites ..... dechëne ʔełxáíth
tick (moose) ..... deníyá
tick/louse ..... yá
wasp / yellow jacket ..... tł'ís thoghé
woodworm ..... dechën ʔełxáíth

I got stung ..... Sélt'o
Does it hurt? ..... ʔeya-u?

I got a mosquito bite ..... Dejúle seʔúl
Do you have any bug spray? ..... Dejúle náídí nets'ı̨-u?

There are lots of bugs. ..... Gu łą
What kind of bug is this? ..... ʔedlát'ı gu ʔat'e-a?

I hate horseflies ..... Tł'ıs benésłı̨le
The beetle is swimming around ..... Tę́łtsá dzérébı

There are lots of flies on the meat ..... Bé̋r k'e ts'us łą



Bıt'ás T'ahǫnt'é
Weather

blizzard	yaɻzús
calm (weather)	nıłstí hulé
calm (... weather after a storm)	dɻghël
cloud	k'oth
cloud (fairweather)	sadí k'odhé
cloudy	k'oth yághe
cold (weather)	ʔedza
cold wind	nɻłts'ı nék'ath
cold, bitter	ʔedza dúe
colder, it is becoming	huník'ath ʔane
cool (weather)	hunék'ath
crosswind	nánɻłts'ı
deep snow	yath dekǫ
drifting snow	ʔezus
dull / gloomy	hénóret'ɻle
eastwind	yuthɻzɻ nɻłts'ı
fog	ts'ëlé
freeze-up	nákën / dekën
freeze-up (time of season)	këntsël
frost (crystals)	bets'ël / bejáth / belzo
frost (on trees)	dechǫ́n bejáth
hail	yathlu
hailstorm	yathlu natł'ír
headwind (upwind)	seréłts'ı
hurricane	nıłts'ɻsłiné
ice	kën

ice fog ..... kën ts'ële



lightning ..... nagodheɬt'í
mild weather ..... hurélyǫ
north wind ..... yuthɻdzɻ́ nɻɬts'ı
rain ..... chǫ
rain (constant) ..... chǫ nat'éle
rain (foggy/misty) ..... chǫ neʔɻ́aze
rainy day ..... ʔarelyǫ́ dzɻ k'e chǫ
rainbow ..... ʔurádzıbɻ́l
shadow, his/her/its ..... bɻk'ǫ́s
sky, cloudy ..... k'oth yághe
sleet ..... tsıltsël
snow ..... yath
snow blowing across ground ..... ʔezus
snow falling ..... tsıl natt'ı
snow, melting ..... yath nalghɻ
snow, wet ..... yathtsël
snowflake, large ..... tsılkár
snowflakes, small ..... tsıldháyaze



snowing, it is ..... tsıl
snowstorm ..... yǫ́ɻzús
south wind ..... sayez nɻ́łts'ı
storm cloud ..... yátsę́n k'odhé
sunny ..... ts'eʔël
sunny, partially ..... sa k'oth yénat'a
sunshine ..... ts'eʔël
tailwind ..... bek'ín nɻ́łts'ı
thunder ..... hurelyel



tornado ..... nɻ́łts'ısłıne
warming up, weather is ..... ʔedu ʔane / hunídhıl ʔane
weather, bad ..... yátsę́n
weather, good ..... hurélyǫ
west wind ..... nas nɻ́łts'ı
whirlwind ..... nɻ́łts'ısłın
whiteout ..... yet'ɻ́le
wind ..... nɻ́łts'ı
wind, calm ..... dexél
wind, light breeze ..... nɻ́łts'ı ʔazé



wind, strong ..... nɻłts'ı nátsër

What's the weather like? ..... Bıít'as ʔedlá hǫ́t'e-a?
It's a sunny day ..... Ts'eʔël
It's a cold day ..... ʔedza
It is cloudy today ..... Durı dzɻ́ k'e k'oth yághe
It is windy ..... nɻłts'ı netł'éth

What will it be like outside tomorrow? ..... K'abɻ́ bıít'as ʔedlá hǫ́t'e ha-a?
Tomorrow will be windy ..... K'abɻ́ nıłts'ı ha

What's the temperature?
How cold is it? ..... Hak'ëth t'a ts'ǟn nélʔɻ?
It is -10 degrees ..... Hak'ëth łóna ts'ǟn nélʔɻ

How warm is it? ..... Hadhël t'a ts'ǟn nélʔɻ?
It is 10 degrees ..... Hadhël łóna ts'ǟn nélʔɻ



Ya
Sky and Space

day / daylight ..... dzį́dhe
eclipse of the moon ..... ʔełdzı ʔełt'aít'a
eclipse of the sun ..... sa ʔełt'aít'a
falling star ..... ʔetthé́n náltth'ër
full moon ..... ʔełdzı danélʔą
horizon ..... t'aıłtha ts'é́n nį́t'į
mirage ..... nıurį́del
moon ..... ʔełdzı / sa
moon, full ..... ʔełdzı dánéłʔą
moon, last quarter ..... ʔełdzı nanedı
moon, new ..... ʔełdzı híʔą
North Star / pole star ..... ʔetthé́ncho
northern lights ..... kë nagás
outer space / air / sky ..... ya



ring around the moon ..... ʔełdzı ʔéłgëth
sky ..... ya

star (caribou) ..... (ʔe)tthǝ́n
star, shooting ..... (ʔe)tthǝ́n náltth'ër
sun ..... sa



sundog ..... sa héłghëth
sunray ..... sadí
sunray going up from sun ..... sa k'e náshúzetth'ı
sunrise ..... sa háʔá
sunset ..... sa náʔá
twinkling star ..... ʔetthǝ́n heltłı
universe ..... belǫ húle
world ..... dırı nǝ́né



Kún
Fire

ashes ..... tthılés / tthıe łéz
campfire ..... kún k'é
camp fireplace ..... kún k'é
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne
charcoal ..... t'és
coal ..... t'és
cutting firewood, she/he is ..... kún detthél
driftwood for fire ..... deth tsës
dry firewood ..... tsës détsës



ember ..... thı t'és
fire ..... kún
firepit ..... kún k'é
fire is burning ..... kún dék'ën
fire is burning out ..... kún netthıth
fire, s/he is putting out the ..... nełtthıth
firepit ..... kún k'é



firewood ..... tsës
flint ..... kun këł



forest fire ..... ní k'orek'ą
green wood ..... dedlın
kindling ..... nátthel
making wood shavings, s/he is ..... náregháth
matches ..... dok'ą
putting the fire out, s/he is ..... nełtthıth
shaving wood, she/he is ..... náregháth
shavings, wood ..... nágáth
smoke ..... łër
spark ..... kún hekël
wax ..... t'ok'an
wood, dry ..... tsës

Start the fire! (to 1 person) ..... Kún dį́łk'ą
Do you have any matches? ..... Dok'ą nets'į-u?

Put wood in the stove! ..... Tsës ʔełk'ér kį



Put the fire out! (to 1 person) ..... Kún nıłtthıth!
Put out the fire! (> 1 person) ..... Kún nułtthıth!

Watch out for the fire! (to 1 person) ..... Kún hųłnı!
Watch out for the fire! (> 1 person) ..... Kún horółnı!

Stop, drop and roll! ..... Hį́yį́-u, nárı̨de-u, narı̨bąth!



Sǫ
Recreation

Music	Shën	Page 442
Sewing	ʔenéłkǫ	Page 444
Games	Sǫ	Page 448



Shën
Music

dance, a	dats'edíl
dancing, she/he is	daltłı
drum	ʔelghël
drum dance	ʔelghël t'á dats'edíl
drumming	ʔełxël
fiddle	tł'uetį / tł'uekį
fiddle bow	bet'á tł'uetį / bet'á tł'uekı chené
fiddle dance	tł'uekį t'á dats'edíl
hide for drum	ʔelghël ha ʔedhétth
hymn	yałkı kuę́ dáts'ejën
lullaby	kąłtsı yené
music	shën
musical note	shën detł'ís
organ (musical instrument)	ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
organ bench	ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
playing guitar	guıtar dełtsúr
performing arts (2+ performers)	sáhedé dánet'ı ha
performing arts (one performer)	sádhër dánet'ı ha
piano	ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench	ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
playing guitar	guıtar dełtsúr
record / CD	ʔerehtł'ísjënkál
record player	ʔerehtł'ísjën
round dance	dene k'ıs dats'édıl / shęn t'a dats'édıl
sheet music	shën ʔerehtł'ís
singer	hejën dëné



singing, she/he/it is ..... hejën
song ..... shën
square dance ..... tł'ǫkǫ t'á dats'éalíl
tea dance ..... shën t'á dats'edíl / dene k'ıs dats'edíl
violin / fiddle ..... tł'uetǫ / tł'uekǫ
violin / fiddle, he/she is playing a ..... tł'uetǫ
whistle ..... bet'á hulyís
whistling, she/he is ..... hułchís

Do you like to/want to sing? ..... Nejën baǫdhı-u?
Yes, I like to/want to sing ..... ʔę́, hesjën basthı

I can play the drum ..... ʔesxal ha dúíle
There are five drummers ..... Sǫlághe ʔanılt'e-u dáʔełxal
There is a drum dance tonight ..... Hǫ́łts'ę́n dé, ʔelghël t'á dazedíl ha

Do you want to go to the dance? ..... Dazedíl nánegha huríłʔǫ-u?

Do you like to dance? ..... Danetłı baǫdhı-u?

Can you play guitar? ..... *Guıtar* t'á sánedhër bek'órǫlyǫ-u?
Can you play...? ..... t'á sánedhër bek'órǫlyǫ-u?



ʔenéłkǫ
Sewing

art ..... ʔasí bénat'ı
artist ..... ʔasí bénat'ı hełtsı



awl ..... tthal / thal
babiche ..... tł'ule k'aʔel
beaded jacket ..... ʔı ʔıłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłkǫ
beading, she/he is ..... ʔełts'us nełkǫ
beading needle ..... ʔełts'us thǫkıl
beads ..... ʔełts'us
basket, birchbark ..... k'ı tıl
canvas ..... líbarlá
caribou bone needle ..... ʔetthḗntth'ën thǫkıl
cordoury ..... ʔenagádhé yué
duffle ..... tël
elastic band ..... nat'í
embroidered jacket ..... ʔı bek'e nánéłkǫ
embroidering, she/he is ..... t'ánchá y ek'e nánéłkǫ

embroidery thread / silk ..... lasué
fishnet needle ..... tth'ëlchĕn
fur ..... detł'o(gh)
gloves (beaded) ..... lajıs bek'e nánéłkǫ
handicraft shop ..... ʔenéłkǫ kuę́
handicraft (sewing) ..... ʔasí ʔenélkǫ
hole ..... hayúnıʔá
iron (for clothes) ..... yúk'et'a
knot ..... shás
measures it, she/he ..... yúłdzay
measuring tape ..... bet'á húdza



moose hair tufting ..... deníghát'á nánéłkǫ
moose hair tufting, s/he is making a ..... deníghát'á ʔenéłkǫ
moosehide ..... denídhĕth
needle ..... thǫkɻl
needle (eye) ..... thatɻlé naghé
needle driver / awl ..... tthal
needlework ..... t'asíe k'e nánelkǫ́ú / t'asíe nǫ́lkǫ
patch on clothing ..... bek'e nínílkǫ



patchwork ..... ʔełk'éch'a yúaze ʔełedárél kǫ
patent leather .....ʔejere dhédh delzen bek'e sarǰdǰ
pattern ..... begaré hált'áth
pin.....thatǰl betthí hǫlǰ
pin cushion ..tthí ʔaleaze bek'e t'átsoghéu tthǫttílıu bek'e t'árǰʔa
pocket ..... t'ákél
porcupine quill .....ts'ıch'oé



quilt.....ts'ér ʔełerílkǫ
quilt (feather) ..... ʔechuzé ts'eré
ribbon.....ts'áít'ı
safety pin ..... gél
scraper (moosehide).....ʔǰghol
sewing flowers, she/he is (embroidering).....t'ánchá bek'a ʔenelkǫ
sewing machine.....satsǫłkǫ / satsán bet'á ʔenéłkǫ
sewing needle.....thǫkǫl
sewing, she/he is.....ʔenéłkǫ
silk.....lasué
sinew (sinew thread).....ʔetth'é
size .....t'alyǫ



skin / hide ..... ʔedhëth
sleeve, his/her/its ..... bebár
slippers, beaded ..... ʔɻłts'us ke
spool (thread) ..... tth'ǫ́deth chené
spun rayon ..... lasúé tth'ǫ́deth t'á ʔelttalı hałé
steam iron ..... ttudhel tselé t'á yúk'etá
stitches ..... nánałdǫ́
stroud ..... kechen nanet'ı
thimble ..... t'ǫ́łkǫ
thread ..... t'ǫ́łdëth
velvet ..... levlúr
wool ..... lalén

Do you have any thread? ..... T'ǫ́łdëth nets'ɻ-u?
Where's my thimble? ..... Set'ǫ́łkǫ sí?
I need some beading needles ..... ʔełts'us thǫkɻl hurésʔɻ

Can you make me mocassins? .. Kekél̈ke seba thɻłtsɻ ha duéle-u?
I want a moosehide jacket ..... Denídhëth ʔı hurésʔɻ

I used beaver fur for trim on mocassins ..... Tsádhëth kekél̈ke báneon nathet'ı
This jacket is beaded ..... Dırı ʔı ʔɻłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłkǫ
She knows how to sew mitts ..... Jıs néłkǫ yek'órelyǫ

I made wolf fur mitts ..... Nunídhëth jıs thıłtsɻ



Są
Games

ace of cards ..... lás
aces (card game) ..... lás
against each other (in competition) ..... ʔełch'á
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthęł yaılyúl
ball ..... dzolé / dzól
ball game ..... dzól t'á sats'edé
baseball bat ..... dzolghál
basketball ..... dzól yaılyúl
bat, baseball ..... dzolghál
blindfold ..... denénaghe hełcheth
board game ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á sáts'edé



boxer ..... dené ʔełt'us dené
cards ..... xál
catching, she/he/it is ..... hį́łchu
checkers ..... k'ot'áy
children's games ..... sekuı zané



clubs (in cards) ..... k'ásba ké
coin toss ..... satsánaze yéldíl
community hall ..... ʔełénats'edíl kuę́
contest ..... ʔełch'á hadhër
crib game ..... dechën nathı t'a xal senats'edé
Dene games ..... Dené k'ízį́ sats'edé
diamonds (suit of cards) ..... lígarú
dice ..... tth'ën heldíl
dog sled race ..... łį t'á ʔełnats'eldél
egg toss (more than two people) ..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'eldíl
egg toss (two people) ..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'elyíl
finger pull ..... denélatth'ál t'á ʔełnázelt'ı
football / soccer ..... dzól bedzérelʔıth
gambling, she/he is ..... tsambá na sádhër
games ..... sǫ



hand games ..... dódzı
hide-n-seek ..... ʔełch'á nádezelʔį́
hiding, she/he is ..... nádenélʔį́
hockey, we play ..... satsánke sáts'edé



hot potato ..... nułshı nédhël
Inuit games ..... ʔekéná zané
jigsaw puzzle ..... ʔerehtł'ís natáth dek'élyé
joker (in cards) ..... kets'ël
juggle ..... ch'xałthër
jump rope / skipping ..... tł'ul tëth yálgus
kick the can ..... satsán kıl theʔeth
lost, she/he... (at cards, game) ..... beghą néna
log sawing ..... dechën det'áth
magic ..... ch'áhálthër
peek-a-boo ..... gúgu
play money ..... tsambá nızį
play thing ..... sekwı yet'á sanádéaze



play, they (two people) ..... sáhedhër
play, they... (a group) ..... sáhedé
player (ball) ..... dene dzolé t'á sanádhı
playground ..... sáts'ede k'é / bįt'azį sekwı sanádé k'é
playing bingo, she/he is ..... bıngo ʔá sádhër



playing cards, she/he is ..... xál ʔá sádhër
playing games, she/he is ..... są t'á sádhër
pool / billiards ..... dzól hukës
prize (something I won) ..... ʔasí nıłna
prize (something she/he wins) ..... ʔasí néłna
prize (something you can win) ..... ʔasí není ha
race ..... ʔełnáts'eldél
Roll the dice! ..... Tth'ën hįłdíl
skateboard ..... dechen káléaze k'e dzézezus
skates / iceskates ..... satsánke
skating, he/she is ..... satsánke t'á serézus
skating rink ..... satsánke t'á sanázedé k'é
ski ..... dechęn ʔá
ski jump ..... dechen dené ketł'aghe thela t'a yázelgus
ski poles ..... dechęn ʔá këth
skiing, s/he is ..... dechęn ʔá t'á natsús
skin diving ..... tteghe yúé bet'á tteghe dzézebı
skipping, he/she is ..... yáka
snow snake (game) ..... dechën yath kazus
spades (in cards) ..... lıbík
Spin the bottle! ..... łur kıl narelbąth
sport(s) ..... są
stick pull ..... dechën ełch'áz hult'í
swimming, he/she/it is ..... hebel
tea boiling contest ..... lıdí ʔełch'á nílghas
tug of war ..... tł'ul ʔełch'ás hułt'í
videogame ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda t'á sats'edé
walking stilts ..... dechëndzare
winner ..... hunełna
won, S/he won at ..... t'á hunéłna



Dené Yatí ʔełanílye
Chipewyan Grammar

Descriptive Words	T'at'ú ʔasí Hudzı	Page 454
Verbs	Henádhër	Page 460
Building Sentences	Yatı ʔełghárélye	Page 478



T'at'ú ʔasí Hudzı
Descriptive Words

aggressive (mean) ..... hulch'ogh / bejër
bad, it is ..... nezǫ́le/nezǫ́le
bad, she/he is ..... nezohılé
beautiful ..... benat'ʝ́
big ..... nechá/-cho
big, very ..... nechácho(gh)
bitter, it is ..... denʝts'ı
brightness ..... hʝ́dʝ
broken, it is ..... nake
childish ..... sekwı kízʝ́ ʔánáhadhër
clean, it is ..... delk'ël
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
colder, it is becoming ..... huník'ath ʔane
cool (object) ..... nék'áth
cool (weather) ..... hunék'ath
covetousness ..... ʔedazúlnı
creepy / scarey ..... horéłní
crooked ..... theghór
cross-eyed ..... nask'ędhe
curly ..... hełdzıl
damp ..... bélzo
danger, dangerous ..... bets'á honejër / bʏrełnı
darkness ..... húret'ʝ́le/xílyághe
different ..... ʔełk'éch'a/ʔedǫ́

dirty ..... hedze
dry (used only for certain things) ..... déyɑ/hegën
empty ..... betth'ëné
easy ..... búrenı
false ..... ʔétth'ılé (ʔą́ ʔılé)



fast ..... náltła / heníl
fast, he/she/it is ..... ʔeyı dené náltła
favourite ..... łąghé ʔasıe sebá nezǫ
flat ..... dekę́ël
flexible ..... hełbí
funny ..... beghą súdı
generous (shares food) ..... tháhuredı
generous (shares things) ..... ʔeghątsę́nle
gloomy / dull ..... hénóret'ǰle
golden ..... tsambá tthé lat'ı
good ..... nezǫ
great ..... nezǫ



happy, she/he is ..... ba horélyǫ / benıé
hard / difficult ..... búreníle
hard (to touch), he/she/it is ..... deyër
haunted ..... ʔeyún nadé
healthy ..... ʔakehená / ʔakena
heavy, she/he/it is ..... nedáth
high ..... nárı̨dhá



hot ..... nédhël
important ..... betóré ʔá
inedible ..... beghǫ shéts'elyı ha ʔaı́le
inexpensive / cheap ..... dekıle
infected, it is ..... tsı̨́dhër
inflamed ..... denéka hílghas hél delk'os
itchy, it is ..... hegheth
jealous, she/he is ..... ch'alnı
light (in weight) ..... nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle
listless ..... betth'ínahulé
long ..... neneth
loud, it is ..... darıntɬ'ëth



low ..... náredhíle
lowest ..... k'étł'a
lucky ..... bets'úreni
mean / aggressive ..... hulch'ó / bejër
mean (really mean) ..... hulch'ó duwé / bedzi naiad
much / many / lots ..... łą
mushy ..... dét'úr
narrow ..... nedáre
new ..... degóth
numb ..... hjłthų
old thing ..... tháyú
oldest ..... t'atthere
old-fashioned ..... tthai dene k'ízį yúyé nádher
overcooked ..... de ʔázį thet'e
overcrowded ..... de ʔázį łą / xats'én hule
pleasant ..... hurélya / denjníé
pointed (sharp) ..... djch'ú
poor (no money) ..... ch'ër
powerful ..... nastër duwe
pretty person ..... ʔaxenét'ı
pretty thing ..... bénat'ı
pure ..... ʔasí dedliné
quick tempered ..... beni k'ech'aunit'é
quiet, it is ..... huréchú
respectable ..... besudi ʔaté
rotten / spoiled, it is ..... hjłjër łeni
rough ..... deghǫ
round ..... debąth
salty, it is ..... dedhay łeni
seveal ..... sugánelt'é



sharp ..... dénı
shiny ..... bek'e sarǰdǰ
short, he/she/it is ..... nedúe / nedue
sickly ..... dené ʔeyaúnǰłé
silly ..... hǫ́nılı
sinful ..... k'etł'á hałǰnǰ zút'ǰ
single ..... ʔǰłághe
slime / slimy, it is ..... dezur
slow, he/she/it is ..... náltłaíle
small / little ..... nechíle/-aze/-tsël
smart ..... hǫyǫ́
smarter ..... hǫyǫ́ duwé
smelly / stinky, she/he/it is ..... mǫ
soft, it is ..... denur
sour, it tastes ..... denǰts'ı
special ..... ʔasıe nedhé ʔazé
sticky ..... dét'ús
strong, she/he/it is ..... nátsër



sweet, it is ..... łekën / sugá łenı



swollen ..... hılgás
tall, he/she/it is ..... neneth
throbbing, it is... (pain) ..... heɬts'aı
ticklish, he/she/it is ..... ʔeghós
tied up, it is ..... déchëth
tight, it is ..... denınt'ı
tiny ..... nechılí
ugly, it is ..... ʔaxenét'ǫle
unsafe ..... bóreɬnı
unlucky ..... bets'úreníle
useless ..... ʔasí hút'ǫle/bet'óréʔáíle
vacant / empty ..... betth'ëné
warm ..... nedhël
weak, she/he/it is ..... nátsërle
weather-proof ..... beghą nǫɬts'ıle
well-behaved ..... dené benádheré nezǫ
well-fed ..... hǫzǫ beghálchı
well-kept ..... hǫzǫ bek'éuní
well-known ..... hurelyǫ́ bek'óreją
well-off ..... hurelyǫ́ bek'óreją
well-spoken ..... dené hǫzǫ yaɬttı
wet ..... betsël
wide, it is ..... dekóth
windy, it is ..... nǫɬts'ı netɬ'éth
wonderful ..... k'anı nezǫ
worn out ..... nąízás



Henádhër
Verbs

Verbs constitute about two-thirds to three quarters of the Chipewyan language so they are a very important aspect of the language. A unique feature of the Chipewyan language and other Dene languages is the fact that each verb appears in a singular form (e.g. shéstį - I am eating) a dual form referring to two people (e.g shítî - we (2 people) are eating) and a plural form referring to more than two people (e.g. shílyi - We (more than 2 people) are eating).

Yet another unique feature of the verb system is the use of the verb stem and prefix. Each verb contains a stem to which various prefixes can be added. A single verb (prefixes + stem) can represent a full sentence (e.g. thetî - He is sleeping / She is sleeping). These prefixes signify such variables as number, process (illness, thought, growth), position (sitting or lying down), description (size, shape, texture and physical characteristics of the object being manipulated) and the action being carried on with, against or by an object or objects. Hence, the verbs can appear in multiple forms - each varying with the context.

The verbs listed in this section mostly appear in the third person singular form (e.g. shétî - he, she, it is eating) and several verb paradigms showing some of these multiple forms are presented in chart form on each page.

A brief description of verb qualifiers that are used to change tense and function is provided on the following pages.



eat	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	shéstį / shékį I am eating	shítį / shíkį we 2 are eating	shílyı we >2 are eating
2nd	shénetį / shénekį you are eating	shúhtį / shúhkį you 2 are eating	shúłyı you >2 are eating
3rd	shétį / shékį she/he/it is eating	shéhetį / shéhekį they 2 are eating	shéhelyı they >2 are eating

FUTURE: **ha**

To make the future, (eg. “I WILL eat.”), just add **ha** after the verb in the first table. Eg.

“I will eat.” ..... Shéstį ha
“You will eat.” ..... Shénetį ha
“She/he/it will eat.” ..... Shétį ha

PAST ACTIONS: **hįlé**

To make a past action, just add **hįlé** after the verb. Eg.

“I already ate.” ..... Shéstį hįlé
“You already ate” ..... Shénetį hįlé
“ He (she it) already ate.” ..... Shétį hįlé

COMMANDS:

The second person (“you” form) can sometimes be used as a command. Eg.

“Eat!” (when talking to one person) ..... Shénetį!
“Eat!” (when talking to two people) ..... Shúhtį!
“Eat!” (... to more than two people) ..... Shúłyı!



NEGATIVE COMMAND: “Don’t …!”
You can just add the word sáná after the command.
“Don’t eat!” (when talking to one person)..... Shéwụtį sáná!

QUESTIONS: **–u**
To make a question, just add –u after the verb.Eg.
“Did you eat?”..... Shénetį-u?
“Did they eat?” ..... Shéhelyı-u?

FUTURE QUESTIONS: **ha-u**
To ask if a person “wants to” or “is going to” do something, add ha-u after the verb.Eg.
“Are you going to eat?”/“Do you want to eat?” ..... Shénetį ha-u?
“Is she/he going to eat?” /“Does she/he want to eat?”..... Shétį ha-u?

NEGATIVE: **–le or -íle**
To make a negative statement or question or command, just add –le or -íle after the verb.Eg.
“I am not eating.”..... Shéstįle
“You are not eating.” or “Don’t eat!” ..... Shénetįle
“You will not eat.” / “You’re not going to eat!”..... Shénetį haíle



active, she/he is ..... narjʔá
answers, she/he ..... hałkı
alive, she/he/it ..... hena
argues, she/he/it ..... ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
arranging things, she/he is ..... ʔasí ʔełtth'ı senílye
arrested someone, he/she ..... Dené hílchu
asleep, she/he/it is ..... thekǫ
assembles something, she/he ..... ʔasí ʔełk'élye
arrested someone, he/she ..... Dené hílchu
attacks a person, he/she ..... Dené k'ǰya
attack (lot of people doing it) ..... Dené húnıłdel
awake, he/she is ..... ʔeyą́
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthęł yaılyúl
beading, she/he is ..... ʔełts'us nełkǫ
bending it, he she is ..... yǫłghor
bites it, she/he ..... yéʔěl
bleeding, she/he/it is ..... dël beghǫretł'ír
blind partially, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫchóle
blind, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫ́le
blesses him/her/it, he/she ..... bek'ékáídzıl
blinks, she/he/it ..... nagodhekǫl
blowing, she/he is ..... ʔeyúl
boiling fish, he or she is ..... łuełbes
breathing, she/he /it is ..... hejí
building something, she/he is ..... ʔasí hełtsı
buried a person, she/he ..... Denétth'ën nǫkǫ
burps, she/he/it (sounds like s/he is full) ..... cheré dhër ladí
burnt, she/he/it is ..... thet'e
buys it, she/he ..... náyełní
caching something, he/she is ..... hetsá

calling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yekałkı

carrying (he or she is carrying...)

contained item(s) (with hands) ..... nayekël
large contained object ..... nayełtįl
live object ..... nayełtel
loose item(s) ..... nayelel
on back ..... nayeghel
single object, ... nayeʔël
single soft item ..... nayełcheth
stick-like object ..... nayetįl
two or more items ..... nayelel

catching, she/he/it is ..... hįłchu
childbirth (she is having a baby) ..... sekuı Denéłé
claps, she/he/it ..... ʔełekár



cleaning fish, she/he is ..... łue séle
climbing, she/he is ..... ʔekáłgër
collapses, she/he it ..... náįkár
combing (someone else's) hair ..... yetthí hets'í
combing his/her own hair ..... betthí hets'í



complaining, she/he is ..... ts'ayáłkı
cooking, she/he is ..... bér káłt'éth

cook	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hest'éth I am cooking	hílt'éth we 2 are cooking	dáílt'éth we >2 are cooking
2nd	nełt'éth you are cooking	hułt'éth you 2 are cooking	dółt'éth you >2 are cooking
3rd	hełt'éth she/he is cooking	hełt'éth they 2 are cooking	dáhełt'éth they >2 are cooking

coughs, she/he/it ..... delkoth
counts them, she/he ..... yułtágh
crawling, she/he is ..... helgol
crying, she/he is ..... hetsagh
cutting it, she/he is ..... náyet'áth
dancing, she/he is ..... daltłı

dance	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	dastłı I am dancing	dáiltłı we 2 are dancing	dáídíl we >2 are dancing
2nd	danełtłı you are dancing	dołtłı you 2 are dancing	dohdíl you >2 are dancing
3rd	daltłı she/he/it is dancing	dahełtłı they 2 are dancing	dahedíl they >2 are dancing

digging, he/she is ..... hak'órílye
dreams, she/he/it ..... naké

drinking, she/he is ..... yedǫ

drink	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesdǫ I am drinking	hídǫ we 2 are drinking	híldel we >2 are drinking
2nd	nedǫ you are drinking	húhdǫ you 2 are drinking	hułdél you >2 are drinking
3rd	yedǫ she/he/it is drinking	yehédǫ they 2 are drinking	yeheldél they >2 are drinking

drumming ..... ʔełxël
drying it, she/he is ..... nayereshá
eating, she/he/it is ..... shékǫ / shétǫ



embroidering, she/he is ..... t'ánchá y yek'e nánéłkǫ
falling down, she/he/it is ..... náltth'ır
fighting, they are ..... ʔełk'áts'edhër
finished it, she/he ..... nayǫt'e
fishing, she/he is ..... łue ghǫ nádhër
fixing it, he/she is ..... senayılé
folding clothes, she/he is ..... yú heyéłnı



gambling, she/he is ..... tsą́ba na sádhër
gargles, she/he ..... bek'ázé nátanįłxés
gestures, she/he ..... dzínįłnı
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is ..... deghayerįłchuth
harvests something, she/he ..... t'ası karélʔį́
has it, He/she/it... (It's his /hers.) ..... Bets'į

have	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	sets'į I have	nuwets'į we 2 have	dánuwets'į we >2 have
2nd	nets'į you have	nuwets'į you 2 have	dánuwets'į you >2 have
3rd	bets'į she/he/it has	hebets'į they 2 have	dáhebets'į they >2 have

hears, she/he/it ..... dítth'a
holds , she/he/it ..... yukun
hops around, she/he/it ..... yákay
hunting, she/he is ..... nálzé

hunt	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	nászé I am hunting	náílzé we 2 are hunting	náráílzé we >2 are hunting
2nd	nánelzé you are hunting	nółzé you 2 are hunting	nárółze you >2 are hunting
3rd	nálzé she/he/it is hunting	héłzé they 2 are hunting	náharelzé they >2 are hunting

inhales, she/he ..... ʔunéts'én héhjı
is, she/he/it ..... helį

to be	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesłį I am	hídlį we 2 are	dáídlį we >2 are
2nd	nelį you are	hułį you 2 are	dóhłį you >2 are
3rd	helį she/he/it is	helį they 2 are	dáhelį they >2 are

jumps, she/he/it ..... yélgos
jumps down, she/he/it ..... dáłgos
jumps up and down, she/he/it ..... yálgus
kicks it, she/he/it ..... yéʔeth
kicks it, she/he/it... (repeatedly) ..... yuʔeth
kisses him/her/ it, she/he/it ..... yelts'ún
kneeling down, s/he is ..... nígórélya
laughing, she/he is ..... nadlogh/nádlógh



leaping, she/he/it is ..... yárıltël

learning, she/he is ..... yereldį
looks at him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yeneł?į
looks up, she/he/it ..... yudaghé huneł?į
making, she/he/it is ..... yełtsı

make	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hestsı I am making	híltsı we 2 are making	húltsı we >2 are making
2nd	nełtsı you are making	hułtsı you 2 are making	dáółtsı you >2 are making
3rd	yełtsı she/he/it is making	yehełtsį they 2 are making	dáhełtsı they >2 are making

making a speech, she/he is ..... Dené ts'ęn yałkı
making snowshoes, she/he is ..... ?ay hełtsı



making tea, she/he is ..... lıdí hełtsı
multiplying, it is /they are ..... lą ?ane
observing him/her/it, s/he is ..... yeneł?į



passes out, she/he ..... ʔenal níle ʔajá
passing by, she/he is ..... ʔełází húya
plays, she/he ..... sádhër
plowing, he/she is ..... ní nátch'ul
pointing, she/he is ..... ts'étth'ël hetthı
pulling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yeluth
punching him/her/it, she/he is ..... náyenıłt'us
pushing him/her/it, she/he/it is ..... yerełní

push him/her/it	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	beresní I am pushing	berílní we 2 are pushing	berílní we >2 are pushing
2nd	berıłní you are pushing	búhłní you 2 are pushing	búhłní you >2 are pushing
3rd	yerełní she/he/it is pushing	yerełní they 2 are pushing	dáyerełní they >2 are pushing

putting together, she/he is ..... ʔełánílye
raises a child, she/he ..... sekuı neshe
raises a dog, she/he ..... łı neshe
reaches for it, she/he/it ..... yekaréłnı
reading, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałkı
relaxing, she/he is ..... k'órełʔa
remembers it, she/he ..... yenalní
repairing, she/he is ..... sénayíle
research (he/she is looking for it) ..... beká húneka
ripping it, she/he is ..... náyełch'ul
robbing him/her, he/she ..... ʔeneʔı
rowing a boat, he/she is ..... t'odhe t'á hekel



runs, she/he/it ..... kubagal
running, she/he/it is ..... kubagal

run	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	kubasal I am running	kubaɪt'ës we 2 are running	kubaídél we >2 are running
2nd	kubaʝgal you are running	kubauʔḗs you 2 are running	kubauhedél you >2 are running
3rd	kubagal she/he/it is running	kubaɪʔḗs they 2 are running	kubahedél they >2 are running

said, she/he ..... hádı
saving it, she/he is ..... senéyerént'á
scraping (not hide), she/he is ..... yek'enádho
scraping (not hide), she/he is ..... yek'enádho
scraping hide, she/he is ..... ʔeghul
screaming, she/he/it is ..... hezıl
seated, she/he is ..... theda
sees, she/he/it ..... heʔʝ

see look	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesʔʝ I see	hít'ʝ / nílʔʝ we 2 see	dáít'ʝ we >2 see
2nd	nʝɬʔʝ you see	huhʔʝ you 2 see	huhʔʝ you >2 see
3rd	heʔʝ she/he/it sees	heʔʝ they 2 see	heʔʝ they >2 see



seizure, he/she has a ..... neghël
selfish, she/he is ..... ʔedení ládenıldhën
selling it, she/he is ..... begha nání
senses it, she/he/it ..... yétth'eredí
separating things, s/he is...(/ dividing) ..... nadáyerelé
setting a fishhook under the ice ..... jéth táʔa
setting fishhooks under the ice ..... jéth tále
setting a net, he/she is ..... tabʒ́l tále
setting snare, she/he is ..... bʒ́ł datł'ų
sewing, she/he is ..... ʔenéłkǫ
shaking it, she/he is ..... yeghar
shaving his face, he is ..... daghaddho
shaving wood, she/he is ..... náregháth
shooting it once, she/he is ..... yúnıłk'ét́h
shooting it repeatedly, she/he is ..... yułk'éth
shouts, she/he/it ..... hezıl
sighs, she/he/it ..... nats'éhjı
singing, she/he is ..... hejën

sing	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesjën I am singing	híjën we 2 are singing	dáíjën we >2 are singing
2nd	nejën you are singing	huhjën you 2 are singing	dóhjën you >2 are singing
3rd	hejën she/he/it is singing	hehejën they 2 are singing	dáhejën they >2 are singing

sitting down,(already sitting down) ..... theda



sitting down, s/he/it... (taking a seat) ..... nedá

sit down	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	nesdá I am sitting down	níké We 2 are sitting	deníltth'í We >2 are sitting
2nd	nɻdá You are sitting	nuhké You 2 are sitting	denułtth'í You >2 are sitting
3rd	nedá she/he is sitting	neheké They 2 are sitting	deneltth'í They >2 are sitting

slaps him/her/it, she/he/it ..... náyenɻkár
sleeping, she/he/it is ..... thekɻ / thetɻ

sleep	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	thıtɻ / thıkɻ I am sleeping	thítes we 2 are sleeping	hítes we >2 are sleeping
2nd	thɻtɻ / thɻkɻ you are sleeping	thuhtes you 2 are sleeping	thuhtes you >2 are sleeping
3rd	thekɻ / thetɻ she/he/it is sleeping	hetes they 2 are sleeping	hetes they >2 are sleeping

sliding, she/he is ..... hadánadzus
smelling it, she/he/it is ..... yełtsɻ
smiling, she/he is ..... helch'úl
snickering, she/he is ..... dlónáneł?ɻ
snoring, she/he/it is ..... ?ełhus
spilled it (liquid), she/he ..... neyínël
spitting, she/he is ..... ?ɑze



splashing, she/he is ..... yáłch'ıl
standing, she/he/it is ..... theyį
stands up, she/he/it ..... níya/nígha
starting, it is ..... hunídhır
startled, she/he/it is ..... náíltłı
steals it, she/he ..... yenéʔį
stole it, she/he ..... yenéʔį
suffering, she/he is ..... daįʔa
standing, she/he/it is ..... theyį
starting, it is ..... hunídhır
surprised, she/he is ..... betł'ak'eze
swallowing it, he/she is ..... yéłna
swearing, she/he is ..... nádoret'á
sweating, she/he/it is ..... bek'etaneyı
swimming, he/she/it is ..... hebel
taking apart, she/he is ..... ʔełch'ayíle
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ..... het'ar
talking, she/he/it is ..... yałtı

talk / pray	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	yastı I am talking	yaíltı we 2 are talking	dáyaíltı we >2 are talking
2nd	yanełtı you are talking	yołtı you 2 are talking	dáyołtı you >2 are talking
3rd	yałtı she/he/it is talking	yahełtı they 2 are talking	dáyayełtı (dáyatı) they >2 are talking

thinking, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
tickling, he/she/it is ..... yułhós



touching him/her/it, he/she is ..... yérédı
trapping, she/he is ..... ʔełdzás theła
trips, she/he/it ..... ʔekełtth'ër
trolling, she/he is ..... jéth ʔedzérełkı
tying it up, she/he is ..... déyełchëth
undressing, he/she/it is ..... het'ar
unhooking, he/she/it is ..... yek'eʔar
unifying them, he/she is ..... ʔała nílye ha
unpacking, he/she/it is ..... yeyé háíyele
using it, he/she/it is ..... yet'át'ı
visiting, he/she is ..... hųkaıya
votes, she/he ..... ʔełıgíth
waking up, she/he it is ..... ts'ıdhër
walking, she/he/it is ..... hegal

walk	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hessal I am walking	hít'ás we 2 are walking	hídél we >2 are walking
2nd	negal you are walking	huʔás you 2 are walking	huhdél you >2 are walking
3rd	hegal she/he/it is walking	heʔás they 2 are walking	hedél they >2 are walking

wants, she/he/it ..... hurélʔı
I want ..... hurésʔı
We want... (2 people) ..... huríłʔı
You want ..... huríłʔı
washes it, she/he/it ..... yek'enáłtsıl
watching, she/he/it is ..... hałnı

waving, she/he/it is ..... yárénı
wearing it, she/he is ..... yet'át'ı

wear	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	t'ást'ı I am wearing	t'áít'ı We 2 are wearing	t'áráít'ı We >2 are wearing
2nd	t'ánet'ı You are wearing	t'áoht'ı You 2 are wearing	t'áróht'ı You >2 are wearing
3rd	t'át'ı she/he is wearing	t'áhet'ı They 2 are wearing	t'árához'ı They >2 are wearing

weighing it, she/he is ..... yenáreldath
whispering, she/he is ..... yatıreɬʔus
whistling, she/he is ..... hułchís
winking, she/he is ..... nagoth hekı̨l
wiping it, she/he is ..... yek'enáłde
working, she/he is ..... ʔeghálana



worshiping, he/she ..... ʔeghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ..... ʔeghá dásorelnı
wrestling, they two are ..... ʔeɬnárelt'ı



writing, she/he is ..... ʔeretɬ'ís
yawning, she/he/it is ..... ʔedhál
yelling, he/she is ..... hezıl
yelping, it is... (crying) ..... hetsagh
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking...) ..... húya ʔayɻla

Yatı ʔełghárélye
Building Sentences

This series of sentence progressions is adapted by Leona Poitras from a set of Chipewyan language lessons first developed in Saskatchewan. They are intended to show the reader how simple Chipewyan sentences can be constructed using the words listed in this dictionary.

man ..... Denéyu
woman ..... ts'ékuı
boy ..... Denéyuaze
He/she is eating ..... Shékı / Shétı
The man is eating ..... Denéyu shékı
The woman is eating ..... Ts'ékuı shékı
He/she is talking ..... Yałtı
The boy is talking. ..... Denéyuaze yałtı
The woman is talking ..... Ts'ékuı yałtı
The man is talking ..... Denéyu yałtı

He/she/it is big ..... Nechá
The man is big ..... Denéyu nechá
The woman is big ..... Ts'ékuı nechá
The boy is big ..... Denéyuaze nechá
He/she/it is heavy ..... Nedáth
The woman is heavy ..... Ts'ékuı nedáth
The man is heavy ..... Denéyu nedáth
The boy is heavy ..... Denéyuaze nedáth
He/she/it is good ..... Nezǫ
The man is good ..... Denéyu nezǫ
The woman is good ..... Ts'ékuı nezǫ

The boy is good ..... Denéyuaze nezǫ
He/she/it is strong ..... Nátsër
The boy is strong ..... Denéyuaze nátsër



The man is strong ..... Denéyu nátsër
girl ..... ts'ékuaze
The girl is talking ..... Ts'ékuaze yałtı (yałkı)
The girl is eating ..... Ts'ékuaze shékį
The girl is good ..... Ts'ékuaze nezǫ
old man ..... ɁenékuI
The old man is eating ..... Ɂenékuı shékį
The old man is talking ..... Ɂenékuı yałtı (yałkı)
The old man is good ..... Ɂenékuı nezǫ
old woman ..... ts'ą́kuı
The old woman is good ..... Ts'ą́kuı nezǫ
The old woman is talking ..... Ts'ą́kuı yałtı
The old woman is eating ..... Ts'ą́kuı shékį

He/she is standing ..... Theyį
The woman is standing ..... Ts'ékuı theyį
The old woman is standing ..... Ts'ą́kuı theyį

The girl is standing ..... Ts'ékuaze theyį
The old man is standing ..... ʔenékuı theyį
He/she is sleeping ..... Thetį / Thekį
The boy is sleeping ..... Denéyuaze thetį
The old man is sleeping ..... ʔenékuı thetį
The girl is sleeping ..... Ts'ékuaze thetį
The man is sleeping ..... Denéyu thetį
The man is standing ..... Denéyu theyį



The old woman is sleeping ..... Ts'ą́kuı thetį
Is it so? (used when asking a question) ..... -u -o
Is he/she eating? ..... Shékį-u ?
Is the man eating? ..... Denéyu shékį-u ?
Is the woman eating? ..... Ts'ékuı shékį-u?
Is the boy eating? ..... Denéyuaze shékį-u ?
boss ..... k'áldhër
The boss is strong ..... K'áldhër nátsër
Is the boss strong? ..... K'áldhër nátsër-u?
Is the old man strong? ..... ʔenékuı nátsër-u?
Is the boy strong? ..... Denéyuaze nátsër-u?
child ..... sekuı
The child is heavy ..... Sekuı nedáth

Is the child heavy? ..... Sekuı nedáth-u?
Is the boy heavy? ..... Denéyuaze nedáth-u?
Is the girl heavy? ..... Ts'ékuaze nedáth-u?

dog ..... łį
little child ..... sekuaze
The little child is sleeping ..... Sekuaze thetį
The dog is sleeping ..... Łį thetį
Is the little child sleeping? ..... Sekuaze thetį-u?
Is he/she standing? ..... Theyį-u?
Is the boss standing? ..... K'áldhër theyį-u?
Is he/she/it big? ..... Nechá-u?
Is the dog big? ..... Łį nechá-u?
Is the old man big? ..... ʔenékuı nechá-u?
Is he/she talking? ..... Yałtı-u?
Is the little child talking? ..... Sekuaze yałtı-u?
Is the old woman talking? ..... Ts'ą́kuı yałtı-u?

He/she is working ..... ʔeghálana
He/she is not working ..... ʔeghálana ʔíle
The boss is not working ..... K'áldhër ʔeghálana ʔíle

He/she is laughing ..... Nádlógh
Is he/she laughing? ..... Nádlógh-u?
Is the man laughing? ..... Denéyu nádlógh-u?
He/she is not laughing ..... Nádlógh ʔíle
The man is not laughing ..... Denéyu nádlógh ʔíle
Is he/she/it good? ..... Nezǫ-u?
Is the dog good? ..... Łį nezǫ-u?
The dog is not good ..... Łį nezǫ ʔíle

He/she is coming ..... Nadal
Is he/she coming? ..... Nadal-u?
yes ..... ʔę́
Yes he/she is coming ..... ʔę́ nadal
Is he/she strong? ..... Nátsër-u?
Yes he/she is strong ..... ʔę́ nátsër
Is he/she/it heavy? ..... Nedáth-u?
no ..... ʔį́le
No, he/she/it is not heavy ..... ʔį́le nedáth ʔíle
Is he/she/it big? ..... Nechá-u?
No, he/she/it is not big ..... ʔį́le nechá ʔíle
Is he/she working? ..... ʔeghálana-u?
No, he/she is not working ..... ʔį́le ʔeghálana ʔíle
Is he/she sleeping? ..... Thetį-u?



No, he/she is not sleeping ..... ʔį́le thetį lé
He/she has it ..... Bets'į
Does he/she have it? ..... Bets'į-u?
He/she doesn't have it ..... Bets'į ʔíle./(Bets'į́le.)
gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe
He/she has a gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe bets'į
Does he/she have a gun? ..... ʔełk'ídhe bets'į-u?

He/she does not have a gun ..... Ɂełk'ídhe bets'ı̨ ɂíle
moccasins ..... kekɛ́lke
He/she has moccasins. ..... Kekɛ́lke bets'ı̨
Does he/she have moccasins? ..... Kekɛ́lke bets'ı̨-u?
He/she does not have moccasins ..... Kekɛ́lke bets'ı̨ ɂíle
something ..... t'ɑsíe
He/she has something ..... Ɂɑsíe bets'ı̨
Has he/she got something? ..... Ɂɑsíe bets'ı̨-u?
He/she hasn't got anything ..... Ɂɑsíe bets'ı̨́ hılé
tea ..... lıdí
He/she has tea ..... Lıdí bets'ı̨
Does he/she have tea? ..... Lıdí bets'ı̨-u?
He/she does not have tea ..... Lıdí bets'ı̨́le
flour ..... łés



He/she has flour ..... Łés bets'ı̨
Does he/she have flour? ..... Łés bets'ı̨-u?
He/she does not have flour ..... Łés bets'ı̨́le
meat ..... bɛ̈́r
He/she has meat ..... Bɛ̈́r bets'ı̨
Does he/she have meat? ..... Bɛ̈́r bets'ı̨-u?
He/she does not have meat ..... Bɛ̈́r bets'ı̨́le

He/she has a dog ..... Łį bets'į
Does he/she have a dog? ..... Łį bets'į-u?
He/she does not have a dog ..... Łį bets'įle

He/she is drinking it ..... Hedą
The boss is drinking it ..... K'áldhër yedą
The boy is drinking it ..... Denéyuaze yedą
The old man is drinking it ..... ʔenékuı yedą
The little child is drinking it ..... Sekuaze yedą
He/she is making it ..... Yełtsı
The little child is making it ..... Sekuaze yełtsı
The man is making it ..... Denéyu yełtsı
The woman is making it ..... Ts'ékuı yełtsı

clothes ..... yú
He/she is making clothes ..... Yú hełtsı
The woman is making clothes ..... Ts'ékuı yú hełtsı
horse ..... łįcho
He/she is watching the horse ..... Łįcho hałnı
The man is watching the horse ..... Denéyu łįcho hałnı



The boy is watching the horse ..... Denéyuaze łįcho hałnı

He is drinking tea ..... Lıdí hedǫ
The boy is drinking tea ..... Denéyuaze lıdí hedǫ
The old man is drinking tea ..... Ɂenékuı lıdí hedǫ
fish ..... łue
He has fish ..... Łue bets'ı
The woman has a fish ..... Ts'ékuı łue bets'ı



The man has a fish ..... Denéyu łue bets'ı
S/he is sewing ..... Ɂenéłkǫ
S/he will be sewing ..... Ɂenéłkǫ ha
S/he is crying ..... Hetsagh
S/he will be crying ..... Hetsagh ha
S/he will be eating ..... Shékı ha
S/he will be talking ..... Yałtı ha
S/he will be working ..... Ɂeghálana ha

Dëné Sǫłıné Yatıé

ʔerehtł'ís

Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé

Chipewyan Dictionary

Dené Sǫlıné (Denesuline, Dëne Sųłıné), often referred to as Chipewyan, is one of the most widely spoken aboriginal languages in North America. With over 11,000 speakers spread across Canada's northern provinces and the Northwest Territories, it is one of the few aboriginal languages being acquired by children as their first language *(Cook, 2004)*.

This dictionary, titled Dené Sǫłıné Yatıé ʔerehtł'ís - Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé is the product of more than two years of work by the elders of Lutsel K'e, a picturesque town located on the shores of Great Slave Lake in the Northwest Territories. The dictionary documents the Dené Sǫlıné language in the unique dialect of the Lutsel K'e speakers.

Through text and audio, thousands of words, phrases and sentences are shared with the reader and arranged both alphabetically and by topic. Whereas most of the words are in common use today, the elders and a collection of older documents provided a rich source of words not often heard in daily conversations. These words of yesteryear reveal the language in its purest form and speak to the experiences and goods once commonly used and valued by the elders in times past.

The dictionary is designed to support newcomers to the language as well as fluent speakers. It provides English - Dené Sǫlıné translations, notes on the alphabet and grammar of the language and also includes an audio CD. The sentence building section provides insight into the construction of the language and can help any speaker learn to read and speak Dené Sǫlıné yatié.



The Old Lady of the Falls or Tsąkui Thedá as she is known by the residents of Lutsel K'e, is a place of great spiritual significance. This picturesque waterfall is located on Lockhart River about 20 kilometres from Fort Reliance in the East Arm region of Great Slave Lake. Legends associated with the Falls speak of a powerful medicine woman who once lived in the area. Her spirit is said to still reside in the cave behind the Falls. Dene people commonly visit Tsąkui Thedá to pay their respects and some claim to have been healed through their offerings. This image of the Falls photographed by René Fumoleau in 1990, readily reveals the Old Lady of the Falls as she reclines on the rocks clad in her finest gown.

Printed in Canada. *ISBN 978-0-9878616-1-0*